63351/B

The Library of the
Wellcome Institute for
the History of Medicine

MEDICAL SOCIETY
OF
LONDON
DEPOSIT

Accession Number

Press Mark

TOURNEFORT, J.P. de

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Wellcome Library

U4

https://archive.org/details/b30550701

1747.

Jo. Warelens

MATERIA MEDICA;

OR, A DESCRIPTION OF Simple Medicines

Generally Us'd in Phyſick;

Fully and accurately demonſtrating their USES, VIRTUES, and Places of Growth.

AS ALSO

Their Operating and Acting upon Human Bodies according to the Principles of the *New Phyloſophy*, *Chymiſtry*, and *Mechaniſm*.

WITH

An APPENDIX, ſhewing the Nature and Uſe of *Mineral Waters*.

Written Originally by the Learned Monſieur *TOURNEFORT*, Botaniſt to the *French* King.

Faithfully Tranſlated into *Engliſh*.

The Second Edition Corrected.

LONDON: Printed by *W. H.* for *Andrew Bell* at the Croſs-keys and Bible in *Cornhill*. 1716.

Mr. BELL,

I Have perus'd your Papers; and when I tell you they are Tranſlated from thoſe of the Learned Monſieur *Tournefort*, it is needleſs to give my Opinion about them.

I am

Your humble Servant,

London, May the 5th. 1708.

W. COCKBURN.

THE

PREFACE.

THO' *the Materials of* Phyſick, *or the vaſt and ample ſtore of ſimple as well as compounded* Medicines, *which are or may be adminiſtred and made uſe of in the Methods of Curing, will admit of ſeveral Diviſions: Either in reſpect of the Kinds, or principal Notes and Characteriſticks, whereby the* Medicines *are fitly diſtinguiſhed among themſelves, or from one another.* Secondly, *In regard of the Principles or Elements whereof they conſiſt. And,* Laſtly, *by reaſon of the Things from whence they are taken,* viz. Plants, Animals, *and* Minerals *or* Foſſils. *Yet we ſhall confine our ſelves to that Order which is moſt commonly obſerved by* Phyſicians *of the beſt Note, and which is taken from the manifeſt Virtues and Faculties, which through a long Succeſſion of Years, and*

by many and often repeated Experiments, thoſe Medicines *have been obſerv'd to be endu'd with, we are the more eaſily induc'd to follow this Method, becauſe the Endeavours of all thoſe who have beſtowed any Pains in improving* Phyſick, *have been entirely directed to this intent and purpoſe, that* Medicines *might be pertinently and oppoſitely employ'd to the end of Healing: Wherefore we divide* Medicines *into thoſe that evacuate, and ſuch as alter without an Evacuation.*

Evacuating Medicines *are ſuch as manifeſtly expel the Humours out of the Body; but* Altering Medicines *are ſuch as change the Qualities of the Humours, and reduce them to their natural State.*

Evacuating Medicines *expel the Humours either upwards or downwards, or elſe thro' the whole Habit of Body.*

Thoſe that diſcharge the Humours upwards, are either Vomits, Expectorating, Sternutatory, *or* Salivating Medicines.

Thoſe that evacuate the Humours downwards, are cal'd either Purgatives, Diureticks, *or* Provokers *of Womens Courſes.*

And, Laſtly, *thoſe that force the Humours thro' the whole Habit of the Body, are call'd either* Diaphoretick *or* Sudorifick.

Altering Medicines *change the Humours, and reſtore them to their former State, either by diluting, thickning, or by little and little ſeparating the Pure from the Impure, by open-*

ing

ing Obſtructions, and ſtrengthning the Parts; whence they are call'd Aperient, Aſtringent, Incraſſating *and* Specifick. *We ſhall treat of each of theſe in their order, and ſhall divide this whole Work into Two Parts: The firſt whereof ſhall treat of* Evacuating Medicines, *and the other of* Altering.

But before we go any farther, I am perſwade it will not be amiſs to promiſe ſomething that may ſerve to the opening of a more eaſie and ready way to a right and clear underſtanding the Nature and Properties of mixt Bodies.

It is very probable, that all ſorts of mixt Bodies, whether Animal, Vegetable *or* Mineral, *are compounded, and actually conſiſt of four more ſimple Bodies, which we call* Principles, *viz.* Water, Earth, Sulphur, *and* Salt.

Water *and* Earth *are ſo well known to every one, that none can be ignorant of the Nature and Properties of them; but the Knowledge of* Sulphur *and* Salt *is ſomewhat more obſcure.*

Salt *is a Body hard and ſtiff, endued with a notable Taſte, and which is eaſily diſſolv'd in Water if it be well mixt with it; neither doth it precipitate, or fall to the bottom, unleſs there be a greater quantity of it than can be diſſolv'd by that quantity of Water.*

Of Salt *there be two ſorts,* viz. Natural *and* Artificial.

Of Natural Salt *there be three kinds*, viz. Urinous *or* Volatil, Acid *and* Alkali.

The proper distinguishing Marks of an Urinous Salt *are plac'd*, First, *In that fetid Smell, which is perceiv'd when* Urin *is pour'd upon* Lime-water. Secondly, *In a certain Ebullition or Effervescence with* Acid Liquors *drawn from* Sulphur *or* Allum, *which are commonly cal'd* Corrosive Spirits. Thirdly, *In Rigidity, and in a sharp and saline Taste.* Fourthly, *In the milky Colour which it giveth to a Solution of Sublimate* Mercury.

The very same Marks properly belong to an Alkali Salt, *the Urinous Smell only excepted; whereof an* Alkali Salt, *simply so call'd, is altogether destitute.*

The proper distinguishing Marks of an Acid Salt *are*, First, *Its Effervescence, with fixt* Salts, Urinous Liquors, *and* Salts *extracted from* Urin, Salt Armoniack, Hartshorn, *and the rest of that kind.* Secondly, *In the Purple Colour wherewith it enobleth a Solution of* Turnsol, *or a Paper dipt in its Solution.* Thirdly, *In the Coagulation of Milk.* Fourthly, *In Rigidity, and a Taste for the most part* Acid.

That there are three such different kinds of Natural Salts, *may be thus proved:*

First, *If* Lime-water *or* Oil *of* Tartar *be pour'd upon an Infusion of* Earth, *the same Smell will plainly be perceiv'd as if the*

said

ſaid Liquors were pour'd upon Urin. *The ſame very Smell doth ſtrike our Organs from the Walls of Houſes, after they have been new whitened or plaiſter'd over with Lime. From whence it clearly appears, that an urinous Salt is certainly diffus'd through the whole Earth and its Atmoſphere.*

2dly. *An acid Salt doth clearly and manifeſtly diſcover it ſelf, in* Alom *or* Vitriol, *in the Tartar of Wines, and in the Fruits of all thoſe Plants almoſt that have got a pulpy or fleſhy Rhind.*

As to a Natural Alcalious Salt, *ſo far as it differs from an urinous Salt, it is manifeſt, that ſuch a one is to be found naturally in* Nitre, *or that native Salt which aboundeth in* Ægypt *and* Arabia: *For a Solution of* Nitre, *which having* Oil *of* Tartar *pour'd upon it, ſendeth forth no urinous Smell; yet it preſently ſtrikes a milky Colour, pour'd on a Solution of ſublimate corroſive Mercury.*

Out of the ſimple native Salts, other compounded Salts are naturally produc'd; that eſſential *Salt,* viz. *which naturally is concreted from the Juice of ſome Plants, native* Salt-Armoniack, Allum, Vitriol, *Sea-ſalt, Nitre or* Ægyptian *Salt, Nitre or Salt-Petre. Urinous Salt joined with an Acid, produceth* Salt Armoniack: *Neither is it to be doubted, but that there is always almoſt ſome Urine joined with it, ſeeing that Urin, beſides an urinous ſalt and Spirit,*

doth likewise contain an Acid: But the Infusion of Earth and Rubbish mixt with Lime-water, hindreth the Production of a Saffron-Colour, when a Solution of corrosive Sublimate is pour'd upon them. This Experiment will luckily succeed and take effect, if instead of the Infusion of Earth, a Solution of Salt Armoniack *be made use of. Whence we may rationally conclude, that the Earth and its Atmosphere aboundeth with* Salt Armoniack.

The proper distinguishing Marks of Salt Armoniack *are taken,* first, *from its urinous Smell*; 2dly. *From its producing a milk white Colour in* Lime-water, *when a Solution of* Sublimate Mercury *is addsd to it.* 3dly. *From an Acid which is extracted from it, by the help of Fire: Which doth likewise clearly show it self, by digesting a Solution of it, for the space of some Hours, with a Solution of* Turnsol.

Now it may be ask'd, whether this native Salt Armoniack, *be naturally bred in the Earth; or if it be gradually produced from the Urin and Excrements of Animals living upon its Surface.*

The reason of this may be, that seeing an Infusion made of Earth, which has been digg'd out of the Bottom of Pits or Wells several Fathoms deep; as also an Infusion made of Rubbish taken from the Tops of Chimneys, Hot-

houses

houſes or Vaults, do ſend forth an urinous Smell: It is very probable that Salt Armoniack, *after the ſame manner as* Nitre, Vitriol *and* Allum, *is bred in the Earth; and from thence is conveyed and tranſlated into Plants, along with their nouriſhing Juice, and ſo paſſeth into the Bodies of Animals feeding upon thoſe Plants: And at laſt returneth to the Earth again.*

We ſhall treat of the other native compounded Salts in their proper Places. In the mean while we ſhall add a Word or two concerning the Nature and Properties of Artificial Salts.

An Artificial Salt, *is a fixt Salt drawn or extracted out of mixt Bodies with the help of Fire, after they have been daily burn'd and made into Ley, filter'd and evaporated.*

Note, *That* Natural Salts, *but eſpecially that which is Acid, by the Violence of the Fire, are turn'd into fixt Salts; which is clearly prov'd from Tartar it ſelf. For* Crude Tartar *aboundeth very much with an Acid: But being calcin'd, it yieldeth more fixt Salt than any of the reſt. For while it is undergoing Combuſtion or Calcination, the greateſt part of its alkalious Salt and Sulphur flyeth away, and the remaining Acid is turned into a moſt ſharp Salt, ſtronger than any other Alkali. The more the Principles of mixt Bodies are retained, there is ſo much the greater Quantity of fixt Salt extracted from them; For inſtance, if you calcine*

cine Wormwood with a slow and close Fire, you shall obtain a larger Quantity of fixt Salt from it, than if you should burn it, with an open Fire: All which sufficiently prove, that fixt Salt is nothing else but the Work and Product of the Fire; whence properly it ought to be defined. A close Conjunction of the Principles of mixt Bodies forcibly bound together by the help of Fire.

Some fixt salts are easily dissolv'd, by being expos'd to the Air, as salt of Tartar: *Others difficultly, as salt of* Tamarisk, *by reason of too large a quantity of an Acid wherewith they abound, as it happens to* Tartar *vitriolated.*

Having largely explain'd the Nature of Salts, *it remains now, that I premise some things touching the Nature of* Sulphurs.

Sulphur *is a Body, or Substance inflamable, fat, or clammy; such as is conspicuous in* Bitumen, *or* Jewish Pitch, Petroleum *or Oil of Rock-Turpentine, common Pitch, Rosin, and Oils drawn by Expression from the Seeds of Plants, and others of that Nature.*

Native Sulphur *is extracted from the Earth it self by infusing it for the space of fifteen or twenty Days in highly rectify'd Spirit of Wine: For, if you pour Water upon this Infusion, it*

pre-

presently becomes white, and the Sulphur *precipitates, and falls to the bottom of the Vessel. Wherefore it should not seem strange to any one, that this* Sulphur, *being convey'd into Plants, doth discover it self under the form of oil of Rosin.*

The Tincture of Earth extracted with Spirit of Wine, communicates a yellowish Colour to Lime-water, when a solution of sublimate Mercury *is added to it. From whence it may again be concluded, that the Earth abounds with* Salt Armoniack; *since the same very Colour is produc'd from a Mixture of a Solution of* Salt Armoniack *and Urine with Lime-water.*

I hope these recited Experiments will very much conduce to a more clear understanding the Nature of Medicines, *or the* Materials *of* Physick: *For a Mixture of those things which may be dissolv'd in a watry Menstruum, and can excite an urinous Smell, by adding* Lime-water, *or oil of* Tartar, *seem to contain a Quantity of* Salt Armoniack; *but such as being thrown into the Fire, undergo a deflagration, or make a crackling Noise, contain a Quantity of* Nitre. *Such as render the Infusion of* Galls *of a blackish* Die, *seem to abound with* Vitriol. *Such as, being dissolv'd or infus'd in Spirit of Wine, do, by having Water added to their Tincture, let fall a Rosin, consisting no doubt of Sulphurous Particles.*

Such

Such as give the Solution or Tincture of Sunflower a purple Die, *abound with an Acid. And laſtly, ſuch as produce a milky or Saffron Colour, with a Solution of* Sublimate Mercury, *are very probably impregnated with an Alkalious Salt.*

THE CONTENTS.

PART I. *Of Evacuating Medicines* Page 1
SECT. I. *Of Purging Medicines* p. 2
Chap 1. *Of* Caſſia p. 6
Chap. 2 *Of* Tamarinds p. 10
Chap. 3. *Of* Manna p. 12
Chap. 4. *Of* Senna p. 17
Chap. 5. *Of* Purging-Roſes p. 20
Chap. 6. *Of* Polipody p. 22
Chap. 7. *Of* Dodder *of* Thyme p. 24
Chap. 8. *Of* Rhubarb *and* Raphontick Monks-Rhubarb p. 26
Chap. 9. *Of Black and White* Hellebor p. 30
Chap. 10. *Of* Aloes p. 34
Chap. 11. *Of* Agarick p. 39
Chap. 12. *Of* Mirobalans p. 42
Chap. 13. *Of* Scammony p. 45
Chap. 14. *Of* Jallap p. 48
Chap. 15. *Of* Turbith p. 50
Chap. 16. *Of* Mechoachan p. 53
Chap. 17. *Of* Briony p. 55
Chap. 18. *Of* Laureola p. 57
Chap. 19. *Of* Elder, *and* Dwarf-Elder p. 59
Chap. 20. *Of* Peaches, Prunes *and* Sebeſtins p. 61

Chap.

Chap. 21. *Of* Purging-Thorn, *or* Buck-Thorn p. 64
Chap. 22. *Of* Alder p. 65
Chap. 23. *Of* Carthamus *or* Wild-Saffron p. 66
Chap. 24. *Of* Coloquintida *or* Bitter Apple p. 68
Chap. 25. *Of* Wild Cucumber p. 70
Chap. 26. *Of* Soldonella, *or* North Britain Scurvy-grass p. 71
Chap, 27. *Of* Palma-Chriſti p. 73
Chap, 28. *Of* Tithymallus *or* Spurge p. 76
Chap. 29. *Of* Wake-Robbin *and* Dragons p. 78
Chap. 30. *Of* Fumitory *and* Herb-Mercury p. 80
Chap. 31. *Of* Hermodactyls p. 82
Chap. 32. *Of* Gum-Sagapen *and* Opoponax p. 83
Chap. 33. *Of* Euphorbium p. 85
Chap. 34. *Of* Gum-Gotta *or* Gamboge p. 87
SECT. II. *Of Medicines evacuating by Urine, call'd* Diuretical Medicines p. 89
Chap. 1. *Of* Parſley *and* Smallage p. 94
Chap. 2. *Of* Fennel p. 96
Chap. 3. *Of* Eryngo *or* Sea-Holly p. 98
Chap. 4. *Of* Anonis *or* Reſt-harrow p. 99
Chap. 5. *Of* Graſs p. 101
Chap. 6. *Of* Sparagus p. 102
Chap, 7. *Of* Ruſcus *or* Bruſcus, Butcher's Broom *of the Shops* p. 104
Chap. 8. *Of* Caper-Buſh p. 105
Chap. 9. *Of* Tamariſk p. 106
Chap. 10. *Of the* Aſh-Tree p. 107
Chap. 11. *Of* Sorrel p. 109
Chap. 12. *Of* Dock p. 110
Chap. 13. *Of* Burdock p. 111
Chap. 14. *Of* Golden-Rod p. 112
Chap. 15. *Of* Pellitory *of the Wall* p. 114
Chap. 16. *Of* Rupture-Wort p. 115
Chap. 17. *Of* Alkakengi *or* Winter-Cherries p. 116

Chap. 18. *Of* Grommil p. 118
Chap. 19. *Of* Nephretick-wood p. 119
Chap. 20. *Of* Turpentine p. 120
Chap. 21. *Of* Millepedæ *or* Hog-lice p. 123
Chap. 22. *Of* Cantharides *or* Spaniſh Flies p. 125
Chap. 23. *Of* Scorpions p. 126
Chap. 24. *Of* River *or* Freſh-water Crabs p. 127
Chap. 25. *Of* Diuretick Stones p. 129
SECT. III. *Of Medicines evacuating or diſcharging by the Womb or provoking Womens Monthly Courſes* p. 131
Chap. 1. *Of* Birth-wort p. 134
Chap. 2. *Of* Madder p. 136
Chap. 3. *Of* Valerian p. 137
Chap. 4. *Of* Cyprus *or* Engliſh Galingal p. 138
Chap. 5. *Of* Gentian *or* Felwort p. 139
Chap. 6. *Of* Mugwort, Feaverfew *and* Tanſie p. 141
Chap. 7. *Of* Rue p. 143
Chap. 8. *Of* White Hore-hound p. 144
Chap. 9. *Of* Marigolds p. 146
Chap. 10. *Of* Savin p. 147
Chap. 11. *Of* Saffron p. 148
Chap. 12. *Of* Dittany *of* Candy p. 150
Chap. 13. *Of* Cinamon p. 151
Chap. 14. *Of* Camphire p. 154
Chap. 15. *Of* Galbanum p. 156
Chap. 16. *Of* Aſſa-Fætida p. 158
Chap. 17. *Of* Myrrh p. 159
Chap. 18 *Of* Gum Ammoniack p. 161
Chap. 19 *Of* Caſtoreum p. 163
Chap. 20. *Of* Borax p. 165
Chap. 21 *Of* Amber p. 166
Chap. 22. *Of* Jeat *or* Agath p 168
SECT. IV. *Of Medicines evacuating or diſcharging upwards, call'd* Emeticks *or* Vomits p. 169
Chap. 1. *Of* Antimony p. 174

Chap.

Chap. 2. *Of* Vitriol *or* Copperas p. 184
Chap. 3. *Of* Asarabacca p. 187
Chap. 4. *Of* Ipecacuana p. 189
SECT. V. *Of Medicines evacuating or discharging upwards, that are call'd* Masticatories, Apophlegmatisms, *or* Salivating Medicines p. 194
Chap. 1. *Of* Tobacco p. 198
Chap. 2. *Of* Mustard, Staves-acre *or* Louse-wort, *and* Orris *or* Flower-de-luce p. 199
Chap. 3. *Of* Mastich p. 201
Chap. 4. *Of* Ginger p. 203
Chap. 5. *Of* Pellitory *of* Spain p. 205
Chap. 6. *Of* Pepper p. 206
Chap. 7. *Of* Mercury *or* Quicksilver p. 208
SECT. VI. *Of Medicines discharging by the Nostrils, call'd* Errhins *or* Nasals, *and Sternutatory or Sneezing Medicines* p 214
Chap. 1. *Of some Sternutatory or Sneezing Medicines already describ'd* p. 216
Chap. 2. *Of* Betony p. 217
Chap. 3. *Of* Sage p. 218
Chap. 4. *Of* Sweet Marjoram *and the* Lilly *of the* Valleys p. 219
SECT. VII. *Of* Medicines *evacuating upwards, call'd* Expectorating Medicines p. 220
Chap. 1. *Of* Elecampane *and* White Hore-hound p. 221
Chap. 2. *Of* Origan, *or* Wild Marjoram *and* Hyssop p. 223
Chap. 3. *Of* Cudweed *or* Cats-foot p. 225
Chap. 4. *Of* Calaminth Ibid.
Chap. 5. *Of* Ground-Ivy p. 227
Chap. 6. *Of* Hedge-Mustard p. 228
Chap. 7. *Of* Lung-wort, Sage *of* Jerusalem, *or* Sage *of* Bethlehem p. 229
Chap. 8. *Of* Colts-foot p. 230

Chap. 9. *Of the Kinds of* Maiden-hair *or* Capillary Herbs p. 231
Chap. 10. *Of* Male-Frankincense *or* Olibanum p. 234
Chap. 11. *Of* Benjamin p. 236
Coap. 12. *Of* Sulphur *or common* Brimstone p. 238
SECT. VIII. *Of* Medicines *discharging and evacuating thro' the whole Habit of the Body, call'd* Diaphoretick *and* Sudorifick Medicines p. 242
Chap. 1. *Of* Butter-Bur p. 245
Chap. 2. *Of* Angelica *and* Master-wort p. 246
Chap. 3. *Of* Water-Germander, *and* Meadow-Sweet p. 248
Chap. 4. *Of* Scabious, *and the* Blessed Thistle p. 250
Chap. 5, *Of* Guaiacum-wood p. 251
Chap. 6. *Of* Sassafras p. 253
Chap. 7. *Of* Sarsaparilla p. 255
Chap. 8. *Of* China p. 256

PART II. *Of Altering Medicines* p. 258
SECT I. *Of such* Medicines *as render the Humours more fluid* p. 259
ARTICLE I. *Of* Cephalick Medicines p. 260
Chap. 1. *Of* Rosemary p. 261
Chap. 2. *Of* Thyme, *and Mother of* Thyme p. 263
Chap. 3. *Of* Poley-Mountain, Marum *and* Baum p. 264
Chap. 4. *Of* Stæchas, *or* French Lavender, *and* Common Lavender p. 265
Chap. 5. *Of* Savory *and* Clary p. 267
Chap. 6. *Of* Avens p. 268
Chap. 7. *Of* St. John's Wort p. 270
Chap. 8. *Of* Pæony p. 272
Chap. 9. *Of* Prim-rose *or* Cowslip p. 273
Chap. 10. *Of* Acorus, Calamus Aromaticus, *or* Sweet Flag *or* Cane p. 274
Chap. 11. *Of* Galingal p. 276

Chap. 12. *Of* Wood-Aloes p. 277
Chap. 13. *Of* Storax p. 278
Chap. 14. *Of* Cloves p. 279
Chap. 15. *Of* Nutmeg *and* Mace p. 281
Chap. 16. *Of* Cardamoms *or Grains of* Paradise p. 283
Chap. 17. *Of* Cubebs p. 285
Chap. 18. *Of* Cinnabar p. 286
ARTICLE II. *Of* Hipnotick *and* Narcotick Medicines p. 287
Chap. 1. *Of* Poppy p. 290
Chap. 2. *Of the other* Narcoticks p. 293
ARTICLE III. *Of* Opthalmick Medicines p. 296
Chap. 1. *Of* Celandine Ibid.
Chap. 2. *Of* Vervain *and* Eye-bright p. 297
Chap. 3. *Of* Allum p. 299
Chap. 4. *Of* Tutty p. 300
Chap. 5. *Of* Sarcocol p. 301
Chap. 6. *Of* Cerus p. 302
ARTICLE IV. *Of* Cordial *and* Alexipharmack Medicines p. 303
Chap. 1. *Of* Baſtard Dittany *or* Fraxinella p. 304
Chap. 2. *Of* Scorſonera *or* Vipers-graſs p. 305
Chap. 3. *Of* Juniper p. 306
Chap. 4. *Of* Chermes p. 307
Chap. 5. *Of* Virginia Snake-Root *and* Contra-Yerva p. 309
Chap. 6. *Of* Wood-Sanders p. 310
Chap. 7. *Of* Amomum, *and* Malabathrum, *or* Indian Leaf p. 311
Chap. 8. *Of* Wood-Caſſia, *and* Clove-Caſſia p. 312
Chap. 9. *Of* Ivory *and* Harts-horn p. 313
Chap. 10. *Of* Coral p. 314
Chap. 11. *Of* Pearls p. 315
ARTICLE V. *Of* Stomachical *and* Worm-deſtroying Medicines p. 316

Chap. 1. *Of* Wormwood p. 317
Chap. 2. *Of* Southernwood *and* Mint p. 319
Chap. 3. *Of* Anise p. 320
Chap. 4. *Of* Coriander p. 321
Chap. 5. *Of* Coralina *or* Sea-moss Ibid.
Chap. 6. *Of* Coffee p. 322
Chap. 7. *Of* Tea p. 323
Chap. 8. *Of* Chocolate p. 324
ARTICLE VI. *Of* Carminating Medicines p. 327
Chap. 1. *Of* Caraway Ibid.
Chap. 2. *Of* Cumin p. 328
Chap. 3. *Of* Dill p. 329
ARTICLE VII. *Of* Hepatick, Splenick, *and* Antiscorbutick Medicines p. 330
Chap. 1. *Of* Agrimony Ibid.
Chap. 2. *Of* Succory p. 332
Chap. 3. *Of* Hops Ibid.
Chap. 4. *Of* Harts-Tongue p. 333
Chap. 5. *Of* Liver-wort p. 334
Chap. 6. *Of* Chervil ibid.
Chap. 7. *Of* Brook-lime p. 335
Chap. 8. *Of* Balsam-mint *or* Water-mint p. 336
Chap. 9. *Of* Scurvy-grass p. 337
Chap. 10. *Of* Gumlack p. 338
Chap. 11. *Of* Turmerick p. 339
Chap. 12. *Of* Winters Bark p. 340
ARTICLE VIII. *Of* Febrifug. Medicines p. 341
Chap. 1. *Of the* Peruvian Bark p. 342
Chap. 2. *Of* Salt Armoniack p. 345
Chap. 3. *Of* Centaury *the Lesser* p. 347
Chap. 4. *Of* wild Tansie *or* Silver-weed p. 348
Chap. 5. *Of* Shepherd's Purse 349
ARTICLE IX. *Of* vulnerary *and* Astringent Medicines 350
Chap. 1. *Of* Bastard Germander *or* Speedwel p. 351

Chap. 2.

Chap. 2. *Of* Ladies Mantle *or* Great Sanicle p. 352
Chap. 3. *Of* Daſies p. 353
Chap. 4. *Of* Bugle p. 354
Chap. 5. *Of* Selt-heal ibid.
Chap. 6. *Of* Sanicle p. 355
Chap. 7. *Of* Winter green p. 356
Chap. 8. *Of* Pepper-wort p. 357
Chap. 9. *Of* Arſe-ſmart p. 358
Chap. 10. *Of* Dragons-blood *and* Catechu p. 359
Chap. 11. *Of* Gum Elemi p. 361
Chap. 10. *Of* Gum Caranna *and* Tacamahacca 362
Chap. 13. *Of* Labdanum p. 363
Chap. 14. *Of* Natural Balſams p. 365
Chap. 15. *Of* Bole *and* Seal'd Earth p. 368
SECT. II. *Of* Medicines *leſſening or abating the præternatural Motion of the* Humours, *or of thickning and cooling* Medicines. p. 369
Chap, 1. *Of* Marſh mallows *and common* Mallows p. 371
Chap. 2. *Of* Water-Lilly p. 372.
Chap. 3. *Of* Flea-wort, *and the* Quince-Tree p. 374
Chap. 4. *Of* Brank-Urſine, *or* Bears-breech p. 376
Chap. 5. *Of* Figs p. 377
Chap. 6. *Of* Raiſins *and* Jujubs p. 378
Chap. 7. *Of* Pine-Apple p. 380
Chap. 8. *Of* Barley *and* Rice p. 381
Chap. 9. *Of* Almonds p. 382
Chap. 10. *Of* Comfrey p. 384
Chap. 11. *Of* Violets. p. 385
Chap. 12. *Of* White Lilly *and* Purſlane p. 386
Chap. 13. *Of* Red Currans *and* Barberries p. 387
Chap. 14. *Of* Liquoriſh *and the four* cold Seeds p 389
Chap. 15. *Of* Gum Arabick, *and* Gum Tragacanth p 391
The APPENDIX 393

MATERIA MEDICA;

OR A

DESCRIPTION

OF

Simple Medicines.

PART I.

Of Evacuating Medicines.

We ſhall divide this Firſt Part into Eight Sections; the Firſt whereof treateth of Medicines Working or Evacuating by Stool, call'd *Purging Medicines*. The Second, Is of thoſe that evacuate by Urine, or *Diuretical Medicines*. The Third, Of Medicines evacuating by the Womb, or are Forcing, ſuch as thoſe that provoke the Monthly Courſes in Women. The Fourth, Of Medicines diſcharging upwards, from the Stomach, call'd *Emetick* or *Vomiting Medicines*. The Fifth, Of Medicines diſcharging Spittle from the Mouth, call'd, *Maſti-*

catory or *Salivating*. The Sixth, Of Medicines that evacuate by the Noſtrils, call'd, *Errhin* and *Sneezing Medicines*. The Seventh, Of Medicines evacuating upwards, call'd *Expectorating*. The Eighth, and laſt Section, treats of ſuch Medicines as diſcarge the Humours through the whole Habit of the Body, call'd, *Diaphoretick* and *Sweating Medicines*.

SECT. I.

Of Purging Medicines.

BY the Ancient Phyſicians, Purging Medicines were divided into four Claſſes, according to the four Predominant Humours which they ſuppos'd to reign in the Body. Upon which account ſome were call'd *Cholagog*, as being ſuppos'd to be endu'd with a peculiar Virtue to free and diſcharge the Body of Cholerick Humours: Some *Phlegmagog*, expelling Phlegm, or Phlegmatick Humours: Others *Melanagog*, driving out melancholick Humours: And laſtly, ſome were term'd *Hydragog*, from their ſuppos'd Faculty of diſcharging or freeing the Blood of ſuperfluous Seroſities. But we reject this Diviſion, becauſe we do not believe theſe four Humours to be actually exiſting in the Body: Neither can we be eaſily convinc'd, ſuppoſing theſe Humours were there, that they can be electively ſingl'd out by the help of particular Medicines. It is a great deal more probable, that all the offending Humours in general, whe-

whether they abound with too much Sulphur, or Salt, or any other Foreign Parts, are indifferently, by Virtue of all sorts of Purging Medicines, rarified, attenuated and converted into a copious thin Serum, and so forc'd and expell'd out of the Body.

Yet some Purgatives are to be preferr'd and made choice of before others; not only for that we are sometimes oblig'd to make use of mild, and sometimes more violent Purgatives, according to the Nature of the Distemper and Strength of the Patient; but also that besides their Purging Faculty, they do likewise alter the Humours, and bring Relief to the Parts, according to the various Order and Texture of the Particles whereof they consist.

There is as much difference among Purgatives, as there is between an Electuary, *viz.* prepared of Scammony, Saffron of Mars, Myrrh, Sweet-Mercury, and Salt of Wormwood, and a Potion made of Manna, Cassia, and Syrup of Roses, Wherefore it is one thing to provoke Vomiting with Asarabicca; another thing to do it with Stibium, calcin'd Vitriol, Ipecacuana, or white Hellebor-roots. How much doth Senna differ from Tamarinds? Cassia from Aloes? Rubarb from Coloquintida? Scammony from Opoponax and Sagapenum.

These Persons are not much to be regarded, who believe that Rubarb purges, and brings away Cholerick, and Senna Melancholick Humours; from thence only, because the Excrements do somewhat resemble the Colour of these Humours: For it is certain that the Serum may be variously colour'd, after it is protruded into the Intestines, by these or such like purging Potions, or Tinctures; the greatest part whereof remains in the Intestines: So Cassia, Tamarinds, with purging Syrups and Electuaries, do not only thicken the depress Serum,

but likewiſe render it of a blackiſh or reddiſh Colour: Rhubarb makes it of a yellowiſh Dye. Scammony, Jallap, Mechoacan, do plentifully diſcharge a colourleſs Serum: Wherefore they are ſuppos'd to bring it away pure and unmix'd. That the Serum does receive its Colour from thoſe things that remain in the Inteſtines, does very clearly appear from the uſe of Steel; for purging Medicines mix'd with Chalybeats, do dye the Excrements of a black Colour.

Two Queſtions may juſtly be ſtarted concerning Purgatives; as, *1ſt*. By what Power or Virtue they act? *2dly*. How they come to bring away the Humours rather downwards, than through the other Paſſages of the Body: As to the Firſt, The Decoctions, Infuſions, and Tinctures of Purgatives, do eaſily ſhow that they rather act or operate by Virtue of their integrating Parts, than their Elements. For Water, Earth, Sulphur and Salt, being extracted from Senna and Rhubarb, retain nothing of a purging Faculty, whether they be adminiſtred ſeverally, or when re-united: Yet this is no Reaſon why we may not attribute a great deal, in the caſe of Purging, to Salt and Sulphur naturally join'd; becauſe they ſeem to contribute more than the other Principles to the raiſing ſuch a Fermentation in the Maſs of Blood as appears to be, in a manner, abſolutely neceſſary for Purging. Yet it is a rare thing to meet with pure Salts, or clean ſulphurous Liquors, that are indu'd with any notable Purging Quality. The Roſins of Scammony and Jallap, and the Extracts of other Purgatives; as alſo the bitter Purging Salt, and the admirable Salt of Glauber, do ſeem to contain the other Principles; as appears from the Chymical Reſolution of them.

As to the ſecond Queſtion, it is to be obſerv'd,

ſerv'd, That ſo ſoon as Cathartick's have arriv'd at the Stomach and Inteſtines, their Salin-ſulphureous Particles do inſtantly commence a Fermentation with the Arterial Blood and Spirits, wherewith the Fibres of thoſe Parts are plentifully ſtored or furniſh'd; whereupon they are ſtirr'd up to undergo greater than ordinary Commotions; by which means they do variouſly compreſs the ſeveral Glands that are Scatter'd in the Inteſtines. This Compreſſion being often and frequently renewed and reinforc'd cauſes, at that time, the Glands of thoſe Parts to be render'd more prone, and better fitted for ſeparating and diſcharging the Humours than the Glands of the other Parts; by reaſon their Paſſages pouring forth the Serum, by often repeated Turns, are by that means rendred the more prone to receive the freſh approaching Serum in a greater abundance than if they were always fill'd with it. After the ſame manner as it happens to a couple of Spunges cover'd over with a Bladder, and ty'd with a waxed Thread, into each of which there is convey'd an equal Quantity of Water, by the help of a cloven or forked Pipe: It is certain that that Spunge that is ſqueez'd by the hands, will pour forth a much greater Quantity of Water, than the other that remains untouch'd. While theſe things are thus acting in Glands of the Ventricle and Inteſtines, the thinner part of the Cathartick Tincture makes its way through the Chyliferous Ducts, and ſo paſſes into the Blood, where it raiſes a new Fermentation; by which means, the foreign and extraneous Parts of the Blood, not much unlike the Scum or Froth of boiling Liquors, are by degrees ſeparated from the reſt, and are diſcharg'd through the Paſſages of the Inteſtinal Glands, rather than thro' any other, for the Reaſons juſt now alledg'd.

That a Fermentation is rais'd in the Mass of Blood by means of Cathartick Medicines, the following Symptoms may easily covince us; *viz.* preternatural Heat, excessive Thirst or Drowth, a Pulse quicker than ordinary, during Purgation: As also the high Colour of the Urine, and a Smell for the most part resembling that of Senna.

CHAP. I.

Of CASSIA.

THE *Cassia* Cane of *Alexandria*, *C. B. pin.* commonly the *Cassia* of the Shops, is a Tree, that in its Trunk and Branches very much resembles a Walnut-tree, having a Root running a cross, and of a blackish Colour: Its Leaves are pointed, like those of the Ash-tree, being soft, thick, smooth, and all of an equal length. Its Flowers do hang among the Leaves, as it were in Clusters, being of a fragrant Smell, consisting of five Leaves, of a Golden Colour; in the middle whereof, there are several Threads surrounding the Pestle or Pointal: After the Flower decays, and falls off, the Pestle or Pointal, dwindles away into a Cod that is first green; and afterwards from a yellowish Colour inclining to black. It is of a long and roundish Shape, about a Foot and a half in length, almost an Inch in Diameter, or Thickness, somewhat flattish on both sides: Within it is covered over with a thin Rind or Film, of a yellowish, and sometimes of a whitish Colour: It is distinguish'd or divided transversly into several Cells or little Apartments, whose Partition-

Description.

Partition. Walls or little Fences are beſmeared over with a fat Pulp or Pith, of a black Colour, and of a Taſte ſomething reſembling that of Honey; but withal a little ſharp and nauſeous. In each Apartment there is contain'd one flattiſh Seed, of a yellow Colour, long and roundiſh, hard and bright. It is brought from the *Eaſt*, but particularly from *Alexandria* and *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*; as alſo from ſome of the *American* Iſlands, under the Juriſdiction of the *French*. *Place of Growth.*

Caſſia-Cane is much us'd in Phyſick. The Pulp is taken out of it, and then forc'd through a Hair Sieve; and is us'd in *Paris*, by the Name of the *Oriental* or *Egyptian Marrow*. *Uſe.*

Caſſia-Canes are to be choſen, freſh and ſound, full, heavy, and from a reddiſh or yellowiſh Colour inclining to Blackneſs: Such as make a Sound or a ratling Noiſe when they are ſhaken, and are turn'd mouldy, and contain a ſouriſh Pulp, are to be rejected. For they are ſometimes reſerv'd in Wine-Cellars or Vaults, cover'd over with Sand, or are ſprinkl'd with Water; on purpoſe that they may appear to be fuller and freſher. *Choice.*

The Pulp of *Caſſia* very eaſily turns ſour, which is a ſtrong Argument that it abounds very much with an acid Salt. Moreover *Quercetan* aſſures us, That a burning and highly inflamable Spirit, may be obtain'd from *Caſſia*. Wherefore it is very probable that its Cathartick Virtue does proceed from its acid Salt joyn'd with Sulphur. *Principles.*

Caſſia purges very gently, innocently, and mildly, being given alone or in ſubſtance to the Quantity of 2 or 3 Ounces in Water or Whey. But it is preſcrib'd to 6 Drams, or an Ounce, when it is mix'd with other Purgatives. *Doſe.*

It is very effectually us'd againſt violent burning Fevers, Diſtempers of the Reins and Bladder, *Virtues.*

the *Ghonorrhea*, and all ſorts of Inflammations, as well external as internal; when Purging is requir'd, or may be ſafely us'd. It may be preſcrib'd after the following manner, by way of a Potion.

Preſcription. ℞ Of *Caſſia* newly extracted ʒvj, diſſolve it in ℥vj of warm Whey, and then add of Calabrian Manna, and Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, an ʒj; mix them, and make a Potion to be given in the Morning faſting.

Caſſia is of a wonderful Efficacy in Malignant Fevers: As alſo in caſe of a painful Tenſion about the Abdomen, which very often happens after the giving of Emetick Wine, or Tartar: In this Caſe ſome hot Draughts made of *Caſſia* ought to be given them inſteed of Drink, only drinking ſome good warm Broths between whiles.

Caſſia doth very much abate the Force of Emeticks, and helps to carry them downwards. Upon which account it is of great Uſe and Moment in a Pleuriſy, Peripneumony, and other ſuch-like Diſtempers, to whom Medicines working downwards are more ſuitable and agreeable, than ſuch as work only upwards.

℞. Of *Caſſia* freſhly extracted ℥jſs, Emetick Wine ʒvj, or ℥j; mix and diſſolve it in ℥vj of the Decoction of Marſh-mallows. Make a Draught Or.

℞ Of *Caſſia* newly extracted ʒx, choice Manna ℥j. Tartar Emetick vi Grains. Diſſolve them in 2 ſmall Cupfuls of common * Ptiſan, and make a Potion; whereof let the Patient take the one half at once, and the other half about 2 Hours after.

Caſſia is often preſcrib'd in Purging Bolus's, from ℥ſs, to ℥j; not only upon the account of

* *Common Ptiſan uſed by the* French, *is made of Barly, Liquoriſh-Roots, and Raiſins boil'd in Water.*

making

making them the more fit for the Incorporating of dry Powders, but alſo to augment their purging Force.

℞ Of *Caſſia* newly extracted ℥j, Powder of Cornachinus ℥ſs, or ℈ij. Make a Bolus to be ſwallowed down upon occaſion, drinking after it a Cup of warm Ptiſan, alter'd with a little Conſerve or Marmalet of Orange-flowers.

℞ *Egyptian* Marrow ℥vj, Sweet Mercury gr. xx, Powder of Rhubarb ℈ij, Salt of Wormwood ℈i. Mix and make a Bolus according to Art.

Caſſia is preſcrib'd in Gliſters, from ℥j to ℥ij.

℞ Of Whey, or the Decoction of the common emollient Herbs for Gliſters ℔i, *Caſſia* ℥jſs, Hony of Water-Lillies ℥ij. Mix and make a Gliſter to be given upon occaſion.

Such as are ſubject to Coſtiveneſs of Body may very profitably ſuck *Caſſia* Canes, or elſe eat them preſerv'd with Sugar; as they uſed to do in *Egypt* and the *American* Iſlands.

Caſſia is hurtful to melancholick Perſons, and to Women ſubject to Hyſterical Paſſions, by reaſon of the Flatuoſities it is apt to ſtir up in ſuch Perſons. Wherefore a Potion made of *Caſſia* ought to be drank very warm, and corrected with Salt of Tartar, or Wormwood, or elſe with ℥ſs of Cinnamon in Powder; or laſtly, with 2 Drops of Chymical Oil of Cinnamon or Aniſeeds: And then it will neither breed Wind, nor cauſe Belching, but work off very gently and mildly. *Ill Effects.* *Correctives.*

The Pulp of *Caſſia* is us'd in the Electuary, call'd, *Diacaſſia*, *Catholicon*, Lenitive Electuary, Diaprunum Confection of Hamech, and Electuary of Flea-wort. *Hippocrates*, *Theophraſtus*, *Diaſcorides*, *Galen*, *and Pliny*, were altogether ignorant of the Purging Faculty of *Caſſia*: It was firſt diſcover'd and brought into uſe by the *Arabians* and Modern *Greeks*. *Uſes.*

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of TAMARINDS.

Description.

THE *Tamarind* Tree is much of the same Size with the *Wallnut*-Tree, both as to Bredth and Height, being a thick groſs Root, covered over with a reddiſh Bark, out of which riſes a large Trunk, as great as two Men can compaſs with their expanded Arms; it is divided into a great many Branches and Boughs: It has winged Leaves, conſiſting, at moſt, of 9 Couplings, and all of an equal length; its Flowers are very much like thoſe of the *Orange*-Tree, whoſe Peſtle or Pointal paſſes away into a Cod, 3 or 4 Inches long, with a thin brittle Rind. Within this Cod is contain'd a Pulp of a dark brown Colour, of a ſour and Vinous Taſte. The middle of the Pulp is poſſeſs'd with a ſmall Coffin, wherein are contain'd Seeds like Lupins, being flattiſh, yellow, and very hard.

Place of Growth.

Tamarinds grow in *Arabia*, in the Eaſt and Weſt *Indies*; as alſo in that Part of *Africa* call'd *Sinica*.

Choice.

They are to be choſen ſuch as are brought over to us bruiſed and mingled with their Kernels, being freſh, black, clear and fat; but ſuch as are mouldy, or have a muſty Smell, are not good.

Virtues.

Tamarinds purge moderately and temperately: They are therefore very effectually uſed in all bilous Diſtempers and Inflammations; as alſo in Diſtempers incident to the Reins. They correct the Acrimony of violent Catharticks, no leſs than Cream of Tartar.

they

They conſiſt of the ſame Principles as Caſſia Solutive, except the acid Salt, whereof there is a great deal larger Quantity in *Tamarinds*: They likewiſe, being diſtilled, yield a burning and highly inflammable Spirit. *Principles.*

They are ſeldom preſcribed alone, unleſs it is in lingring Fevers that are attended with a dolorous Tenſion in the Abdomen, taking its Riſe from the Uſe of violent Catharticks: Then they ought to be given from ℥ij to ℥iiij, ſteeped in a Quart of fair Water, adding a little Sugar to ſweeten it. *Doſe.*

This Ptiſan is very proper in a Gonorrhea, or Inflammation, or that Potion which follows may be uſed.

℞ Pulp of *Tamarinds* ℥ij, Caſhia freſh extracted ℥iij; diſſolve them in 3 Pints of Whey, and make a Ptiſan, to be given by Cupfuls.

Potions, with *Tamarinds*, uſe to be preſcribed after the following manner.

℞ Of *Tamarinds*, ℥ſs, Senna-leaves ʒij, Cream of Tartar ʒſs; boil them in a ſufficient Qnantity of fair Water, to ℥vj, in the Colature diſſolve of choice Manna, and of Syrrup of Succory with Rubarb an ℥j, mix and make a Potion. Or,

℞ Decoction of *Tamarinds* ℥vj Diacarthamum ʒij, Syrup of pale Roſes compounded ℥j, make a Potion.

The Decoction of *Tamarinds* is thus prepared.

℞ Of *Tamarinds* what Quantity you pleaſe; infuſe them in warm Water for the ſpace of 4 Hours; then boil them, and ſtrain them thro' a Hair Sieve; and at laſt, the Decoction being clarified with the Whites of Eggs, ſet it over the Fire again, and boil it away a little.

Tamarinds are rarely given in Subſtance, and then they are preſcribed from ʒij to ℥j or ℥ii.

℞ Of

℞ Of *Tamarinds* ʒj, choice Rubarb in Powder ʒj, mix and make a Bolus, to be given in a Bilous Diarrhea. *Tamarinds* are not to be leſs eſteemed than Caſſia, for correcting Vomits; and they are to be uſed after the ſame manner.

The Ancient *Greeks* knew nothing of *Tamarinds*, their firſt Uſe is owing to the *Arabians*.

Uſes. *Tamarinds* are uſed in the purging Electuaries above-mention'd, in the Chapter of Caſſia. Moreover, there is an Electury of *Tamarinds*, prepared by *Corſteus*, which gently purges, being given to the Quantity of an Ounce. They are likewiſe uſed in the Electuary of *Caſſia* of *Douſellus*, and in the *Hydragog* Electuary of *Francis Sylvius*: The Doſe whereof is from ʒiij to ʒſs.

CHAP. III.

Of MANNA.

THE *Manna* uſed at this time for looſening the Belly, is nothing elſe but the nutritious Juice of the wild Aſh extracted by the Heat of the Sun, and received in fit and proper Veſſels, and ſo reſerved, and brought over to us. It is run together into ſolid Lumps of different Sizes, of a whitiſh Colour, a little inclining to redneſs, fat and clammy; of a ſweetiſh Taſte, with a little Sharpneſs, reſembling a ſort of ſugar'd Gum.

Deſcription.

The *Arabians* did look upon *Manna* to be a ſort of Airy Honey, or a Dew that falls from the Heavens: And this was a commonly received Opinion, for many Ages. But *Angelus Sala*, and *Bartholomæus ab urbe veteri*, two *Franciſcan* Friars, who in the Year of *God*, 1545, publiſh'd Commenta-

ries

ries upon *Meſue*: They were the firſt that I know of, that, in their Writings, affirmed *Manna* to be truly the concreted Juice of the Aſh-tree, as well the common, as of the wild, commonly called Quick bean.

Donatus Antonius ab altò mari, a Phyſician and Philoſopher of *Naples*, who flouriſh'd about the Year of our Lord, 1685, has confirm'd this Opinion, by ſeveral Obſervations.

For Firſt, having cover'd Aſh-trees for ſeveral Days and Nights together, all over cloſe with Sheets, ſo that no Dew could poſſibly come at them; yet he has found *Manna* upon theſe Trees ſo covered, under the Sheets, when at the ſame time, not the leaſt Sign or Impreſſion of any Dew or Honey was to be ſeen, upon the upper Part of the Sheets.

2*dly*. All thoſe who make it their Buſineſs to gather *Manna*, do freely own and confeſs that it does drop again out of the ſame Places of the Trees from whence it was before taken; and by degrees coagulates with the Heat of the Sun.

3*dly*. In the Trunks of the Aſh-Trees, little Bladders, or, as it were, Bliſters, are often obſerved to riſe near the Bark, which are filled with a Liquor of a white Colour, and ſweet Taſte; which afterwards thickening, is turn'd into a very good ſort of *Manna*.

4*thly*. The ſame very Liquor does flow out of the Bark of the Aſh, when it is wounded: And it is very obſervable, that Graſhoppers, and other ſmall Inſects, do very often bore through the Bark of this Tree, that they may ſuck this ſweet Tear; and when they have left it, the *Manna* does ſweat out of the ſmall Wounds that they have made.

5*thly*.

5thly. Wild Ashes being cut down by Coopers, on purpose that they might make Hoops of them, for Wine-Vessels; it often happens, that no small Quantity of *Manna* flows out of their Stocks and Boughs. being cloven or split Length-ways, and exposed to the Heat of the Sun.

6thly. Such as are employ'd in the making of Charcoal, do confidently assure us, that they have often observed *Manna* to sweat out of the Ash-Wood, after it has been kindled, and thrown into the Furnace.

The same Author does farther take Notice, that the same Trees do yield *Manna* every Year, but not all of them indifferently; upon which Account there are a great many that make it their Business, for the sake of Gain, to buy up these Trees. Yet there are, in these Places, Trees of the same kind, that afford no *Manna*. Moreover the same Author tells us, that the *Manna* runs chiefly out of that Part, where the Foot-stalks of the Leaves are inserred into the Branches; for in these Parts the Vessels being more thin and fine, they are the more easily divided: Wherefore he does, with very good Reason, observe, that *Manna* never drops out of the Leaves of this Tree, unless it is at Noon, or about the hottest time of the Day; by reason there is a large Degree of Heat required for the fetching this Juice out of its proper Vessels, and conveying or translating it unto the distant Leaves. In the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, *Manna* does naturally flow and drop out of the Leaves of the aforesaid Trees, under the Form of a clear Liquor, and afterwards thickens and becomes a little hard, but especially in the Month of *June*, when the Weather is very hot and dry: Next Day, with a Knife, they scrape and pick it off the Leaves, least it should be dissolv'd and

wash'd

waſh'd away by the falling of Rains, or the Moiſtneſs and Dampneſs of the Air; then they carefully put it up in Veſſels well glazed; and after that, they expoſe it to the Heat of the Sun, till ſuch time as it will not ſtick, nor cleave any more to the Fingers: otherwiſe it would melt, and loſe its Whiteneſs.

Manna flows ſpontaneouſly, from the 21*ſt* of *June* to the end of *July*, unleſs Rains happen to fall. After the Month of *July*, the Country-People, or Peaſants make an Inciſion into the Bark of the Aſh-tree, even to the Wood; from whence the Liquor of *Manna* continues to flow and drop, from noon-time of the Day until 6 a Clock in the Afternoon inceſſantly; which afterwards runs together into thick Lumps or Clots, but of a darkiſh Colour.

This ſpontaneous *Manna*, by the *Italians* is call'd *Manna difronda*, upon the Account, that it drops from the Leaves of the Aſh-tree, like Sweat in the Dog days, or heat of Summer. But that ſort of concreted *Manna*, that proceeds from the Bark of thoſe Trees, being wounded, is call'd, by the *Italians*, *Sporſatella, and Sfoiſata*, or *Manna dicorpa*. This Opinion of *Altomarus*, has been defended by *Gropius*, *Libelius*, *Cæſalpinus*, *Coſtæus*, *Cornelius*, *Conſentinus*, *Boccone* and others, who have given more Credit to their Eyes than to Authority.

Deſcription. *Manna* is approved of, when it is fat and a little clear, of a ſweet Taſte like Sugar; which is biting to the Tongue.

Choice. That is to be choſen, which is freſh and light, from a white Colour inclining to be a little brown; and when its Clots or Lumps, being broken, look as if they were ſprinkled with Syrup. That is to be rejected which is dry, and as it were ſpungy, without any manner of biting Taſte; and that is good

good for nothing, that is nauseous, impure, and adulterated.

The *Calabrian Manna* is esteemed the best; but besides that, there is a sort of it sold in the Shops, call'd, the *Larch*, or *Brian Gon Manna*; because it flows from Larch-trees, growing nigh *Brian Gon*, in *Dauphiné*, but is little used, because it is a great deal inferiour to the *Neapolitan Manna*.

Dose. Virtues. *Calabrian Manna* does moderately purge, from ʒj, to ʒij or ʒiij; it allays the Acrimony of the Humours, and is very useful in Bilous Distempers and others attended with Inflammations, such as the *Hæmorhoids*, *Pleurisie* and *Peripneumony*.

It is seldom prescribed dry, or by it self, but very often in Potions, either alone, or with other Purgatives.

Prescriptions. ℞ Of *Calabrian Manna* ʒij or ʒiij, dissolve it in ʒvj of warm Water or Broath, and make a pleasant Potion.

℞ Of choice *Manna* ʒiſs, dissolve it in ʒvj of fair Water and then add *Diaprunum* ʒij, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb ʒj, mix and make a Potion.

℞ Of *Calabrian Manna* ʒij, dissolve it in ʒvj of the Pectoral Decoction, and add Syrup of Pale Roses ʒj, mix and make a Potion.

℞ Of *Calabrian Manna* ʒij, dissolve it in ʒvj of warm Water; then add Emetick Wine ʒj, mix and make a Potion to be given in Bilous Distempers.

When Patients are afflicted with a Vomiting, or a Disposition to Vomit, it is prescribed thus;

℞ Of *Calabrian Manna* ʒiij, Tartar Emetick gr. viij or x, dissolve them in a Quart of Whey: Let the Patient drink this by Cup fulls, now and then drinking between whiles some warm Broath.

Manna

Manna is used in the *Hydragog* Electuary of *Renodeus*, and in Electuary *Dia-Carthamum.*

CHAP. IV.

Of SENNA.

Description.

SENNA of *Alexandria*, or with sharp-pointed Leaves, *C. B. P.* is a Plant of the Nature of a Shrub, whose Stalks or Stems are woody, about 2 Yards in length, running out into several tough Branches, adorn'd with winged Leaves, consisting of 4 or 6 Couplings, and all of a Length. They are of a dark green Colour, very much resembling the Leaves of Liquorice; but that they are somewhat sharp or pointed: They are of a Taste somewhat bitterish, glutinous, and of no unpleasant Smell. The Flowers do grow upon the Tops of the Branches in a long Rank; they are composed of 5 small Leaves of a yellow Colour with some purple Veins intermix'd. In the Middle of each of these Flowers there are several small Threads environing a crooked Pestle or Pointal, which afterwards pass away into a very flat and crooked Husk or Cod, consisting of 2 Membranes; between which several small Cells are disposed and ranked all in a Row; In every one of these Cells or Pouches there is contained one Seed of a pale green Colour, a quarter of an Inch long, having one Part sharp-pointed, and the other obtuse.

There are two Sorts of *Senna* made use of in Physick, and commonly sold in the Shops; to wit, *Alexandrian* or Oriental *Senna*, sometimes call'd

Sidonian; and by the *French* it is call'd *Senne di Sidonte, ou di eux de la palte.*

The other Sort having more obtuſe Leaves is call'd *Triapolitan*, or *Aleppo Senna.*

Beſides theſe, there is another ſort of *Italian Senna*, with Leaves altogether abtuſe, *C. B. P.* but a great deal inferiour to the other Two.

Senna was altogether unknown to the Ancient *Greeks* and *Romans*. It was firſt propoſed by *Serapio*, and afterwards by *Meſue*. Of the modern or late *Greeks*, *Artuarius* is the only Perſon that has made any Mention of it.

Principles. *Senna* does moderately purge; and it abounds with Sulphur and a fine ſharp Salt, as appears from its Extract, which being dried, does eaſily take Fire, and bites the Tongue. Moreover, by a Chymical Reſolution, it affords a great deal of Oil, and a ſmall Quantity of an urinous Spirit; but however, it does no way alter the Colour of a bluiſh Paper, whence we may conclude that it contains little or nothing of an acid Salt.

Senna, by reaſon of its groſs Sulphur, is very apt to breed Wind, and ſtir up Flatuoſities; upon which Account, it uſes to be corrected with Aniſe-ſeeds, Thyme, and other Aromatick Plants; but it may more effectually be corrected with the Salt of Tartar or Wormwood; for by theſe the groſs and tenacious Sulphurs will the more eaſily be ſubdued and attenuated; beſides, it is the Nature of Fret Salts to render glutinous Humours, when they happen to be in the firſt Paſſages more fluid, and fitter for Evacuation.

Doſe. *Senna* is given in Powder, from ℈ij to ʒj, in Opiats or Bolus's but very ſeldom, by reaſon of its too great Bulk: It is oftner preſcribed in Potions, from ʒj to ʒſs.

Senna-Leaves are uſed at *Paris*, by the Name of the Oriental Leaves.

The Uſe of *Senna* is to be avoided in all theſe Diſtempers wherein an Irritation of Humours ought to be prevented and provided againſt, as in the *Hemorrhoids*, *Hemorrhages*, and inward Inflammations.

The Infuſion of *Senna* is to be preferr'd before the Decoction of it; wherefore, in the Summer-time, we preſcribe only the Infuſion of it made cold; but in the Winter we boil it a little upon hot Embers.

℞ *Sena*-Leaves well cleans'd and pick'd, ʒij or iij; Salt of Worm-wood ℈j; infuſe them in ℥vj of fair Water; in the Colature diſſolve *Calabrian*-Manna, and Syrup of Roſes ſolutive compounded, ʒj, mix and make a Potion: Or, *Preſcriptions.*

℞ Leaves of *Senna* ʒiij; Aniſeſeeds ʒji; infuſe them in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water all Night upon hot Embers, in ℥vj of the Colature diſſolve Diaprunum ʒij, Syrup of Peach-bloſſoms ʒj, mix and make a Potion: Or,

℞ *Senna* ʒvj, Cinamon bruiſed ʒj; 2 ſweet ſmelling Apples, or Pome-waters cut in pieces; infuſe them in a pint and a half of warm Water, and make a Ptiſan to be taken by Cupfuls, drinking warm Broath between whiles.

℞ *Tamarinds* and *Senna*-Leaves cleans'd a ʒiij; Cream of Tartar, or vegetable Salt ʒj; infuſe them over Night in ℥vi of fair Water. In the Colature diſſolve Syrup of Buck-thorn-berries ʒvi, make a Potion.

The Royal Ptyſan is prepar'd from *Senna* as follows.

℞ *Senna*-Leaves, well pick'd, ℥ſs Aniſeſeeds, and Cream of Tartar a ʒiſs; infuſe them all Night, in 2 pints of fair Water; then ſtrain it, and add

one Lemmon ſqueez'd, and cut in Pieces; make a Ptiſan to be taken by Cupfuls.

A purging Opiat, or Electuary is prepared from *Senna*, after the following manner.

℞ Filings of ruſty Steel, and Conſerve of the Flowers of Succory a ʒſs: *Senna*-Leaves cleans'd, and choice Rhubarb in Powder a ʒij; Powder of Jallap, and Tartar chaly-beated a ʒiſs; with a ſufficient Quantity of the Pulp of Caſſia, make an Opiat to be taken ʒij in the Morning faſting, drinking a Cup of opening Ptiſan after it.

The Extract of *Senna* is preſcribed from ℈j to ʒj.

Senna is uſed in the Bleſſed Extract of *Schroder*, in the *Panchymagog* Extract of *Crollius*, and in the *Panchymagog* Pills of *Quercetan*, in Lenitive Electuary, *Catholicon*, the Electuary of *Citrons*; and laſtly, it has given a Name to the Electuary of *Senna*.

The Husks of *Senna* purge more ſharply than the Leaves, and they create a pleaſant Flavour in purging Potions.

CHAP. V.

Of PURGING-ROSES.

Kinds. THERE are 2 ſorts of *Purging-Roſes* made uſe of in the Shops; the *Purple Roſe*, *Viz.* of *C. B.* or the *Pale-Roſe* of *Lob.* and of the Shops; as alſo the *Musk-Roſe*, with a ſingle Flower of *C. B.* which too is call'd the *Damask-Roſe*.

1st. There is prepared of *Pale-Roses* the Water of 9 Infusions, used in *Montpelier* in purging Potions, to the Quantity of ℥ij; and they preserve it good a whole Year, by putting it up in Bottles, and pouring a little sweet Oil upon it. *Uses and Virtues.*

2dly. To this Infusion, fresh made, they add an equal quantity of Sugar, and so make a Syrup according to Art to be prescrib'd from ℥j to ℥iss; and is call'd the Syrup of *Pale Roses.*

3dly. From the depurated Juice of the foresaid *Roses*, by adding a due quantity of Senna, Agarick and Rhubarb, with a sufficient Quantity of Sugar, there is a Syrup made according to Art, call'd, the Compounded Syrup of *Purging Roses.*

The Flowers of the Musk or Damask Roses, are endu'd with a stronger Cathartick Virtue than the others; and are rather made use of in Broaths and Infusions, than in Syrups; and that from a Pugil to two Pugils.

That *Roses* abound with an Acid, Sulphur and Earth, does demonstratively appear; *1st.* From the Fragrancy of their Smell. *2dly.* From the Aptness of their Juice, to contract an acid Smell and Taste; if it is not preserved and prevented, by the pouring sweet Oil upon it. *3dly.* More especially, from the fierce and inflamable Spirit, as also an highly exalted essential Oil that is obtained from them by Distillation. Besides, the Blue Paper being dip'd in the Tincture or Infusion of *Roses*, will come out dyed of a noble Purple Colour. Moreover, *Roses* being chewed affect the Tongue with a sort of Astriction, or an harsh, sharp, styptick Taste: All which sufficiently prove, that *Roses* abound with the above-named Principles; but particularly with an acid Salt; upon which Account they may be very seasonably and pertinently used in all sorts of Fluxes of the *Principles.* *Virtues.*

Belly, violent burning Fevers, and Inflammations.

We must not omit that there is a purging Electuary prepar'd from the Juice of Damask Roses: but its purging Virtue ought to be attributed rather to the Diagrydium that enters the Composition than to the Juice of the Roses.

Pale Roses are us'd in the Panchymagog Pills of Quercetan, and the Juice of them is made use of in the famous Hydragog Electuary of *Rhenodæus*.

CHAP. VI.

Of POLIPODY.

Discription.

COmmon *Polipody*, *C. B.* hath a Root taking a very slight and superficial hold of the Earth; it is pulpy or pithy, brittle, about the third part of an Inch thick; within it is of a pale green Colour, but outwardly a little reddish, and cover'd over with fine thin Scales when it is fresh and green; but being dry, it becomes of a more red Colour, it is knotty, or full of round Knobs, and adorn'd with several small Filaments like Hairs: Its pith is sweetish, with somewhat of a sharp, austere, or stiptick Taste. The Leaves spring out of the Knots or hollow Knobs of the Roots; they are single, about 9 Inches in length, and parted into several Jaggs or Scollops, cut close into the Ribs; they are sharp-pointed, of a light green Colour, and growing alternatively opposite to one another. It bears no Flowers: But there rise several small Knobs like Blisters upon the lower or under part of the uppermost Jaggs of the Leaves, rank'd

Of hairy Taste.

rank'd in a double Order; they are round, and about the *6th* part of an Inch thick, consisting of a fine Dust, that is first of a Colour a little yellowish, and afterwards turning out of a bright golden Colour; every Grain of this Dust is a sort of small Coffin, or Seed-Vessel, being of a round Figure and membranous; which being ripe breaks into 2 equal parts, and pours forth several Seeds so very small that they can scarcely be discern'd by the naked Eye.

Polipody grows upon Rocks, old Walls, and old decay'd Trees. But that which grows upon old Oaks is reckon'd or accounted the best: Upon which account *Polipody* of the Oak is commonly prescribed. *Place of Growth.*

Polipody Root is reckon'd among the purging Medicines. Yet *Dodonæus* denies its purging Quality; neither ought we to dissemble the matter, for the Decoction of it does scarce move the Belly: but the Powder of it given to ʒj, does a little loosen the Belly, and brings away some Humours.

This Root doth contain a great deal of Oil, and no small Quantity of an Acid Phlegm: but the Acid Phlegm is as it were suffocated by the Oil, which is the cause that it produces no Alteration of Colour on the blew Paper, when it is dip'd in the Infusion of it. There is likewise a large Quantity of Earth extracted from *Polipody* by a Chymical Resolution. It's from this Earth that its styptick and brackish Taste doth proceed. *Principles.*

Polipody Roots are very properly and effectually administred in all Distempers proceeding from a saltish Dispositon of the Blood; such as the Scurvy, Rickets, and Hypochondriack Passions: They also help to abate an inveterate Cough, when it is attended with a Saltish Spittle.

They are prescribed in Potions and Apozems from ʒj to ʒij.

℞ Of *Polipody* of the Oak ʒij, Salt of Prunella ʒi: Infuse them in a Quart of warm Water. Strain it and make an Apozem, to be taken by Cupfuls or Spoonfuls.

℞ *Polipody* of the Oak ʒjss, Elecampane-Roots ʒiij. Infuse them all night in a Quart of warm Water; in the Colature dissolve of Calabrian Manna ʒij. Mix and make a Ptisan to be taken by Spoonfuls or Cupfuls.

℞ Decoction of *Polipody*-Roots ʒvj; in the which infuse Senna-leaves ʒij; in the Colature dissolve Electuary Diacarthanum ʒiij. Mix and make a Purging Potion.

Polipody-Roots are used in the Catholick Electuary, in Lenitive Electuary, the Confection of Hamech, the Panchymagog Extract of Hartman, Pills of Tartar of Quercetan, and in the Hiera of Colloquintida.

CAAP. VII.

Of DODDER *of* THYME.

Description.

DODDER is a singular Plant, trusting to its Roots for some time after it springs from the Seed: But so soon as its Filaments are capable of taking hold of the neighbouring Plants, it forsakes its Roots, and these Filaments, by the Assistance of several small and rough Tendrels, firmly and closely embracing the outer Coat of other Plants, do by that means suck and draw in from them a sufficient Stock of Nourishment for the whole Plant. Upon which account it is sometimes call'd

call'd the Paralytick Plant. The Flowers run together in ſmall Heads, having but one Leaf of the ſhape of a Bell; they are of a whitiſh Colour, a little inclining to red, and divided into 4 or 5 acute parts: their pointal paſſeth away into a Fruit of a roundiſh Triangular, and ſometimes of a quadrangular Figure, conſiſting of 2 parts leaning one upon another. It contains ſeveral very ſmall Seeds of a brown Colour.

That which cleaveth to Thyme, is called *Epithimum*, or *Dodder* of Thyme, and when it is found entangled about the Flax, it is call'd *Cuſcuta*, or *Dodder* of Flax; and that which is found about Lavender,; is call'd *Epi-Lavendula*, or *Dodder* of Lavender; and ſo of the reſt. Wherefore it is ſuppos'd to vary as to its Temperament and Virtues, according to the Nature of the different Plants to which it adheres.

The purging Faculty in *Dodder* of *Thyme* is but very inconſiderable: Wherefore it ought rather to be reckon'd among ſuch opening Medicines as are eſteemed profitable againſt Scorbutick and Hypochondriack Diſtempers. *Dodder* of *Thyme* of *Crete* is preferr'd before any other Sort. It is preſcrib'd from *Pug.* j. to ij, or iij.

℞ *Dodder* of *Thyme Pug.* ij, the 5 Capillary Herbs one handful. Infuſe them all Night upon hot Embers in a ſufficient Quantity of warm Water; in ℥vj of the Colature diſſolve Extract of Rhubarb ℈j, Syrup of Peach Bloſſoms ℥j. Mix and make a Potion.

℞ *Dodder* of *Thyme Pug.* ij, Elecampane and Horſe-radiſh-roots a ℥ſs, Leaves of Fumitory, Baum, Agrimony, of each one handful; ſoluble chalybeated Tartar ℥j. Boil theſe gently in a ſufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make an Apozem for 3 Doſes to be given in the Green-ſickneſs.

℞

℞ *Dodder* of *Thyme*, *Pug.* iij. Elecampane-roots, and Aſh-tree-bark, a ℥ſs, a Winters Bark ℥j, Raiſins ℥iij. Infuſe them in 2 pints of ſtrong Wine, to be given in the Scurvy.

Dodder of *Thyme* is us'd in *Quercetan*'s Pills of Tartar, in the Electuary of Flea-wort, Confection of Hamech, and in the Electuary of Senna.

CHAP. VIII.

Of RHUBARB, *and* Raphontick Monks-Rhubarb.

Deſcription. IT clearly appears from the Words of *Diaſcorides*, that the *Rhubarb* now in uſe is quite different from that of the Ancients. For ours ie odoriferous, and ſomewhat of a ſweet Taſte, and grows in *China:* But the Deſcription of *Rhubarb* given by *Diaſcorides*, agrees with the *Raphontick* of *Proſ. por Alpinus*, which is commonly cultivated in the Gardens of *Europe*, and grows in *Thracia* and ſeveral Places of *Scythia.* It has a large thick Root, divided or parted into ſeveral other ſmaller ones, not much unlike the Roots of the leſſer Century: Outwardly it is of a blackiſh Colour; but within from a yellowiſh Colour it gradually turns reddiſh; it has no Smell, but it hath a little bitteriſh Taſte with it. It has large Leaves, as big as thoſe of Burdock, but rounder; they are nervous, after the manner of Plantane-leaves, of a dark green Colour, but ſhining a little; of a ſouriſh Taſte. The Stalk is above a Yard long, and more than an Inch thick. It bears channell'd or chamford Flowers, hanging in Cluſters, conſiſting of one ſingle Leaf, bell-faſhion, and divided for the moſt

moſt part into 6 parts. The Pointal is of a triangular Figure, and dwindles away into a Seed of the ſame Shape, whoſe Angles are adorn'd with fallaceous Wings.

The Roots of *Rhubarb* of the Ancients does moderately purge, being given in Powder to ʒij, or ʒſs, but in Infuſion to ʒj. And it does more powerfully bind than the true *Rhubarb*: Upon which account it is no contemptible Medicine in a Diarrhæa and Dyſentery. *Virtues.*

℞ Of *Rhubarb* of the Ancients ʒſs, Cinnamon ʒij, Winter's Bark ℈j, Saffron of *Steel* ʒi, Balſam of *Peru*, as much as is ſufficient to make them into Pills for 2 Doſes.

True *Rhubarb*, or that of the Shops, is the Root of a *Chineſe* Plant, much to be preferr'd before that of the Ancients: but none has hitherto obliged the learn'd World with any accurate Deſcription of it. However it ought to be choſen freſh and ſound, not carious or worm-eaten, pretty weighty, of an aſtringent, and a little grateful or agreeable Taſte; but withal a little bitteriſh; of a pleaſant aromatick Smell, being outwardly of a yellowiſh Colour, but within of a brown Nutmeg Colour, and when it is ſteep'd in Water makink it of a deep Saffron Dye: And laſtly, that which being chewed yieldeth no clammy or glutinous Taſte. *Choice.*

This *Rhubarb* purges gently, being given in Subſtance from ʒſs, to ʒj; but in Infuſion from ʒj, to ʒij, or ʒiij. It is very ſucceſsfully adminiſtred in all Fluxes of the Belly, the yellow Jaundice, and Fevers occaſioned from Worms.

Rhubarb, being toſted, loſes almoſt all its Purging Faculty, and becomes altogether aſtringent.

It uſes to be corrected, but very inſignificantly, with the Saunders; for it would be better done

with

with Cinnamon, or ſome Fret Salt: But however it needs no Correction, being little or nothing bettered by it, unleſs it is to render the viſcous Humours adhering to the Inteſtines the more fluid, and thereby fitter for Evacuation.

℞ Of Caſſia freſh extracted ℥vj, diſſolve it in ℥vj of Whey. Add choice *Rhubarb* (infuſed by it ſelf with a little Cinnamon) ℥ſs. Calabrian Manna, and Water of the 9 Infuſions of Roſes, a ℥j. Make a Potion to be given in Fluxes of the Belly.

℞ Of Senna Leaves ℥ij. Infuſe them over Night in a Decoction of Tamarinds ℥vj; then add Rhubarb (infus'd by it ſelf in Water of Endive) ℈iiij, Syrup of pale Roſes compounded ℥j. Mix and make a Potion.

℞ Of choice *Rhubarb* in Powder ℥j, Salt of Wormwood ℥ſs. Infuſe them in a Quart of warm Water, and make an Apozem, to be given by Spoonfuls to Children afflicted with Worms.

℞ Of the beſt *Rhubarb* in Powder ℥j, Salt of Wormwood, ſweet Mercury, and burnt Hartſhorn a gr. xx. with a ſufficient Quantity of Conſerve of Roſes make a Bolus.

℞ Of toſted *Rhubarb* ℈ij, Magma of Nutmegs ℥ſs, Laudanum gr. j. Coral prepared ℈j. Mix, and with a ſufficient Quantity of Marmalet of Quinces make a Bolus to be adminiſtred in a Dyſentery.

Deſcription. *Rhapontick*, or *Monks-Rhubarb* of the Shops is a Root bearing a roundiſh Leaf, like that of the Alpin Dock of *J. B.* This Root is about two Inches thick, guarded with ſtrong Fibres; without it is of a yellowiſh Colour inclining to red; within it is of the ſame Colour with the true *Rhubarb*, of a bitteriſh, ſtyptick and glutinous Taſte. Its Leaves are very large, of a roundiſh Figure,

and

and of a light green Colour, growing upon a Foot-ſtalk of a purple Colour. The Flowers and Seeds of this ſort of *Rhubarb* differ in nothing from thoſe of the Common Dock.

It agrees in Virtues with the true *Rhubarb*; but it muſt be given in a larger Quantity: Wherefore it ought to be preſcrib'd in Powder to ʒij, in Infuſion to ʒvj. *Dose.*

It grows upon the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains: As alſo upon the Mountains of *Avergne* in *France*, from whence it uſes to be brought to *Paris*. *Places of Growth.*

The true *Rhubarb* abounds with a volatile oleous Salt, joyn'd with a conſiderable Quantity of Earth: Whence it comes that it produces no manner of Change, as to Colour, in the blue Paper. But *Rhapontick* or *Monks-Rhubarb* of the Shops, beſides a volatile Salt, contains a manifeſt Acid; as appears from the reddiſh Colour which the Infuſion of it produceth on the blue Paper when it is dip'd in it. It is likewiſe impregnated with a great deal of Earth; which being joined with an Acid, is apt to excite a clammy and glutinous Conſiſtence in the Spittle, from whence proceeds its mucilaginous Taſte when chewed. *Principles.* *Principles.*

In the *Rhubarb* of the Ancients there is alſo an Acid; yet its Root has no manner of a glutinous Taſte.

CHAP.

CHAP IX.

Of Black and White HELLEBOR.

Black-Hellebor, with a Roſie Flower of *C. B.* has very thick and numerous Roots, ſpringing from a globous or tuberous Head, they are outwardly of a black Colour, but within white, of a biting, bitteriſh, and ſomewhat nauceous Taſte. The Leaves are divided after the manner of Fingers, into 9 parts at moſt, and cut cloſe to the Foot-ſtalks; they are ſtiff, ſmooth, of a dark green Colour, and indented. The Flowers are either ſingle or double, growing upon a Foot-ſtalk of half a Foot in length; they are Roſes, compoſed at moſt of 5 roundiſh Leaves, being firſt of a whitiſh Colour, and then turning green, the middle of theſe Leaves is adorn'd with a numerous Train of ſmall Threads or Filaments; between which and the Leaves there is, as it were, a Chaplet conſiſting of 12 or 15 ſmall yellowiſh Chieves, like Horns; each of them being about the 6th Part of an Inch long, with Brims cut athwart. The Pointal is turn'd into ſeveral membranous Husks or Cods, running together into one little Head: They contain Seeds of an oval Figure, a blackiſh Colour, and a little glittering. It grows upon the *Alps*, and *Pyrenean* Mountains; but rarely to be met with; wherefore it is cultivated in Gardens.

Virtues. The Roots of *Black-Hellebor* are often uſed with Succeſs againſt Madneſs, and in Hypochondriack, Epileptick, Aſthmatick, and Sleepy Diſtempers; as alſo in Quartan Agues, and Leprous Diſtempers; for

for it ſtrongly purges the Humours, when they are become acid and as it were congeal'd.

Black-Hellebor-Roots are ſometimes, but very rarely given in Subſtance from gr. xv. to ʒſs; But in Decoction they are given from ʒj to ʒij; but an Extract made from them is oftner preſcribed. *Doſe.*

℞ Extract of *Black Hellebor*-Roots gr. xii. Roſin of Jallap gr. viii; ſweet Mercury, prepared Amber, gr. xx; with a ſufficient Quantity of the Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers make a Bolus to be given in Madneſs, and the Epilepſie.

℞ Extract of *Black-Hellebor* ʒj; Myrrh, Camphire, and Caſtoreum in Powder, gr. xij; red Coral prepared, gr. xx, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Conſerve of Marygold-Flowers make a Bolus for Fits of the Mother.

The Roots of *Black-Hellebor* are uſed in the Purging Extract of *Sennertus*, in the Panchymagog Extract of *Crollius*, in the Catholick and Cholagog Extract of *Rolphincius*, in *Quercetan*'s Pills of Tartar, the Electuary of Senna, and in the Hiera of Coloquintida.

Inſtead of the true and legitimate black Hellebor-Roots, a great many make uſe of the Roots of black Hellebor, bearing ſmall Leaves with Ox-Eye Flowers; but they are very much to be blamed; ſeeing the Roots of this Plant, being a ſort of *Ranunculus*, or Crow-foot, do not at all purge, as *Dodonæus* hath long ago obſerved. Wherefore the Roots of the ſtinking black Hellebor, and the Garden black Hellebor, with a green Flower, ſuch as are brought to *Paris*, from the Mountains of *Avergne*, ought rather to be ſubſtituted in Place, or in want of the true ſort. But if you would try, whether theſe Roots that are commonly ſold in the Name of the true ones, be of the right

right Sort or not, and fit to be uſed for making of the Extract, your beſt way will be, to infuſe them for ſome time in fair Water, and then diſtil them: For if the diſtilled Water have no manner of Taſte, they are to be rejected as uſeleſs: But if it have any notable, ſharpiſh, pungent Taſte, they may then be made uſe of.

White Hellebor, with a greeniſh Flower of *C. B.* is a Plant, having a numerous Train of fibrous white Roots ſpringing from a bulbous Head of a yellowiſh Colour: They are of a pungent, bitteriſh, and nauſeous Taſte. It bears a ſolid Stalk of above half a Yard in length, of a long and roundiſh Figure: Upon the which, are alternatively, or interchangeably ranked Leaves, interwoven with ſeveral Nerves, like the Strings of a Harp, very much reſembling the Leaves of Plantian or Gentian. They embrace the main Stalk with a fiſtulous, or hollow Foot-ſtalk. The Flowers come out of their Wings, hanging in Cluſters; they conſiſt of *6* Leaves of a greeniſh Colour, inclining to white. The Pointal is changed into 3 Cods, running together into a ſmall Head. Theſe Cods are flat, membranous, and half an Inch long; containing Seeds like the Grains of Wheat; it grows plentifully upon the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains.

An Extract, or *Arcanum*, is prepared from white Hellebor-roots, by *Peter John Faber*; as alſo an Oil by deſcent, which ought to be rectified upon well cancined Aſhes, or quick Lime, until ſuch time as it loſes its fætid Smell and *Empyreuma*; and then it is to be mix'd with equal Parts of Oil of Cinamon or Aniſeſeeds, and digeſted by a circulatory Fire. This does perform wonderful Effects in ſtubborn Diſtempers and in lingring Fevers, from gr. x. to xii.

Geſner

Geſner does highly commend the Oxymel of Hellebor, both greater and leſſer; the Deſcription whereof he delivers in his Epiſtles.

There is a medicated Wine prepared from both the Hellebors, by infuſing ℥ij of the Roots in one Pint of Wine. It is preſcribed to ℥ſs in the Syrup of Pimpernel or Fumitory.

The Roots of white Hellebor, being apply'd to Iſſues of the Head, or other Parts, promote a copious Diſcharge, or Evacuation of purulent Matter, from the Experiment of a certain Surgeon, who commonly made uſe of the Powder of white Hellebor in ſuch Caſes.

Hellebor was familiarly known to *Hippocrates*, and the Ancient *Greeks*; but we don't know which ſort they made uſe of. The Hellebor, now in uſe, whether black or white grows upon the coldeſt and higheſt Mountains in *Europe*; whereas the Hellebor of *Hippocrates* did grow in the hotteſt Iſland of the *Egean* Sea, call'd *Anticyra*.

From the Roots of white Hellebor, by the Help of Fire, there is firſt drawn a Spirit of a moiſt, ſharp, pungent and biting Taſte; then an acid corroding Spirit; and at laſt a concreted volatile Salt of Oil. But after all, there remains ſuch a copious Quantity of Earth, that it is equal in Weight to the third Part of the Roots made uſe of in the Chymical Reſolution, whence it clearly appears, that theſe Roots are impregnated with a certain biting Spirit, ſuch as ariſes from a Mixture of the volatile Spirit of ſalt Armoniack with the Spirit of Nitre, or Sulphur, ſome Drops of a fœtid Oil being added. All theſe Principles are very much tempered and allayed in white Hellebor, by its copious Quantity of Earth. *Principles.*

The very ſame Principles occur in the Roots of black Hellebor; but that the acid Spirit, extracted

from them is more Styptick, and that they contain a leſſer Quantity of volatile Salt, Oil and Earth than the other.

The freſh Roots of black Hellebor being juic'd after the manner of Briony and Wake Robbin Roots; after they have ſtood, for ſome time, there falls a ſort of Settling to the bottom of the Veſſel, call'd, *Fæcula*; being of a pungent Taſte, and conſiſting of a copious Quantity of an acid and biting Spirit joyn'd together.

The Infuſion of white Hellebor Roots makes the blue Paper of a more lively Colour, after the ſame manner as it happens to it when it is dipp'd in Lime-water, which is a ſtrong Argument that theſe Roots abound very much with an Alcalious Salt: Upon the other Hand, the Roots of Hellebor ſeem to have their Alcalious Salts maſtered, or as it were overcome by an Acid; when the blue Paper, dipp'd in the Infuſion of them, does not become of a more lively Colour; but of a darker, and as it were inclining to a Violet Colour; whence we may reaſonably conclude, that Hellebor-roots of both kinds may be better corrected with Cream of Tartar, Tamarinds, Oxymel, and Juice of Quinces, than with any other ſharper Correctives.

CHAP. X.

Of ALOES.

Deſcription. ALoes is the concreted Juice of a Plant, having a thick and fibrous Root, with Leaves running together into a globous or round Head, after the Faſhion of Cabbages or Houſe-leek; they are

are above a Yard long, 3 or 4 Inches broad, and one Inch thick; they are ſharp-pointed, and a little indented, and prickly about the Edges; of a bluiſh or Sky colour, and very often marked with long whitiſh Spots: They are ſtuffed with a ſort of ſweetiſh and glutinous Pulp or Pith like Jelly; being curiouſly interwoven with a number of ſmall capillary Veſſels, pouring forth a Juice of a yellowiſh Colour, and of a very bitteriſh Taſte. The outward Coat or Rind of the Leaves is indifferent thick, like the Pulp, intermixed with ſeveral ſmall Veſſels, pouring forth a bitter Juice, which afterwards coagulates into a thick Maſs or Subſtance, commonly called the *Aloes* of the Shops.

Kinds. There are 3 different kinds of *Aloes* expoſed to ſale in the Shops, *viz.* Soccotrine, Hepatick, and Caballin, or Horſe-Aloes.

Place of Growth. *Soccotrine-Aloes* is brought from a certain Iſland in the Red Sea, call'd *Soccotra*, from whence it takes its Name.

Choice. It ought to be choſen clean, ſhining, of a purple Colour, inclining a little to red, growing ſoft when it is handled, and apt to run when it is expoſed to the heat of the Fire or Sun; but in the Winter-time it is dry and brittle: It ought to have the Smell of Myrrh, procuring a ſort of Drowſineſs.

Hepatick Aloes is of a darker Colour, leſs ſhining, dryer and thicker, reſembling the Colour of a Liver, from whence it takes its Name.

Caballin, or *Horſe Aloes*, is black, hard and ſandy, being nothing but the Dregs of the reſt. It is not approved of, neither ought it to be uſed, unleſs it is by Farriers in Drenches for Horſes.

Johannes Bauhinus delivers the Method of collecting theſe three Kinds of *Aloes* after the following manner. They take the Herb, call'd *Aloe*

of *J. B.* being first cut into Pieces; then bruising it, press out the Juice of it, which they put up in a Vessel of a long and round Shape, letting it stand for the space of 25 Days: In the mean while they take care to take off the useless Scum, and throw it away; as also the upper part of the Juice, until such time as some Difference appears in its Colour and Consistence. The purer Part of this Juice, being concreted, is call'd *Soccotrine-Aloes*; the remaining Part of it, being of a little darker Colour, is call'd *Hepatick-Aloes*; and from the Dregs, or Settlings of it, is made that sort of *Aloes*, call'd *Caballin* or *Horse-Aloes*.

At *Paris* in the beginning of the Spring, from the Relation of *Fabius Columbus*, they obtain a most pure *Aloes*, by cutting off the Leaves of the common Herb *Aloe*, and hanging them up by a small Thread, and then putting a Dish, or Platter under them, a yellowish and exceeding bitter Juice drops out of them into the Dish; which afterwards coagulates into a pure and clean sort of *Aloes*.

Virtues. *Soccotrine* and *Hepatick Aloes* loosen the Belly, destroy Worms, and subdue a præternatural Acid: They likewise remove Putrefaction, or prevent it, being given in Substance from ʒs to ʒj. They are also good against Intermitting Fevers, Obstructions of the Womb, and the Green-Sickness; but above all, they are very effectual in restoring a dejected Appetite.

Dose.

The *Angelical Pills*, or the *Pills* of *Frankfort*, are prepared from *Aloes*; they are made up into very small Pills of a Grain weight, whereof there are 24, 30, and sometimes more given to a Dose. See the Description of them in *Zwelfer*.

Aloes is seldom prescribed in Potions, by reason of its intense Bitterness; but it is often prescribed

in

in Pills, being the Baſis of all, or moſt of thoſe purging Pills that are to be met with in Authors and Diſpenſatories.

℞ Of *Soccotrine Aloes* ℥ij, choice Rhubarb and Agarick trochiſcated ℥ſs; Lozenges of Coloquintida ℥j; Salt of Wormwood, and red Coral prepared ℈ iiij, mix and make a Maſs of Pills, with a ſufficient quantity of Conſerve of the Flowers of Succory, the Doſe is from ℥j to ℥iſs.

℞ Of *Hepatick-Aloes* ℈ij, choice Myrrh gr. xij, Saffron in Powder, Salt of Wormwood, gr. xx; mix and make a Bolus, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Conſerve of Marygold-Flowers; this may be given to provoke the Monthly-Terms in Women upon Occaſion.

℞ Of the beſt *Aloes* ℥ſs, prepared Amber, ſweet Mercury, gr. xx; Eſſential-Oil of Rue, gutt. xij; burnt Hearts-horns, Salt of Wormwood, gr. xx, with a ſufficient quantity of Conſerve of the Flowers of Wormwood, make a Bolus to be given in the Hyſterick Paſſion, or Fits of the Mother.

In the City of *Goa* (rs *Garcius* relates) they give *Aloes* well bruiſed, and mix'd with Milk, to thoſe that are afflicted with an Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder, and void purulent Urine; and by that Means they are cured in a little time.

You muſt forbear the giving *Aloes* or any Medicines containing *Aloes* to thoſe that are ſubject to the Hemorrhoids, and the overflowing of the natural Courſes; as alſo to ſuch as are ſubject to a ſpitting or vomiting of Blood, and to Women with Child; unleſs it be firſt corrected, after the manner hereafter to be declared. *Caution.*

But on the other Hand, it may be given properly, ſafely, and ſucceſsfully enough to Perſons ſubject to Melancholy, the Jaundice and other Diſtem-

pers; wherein the first Passages are tainted with acid and nidorous Crudities.

Aloes consists of 2 Parts, or different Substances, whereof the one is salin, or a saltish Substance, the other Sulphurous. The saltish part is dissolved by watery Mestruums, such as common Water, distilled Waters, and the Juices of Plants: The sulphurous part is dissolved by Spirit of Wine, or any other inflamable Spirit. They commonly make use of the Juice of Roses, or Violets to dissolve it in; whence they use to call it *Aloes* of Roses, and *Aloes* of Violets: But it is far better to dissolve it in fair Water; for by that means the saline part is wholly separated from the gross Sulphurous part, which is viscous and like a Jelly: Yea, it appears to be nothing else but the grosser part of the Jelly of the Leaves, whereof we made some mention above. This gross Substance adhereing too closely to the Intestines is apt to produce a fruitless Desire of going to Stool, commonly call'd a Tenesmus; and sometimes bloody Stools: For by its opening the Mouths of the Arteries, answering to the Hemorrhoid Veins, the Blood is poured forth. Wherefore its Extract prepared with Water, is a great deal better than the crude *Aloes*, and may be safely given in all Cases.

Some prescribe *Aloes* toasted, by which means it is deprived of its harsh Sulphur. This has been found by Experience to be very helpful in all sorts of Fluxes of Blood.

℞ Of Aloes, Rhubarb, Nutmeg, all toasted and powdered a ʒls, Laudanum gr. i. with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of red Roses make a Bolus, to be given in a Dysentery or Bloody-Flux.

℞ Of Aloes, Allum and Nutmeg, all toasted and powdered a ℈ij Plantain and Rose-water a ʒiij;

rectified

rectified Spirit of Wine ℥j, mix and make a Draught, to be given in any ſort of Flux.

They call it the Infuccation of *Aloes*, or *Aloes* infuccated, when it is diſſolved in the Juices or Decoctions of Plants. Wherefore, according to the different Intention of the Phyſician, it may be diſſolv'd in the Juice of Aſarabacca, Infuſion of Senna, and in the Tincture of Scammony or Jallap, that its purging Faculty may be augmented.

Principles. By a Chymical Reſolution, *Aloes* affords a large Quantity of Oil, but a very inconſiderable Quantity of urinous Spirit: It likewiſe yieldeth a fixt Salt, like Sea-Salt; the greater Part of its Phlegm rendreth the Blue-Paper of a Purple Colour; and the other part of it produceth a milky Colour in a Solution of ſublimate Mercury.

Aloes is uſed in the *Hiera Picra* of *Galen*, in the *Hiera* of *Coloquintida*, in the Catholick Extract of *Frankfort*, in the Pills of *Amber* of the *London* Diſpenſatory, in the Cachectick Pills of *D. Charras*, the peſtilential or fetid Pills, the Pills of Tartar of *Schroder*, in the *Elixir Proprietatis* of *Paracelſus*, in all the purging Pills of the *London* Diſpenſatory, except two, *&c.*

CHAP. XI.

Of AGARICK.

THAT the *Agarick*, now in uſe, is the ſame with the Female *Agarick* of the Ancients plainly appears from their Deſcription of it agreeing with ours.

Description. It is a sort of Mushroom growing upon the Trunk of the Larch-tree on the *Alps*.

Choice. It ought to be chosen very white, light, soft and brittle; of a Taste first sweet, and afterwards turning bitter, pungent, and a little styptick.

Agarick was a Medicine so familiar to the Ancients, that they made use of it, not only for purging Phlegm, but likewise in all Distempers proceeding from the abundance of gross Humours and Obstructions, such as the Epilepsie, Vertigo, or Giddiness of the Head, Madness, Melancholy, Asthma, and Distempers incident to the Stomach, and the rest of that kind. Yet they complain'd that it weaken'd the Bowels, and purged too churlishly; upon which account *Galen* steeped the Powder of it with Ginger, and gave it to ʒj in Oxymel; or Honey of Squills.

Virtues.

Dose. *Agarick* is prescribed in Powder from ʒj to ʒij, but in Decoction, or Infusion, from ʒij to ʒs.

By a Chymical Dissolution, it passeth almost all away into Oil; it yields no volatile Salt, but abounds with a sort of scaly Earth, and an acid Phlegm, from whence the Infusion of *Agarick* makes the Blue paper of a Purple Colour. Hence it clearly appears, that it ought to be corrected with Cloves, Cinamon, Mace, Mint, Wormwood, and others of this kind. Its Slowness in working may be helped or promoted with Scammony, and sweet Mercury: Or it may be wet in some purging Decoction made of Asurabacca, Senna, and other Purgatives; and then dried again, and formed into Lozenges, adding Balsam of Peru, or Oil of Cinamon to correct it.

Lozenges of *Agarick* are commonly prepared in the Shops, being made of *Agarick* ℔ss, Ginger bruised ʒ j, infused in ʒiiij of White-wine, and so made into Lozenges, according to Art. Those

that

that are very white, are moſt approved of: They are preſcribed from ʒſs to ʒij.

℞ Of the Decoction of the Leaves of Agrimony, and Pimpernel, ʒvj; diſſolve it in Troches of *Agarick*, and Electuary of Citrons, ʒij; Syrup of Peach-Bloſſoms ʒj, make a *Potion*.

℞ Senna-Leaves, Troches of *Agarick*, and Turbith a ʒj; Cinamon in Powder ℈j, Salt of Tartar, gr. xv; infuſe them all Night in ʒvj of fair Water: In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve Syrup of Buckthorn-berries ʒj, mix and make a Potion to be given in the Dropſie.

We muſt not forget to take Notice, that *Amatus Luſitanus* admoniſhes us to make uſe of the Troches of *Agarick*, while they are freſh, and new-made, leſt their Virtue be weakned by long keeping.

Beſides the Troches, there is an Extract, and Roſin, prepared from *Agarick*. The Extract is preſcribed to ℈j, but the Roſin from ℈ſs to g. xv. and xx.

℞. Of Extract of *Agarick* ℈j, Diagrydium gr. vi, ſweet Mercury gr. xv, Oil of Cinamon gutt. ij, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Pulp of Caſſia make a Bolus.

℞ Of Roſin of *Agarick* gr. xv, Extract of Rhubarb ℈j, Oil of Mace gutt. iij, with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Hips, make a Bolus.

℞ Of Ointment of Sow-bread ʒſ, *Agarick* prepared ʒj, Oil of Coloquintida gutt. i, mix and make a Liniment, wherewith anoint the Abdomen, or lower Part of the Belly, to excite Purgation.

℞ *Agarick* prepared ʒſs, Salt Gem ℈j, with a ſufficient Quantity of Honey, boiled to a due Conſiſtence, make a Suppoſitory.

Agarick

Agarick is used in the Confection of Hamech, Hiera Picra with *Agarick*, Hiera of Coloquintida, the Blessed Extract of *Schroder*, the Panchymagog Extract of *Crollius*, Pills of *Euphorbium*, of *Quercetan*, &c.

CHAP. XII.

Of MYROBALANS.

THere be five kinds of *Myrobalans* made use of, and commonly sold in the Shops: To wit, Citron or yellow, Indian or black, Bellirick, Chebul, and Emblick. They are not the Fruit of one Tree, as some do foolishly imagine: But they are taken from Trees wholly different from one another. They are brought to us from the *East-Indies*.

Citron or yellow *Myrobalans* grow upon a Tree of the Bigness of the wild Plumb-tree; but bearing the Leaves of the Service-tree. They are long and round Nuts about an Inch and Quarter long, and 3 quarters of an Inch broad, but at both ends, of a Citron or yellow Colour.

They are distinguished or divided into five larger Streaks for the most part, with as many smaller ones interpos'd and covered with a glutinous Bark or Rind, about the *6th* Part of an Inch thick, of a bitter, austere, and sharpish Taste, including a Stone of a pale yellowish Colour, longish Shape, with one small hollow Furrow, containing a Kernel of a Cornation, or whitish Colour, cover'd with a thin yellow Membrane. They are to be chosen heavy and sound.

Choice.

In-

Indian or black *Myrobalans* are the Fruit of a Tree of the ſame Size with the wild Plumb-tree; but bearing Leaves like thoſe of the Willow-tree. They are a great deal leſs than the other, being 3 quarters of an Inch long, and almoſt half an Inch broad, they are rather wrinkl'd than ſtreak'd, being blunt at both ends, black within, ſhining like Bitumen or Pitch; they are hard and Solid, having one empty hollow Furrow, and are of a ſowriſh, bitteriſh Taſte, with a little Sharpneſs, ſticking to the Teeth and provoking Spittle. *Deſcription.*

Bellirick *Myrobalans* are taken from a Tree likewiſe of the ſame bigneſs with the wild Plumb-tree, bearing the Leaves of the Laurel or Bay-tree, but of a paler Colour, they are round, and ſomewhat angular, of the ſhape, and having ſomething of the Colour of Nutmegs, but a little inclining to yellow, being an Inch long, and above 3 quarters of an Inch broad, ending in a thick groſs Stalk like Figs. They are cover'd with a ſoft Skin or Rind, of a bitter, auſtere, and aſtringent Taſte, about the 12*th* Part of an Inch thick, encloſing a pale-colour'd Stone, in whoſe Cavity is contain'd a round ſharp-pointed Kernel, very much reſembling the Kernel of a Filbert-nut. *Deſcription.*

Emblick *Myrobalans* grow likwiſe upon a Tree like a wild Plumb-tree, but bearing jagg'd Leaves. They are round, having 6 Angles from an Aſh-colour inclining to black about half an Inch thick, and ſometimes more; they contain a Stone about the Bigneſs of a Filbird-nut, divided into 3 ſmall Cells, which being ripe fly open in 3 diſtinct Parts: The outward Coat of this kind of *Myrobalans* is of a ſoweriſh and auſtere Taſte, with a little Sharpneſs or Pungency. The *Indians* make uſe of them in fulling or tawning Hides, and in making Ink; *Deſcription.*

Ink; and they ſometimes eat them, to provoke an Appetite.

Deſcription. Laſtly, the Chebul *Myrobalans* grow upon a Tree of the ſame Size as the reſt, bearing Leaves, reſembling thoſe of the Peach-Tree. They are very like the Citron *Myrobalans*, but of a brighter Colour, and ſomething bigger.

Place of Growth. All the kinds of *Myrobalans* are brought from *Bengal*, *Cambaia* and *Malabar*.

Virtues. They purge mildly, leaving an aſtringent Quality behind, and ſtrengthening the Tone of the Stomach; wherefore they avail much in a Dyſentery, or any other Flux of the Belly.

Doſe. They are preſcribed in Subſtance to ʒj; but in Infuſion from ʒij to ʒſs.

Preſcriptions. ℞ Of Chebul *Myrobalans*, and choice Rhubarb ʒj; red Coral prepared ϑſs, *Laudanum* gr. i, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Conſerve of Roſes make a Bolus.

℞ Of all the *Myrobalans* ʒj, boil them gently in a ſufficient Quantity of fair Water to ʒvj; in the Colature diſſolve of choice Manna, Syrup of pale Roſes compounded a ʒj, mix and make a Potion.

℞ Of Citron *Myrobalans* ʒj; infuſe them in a Pint of warm Water. Give this Infuſion by Cupfuls in a Dyſentery.

Principles. *Citron Myrobalans* abound with an Oil embaraſs'd with an acid Salt and Earth. They ennoble the blue Paper with a Purple Colour; whence it is very probable, that their Virtues proceed from an aluminous Salt, and an exalted Sulphur.

The *Myrobalans* in uſe at this Day, being of a purging Nature, and without Smell, do therein very much differ from the odoriferous *Myrobalans* of the Ancients.

For out of the *Myrobalans* described by *Dioscorides*, *Pliny* and *Galen*, they use to press a fragrant Oil, which they made use of in the Composition of precious Ointments.

Myrobalanos, in the *Greek*, is the same as *Nux* or *Glans Unguentaria* in the *Latin*, signifying as much in plain *English*, as a Nut or Acorn, fit for the making of precious Ointments.

Citron Mirobalans are made use of in *Fernelius* his Pills of *Esula*, and all the kinds of them are employed in the Confection of *Hamech* and *Quercetan*'s Pills of Tartar.

CHAP. XIII.

Of SCAMMONY.

THE *Scyriack* Herb *Scammony* of *C. B.* which more rightly and truly, by *Morison*, is call'd the *Syriack* Bindweed; it has a thick Root, tender, blackish without, and whitish within, fibrous, and full of a milky Juice; it sends forth climing Stalks, three Yards in length; the Leaves are ranked by one another, after the manner of the lesser Field Bindweed; they are triangular, smooth and small. The Flowers do spring out of the Wings of the Leaves, having but one Leaf of a Bell Fashion, of a yellow Colour, and sometimes a little inclining to Purple. Their Pointal is changed into a small roundish Pod, besmeared all over as it were with a sort of Fat, in which are contained blackish and angular Seeds. It grows in *Syria*, and delights in a fat Soil; growing plentifully about *Aleppo* and the Sea-coasts of *Palestino*, from whence it is brought to us. *Description.*

It

It appears from *Dioscorides*, that *Scammony* of the Ancients was the Juice of a sort of a rough hairy Bindweed, different from the *Syriack* Bindweed above described.

True *Scammony* is a Juice press'd out of the Roots of the *Syriack* Herb *Scammony*, being thickened and dried at the Fire. Some endeavour to perswade us, that it may also be obtained from the Leaves and Stalks of the Plant, being bruised and juiced.

Scammony abounds with an Oil, joyn'd with a pungent Salt, as appears from the Chymical Analysis of it: Moreover, it rend'reth the blue Paper of a more lively Colour, after the manner of sharp alcalious Salts.

Choice. It ought to be chosen light, tender or brittle, resinous, shining, of an Ash Colour, a little inclining to black; of a bitterish Taste, and of a strong rank Smell, easily crumbling into Powder, when rubb'd between the Fingers; that which is hard, ponderous and black, is not approved of.

Pure and clean *Scammony* needs no Correction; yet it is commonly prepared by putting it into a Quince made hollow, which being covered over with a Paste is baked in an Oven; which being done, the *Scammony* is taken out, and this is commonly call'd by the Name of *Diagrydium*. Others take *Scammony*, being first powdered, and laying it upon a Hair Sieve, they expose it to the Fumes of burning Sulphur, that the pungent Salts of the *Scammony* may be sheath'd or blunted by the acid Salts of the Sulphur: But *Cornachinus* advises us to take care that the *Scammony* do not melt, and run into Lumps; for by that means (he says) it will be apt to lose its Cathartick Virtue.

Some again prepare or correct *Scammony* (as they call it) by dissolving it in the Juice of Lem-

mons

mons depurated; others by mixing it with the Cream of Salt of Tartar.

Scammony is given alone, or in Subſtance, from gr. vj, to xij and xx. Its Extract made with Spirit of Wine is preſcribed from gr. vj, to xij.

The Magiſtery, or Roſin of *Scammony* is made by pouring fair Water upon a Solution of it in Spirit of Wine; for by that means its reſinous Part falls to the Bottom.

Scammony is never preſcribed in Infuſions, but ſometimes in Potions; yet it is with ſome Difficulty incorporated with them; wherefore it is more frequently given in a Bolus, or in Electuaries.

The Powder of 3 things, or that of *Cornachinus* is prepared from equal Parts of *Scammony*, Cream of Tartar, and Diaphoretick Antimony; the Doſe is from ʒſs to ℈ij.

The Dracydoniatum of *Scammony*, or *Scammony* with Quinces is thus prepared. *Preſcription.*

℞ Of *Scammony* prepared with Sulphur gr. xij or xv; of Marmalet of Quinces a ſufficient Quantity to make a Bolus for one Doſe, drinking a Cupful of Ptiſan after it.

℞ Of Diagrydium gr. x, or xii, Salt of Tartar, ſweet Mercury gr. xx, red Coral prepared ℈j, with a ſufficient Quantity of the freſh Pulp of Caſſia make a Bolus.

℞ of *Scammony* prepared with Sulphur gr. x, Lozinges of Coloquintida gr. iv; of Salt of Wormwood ℈j; of Oil of Cinamon gutt. ji, with a little Diaprunum make a Bolus.

℞ Of Roſin of *Scammony* gr. viij; of Roſin of Jallap gr. x; of ſweet Mercury gr. xv; of the opening Saffron of Steel ʒſs, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Extract of Rue, make Pills to be given in Hyſterick Diſtempers.

Scam-

Scammony is us'd to ſharpen moſt purging Compoſitions; as in the Electuary of Prunes, the Electuary of *Dates*, and in the bleſſed Laxative Electuary, *&c.*

CHAP. XIV.

Of JALLAP.

Deſcription. THERE are two different Opinions among Authors, concerning *Jallap*; ſome take it to be the Root of a ſort of Bindweed growing in *America:* Others again ſuppoſe it to be the Root of *American* Night-ſhade, with a large Flower of C. *B.* And certainly *Cluſius* aſſures us, that the Root of this Plant being cultivated in the Gardens of *Europe*, purges powerfully when given to the Quantity of ʒij; and this is farther confirmed from the Obſervation of the famous and ingenious *Cortuſus*, Maſter Intendant over the Phyſical Gardens at *Padua* in *Venice*.

Principles. The Roots of *Jallap* abound with a pungent Salt, joined with Sulphur and Earth, as appears from the Chymical Reſolution of them, whereby a large Quantity of Oil, and ſharp Liquors are extracted from them; beſides, the Infuſion of *Jallap* Roots, in fair Water, is apt to render the blue Paper of a brisker and more lively Colour.

Virtues. *Jallap* Roots do powerfully purge and bring away watery Humours, being given from ʒſs to ʒj, *Doſe.* infuſed over Night in White-Wine.

They are to be choſen, being cut into thin round Slices, blackiſh without, and reddiſh within, full of Roſin, of a ſharp and grateful Taſte, tough,

of

or hard to be broken, and very inflamable, or apt to take Fire.

A Roſin is extracted from the Roots of *Jallap* after the ſame manner as from Scammony, which ought to be of a brown Colour, ſhining, brittle, and eaſily crumbling or mould'ring into an Aſh-colour'd Powder, when rubb'd between the Fingers. Doſe from gr. vj to ℈ſs, or gr. xv. From the remaining Dregs, after the Extraction of the Roſin, there is likewiſe prepared a purging Extract, to be given from ℈ſs to ℈iiij.

Jallap is very properly adminiſter'd in all Diſtempers requiring the Evacuation of noxious, viſcous Humours and Seroſities. *Preſcriptions.*

℞ Of Senna Leaves cleanſed ℥ij, of vegetable Salt ʒj, infuſe them in ℔iiij of fair Water, and to the Colature add Powder of *Jallap* gr. xx, Syrup of Peach-Bloſſoms ℥j, make a Potion to be given in a Dropſie: However it is to be obſerved here, that the Powder of *Jallap* is very hard to incorporate, or mix with liquid Potions; and therefore it is, or ought to be, more frequently preſcribed in a Bolus and Pills.

℞ Of Powder of *Jallap* ℈j, of ſweet Mercury and Salt of Tartar gr. xx, Caſtoreum ℈ſs, with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Wormwood make a Bolus.

℞ Of Powder of *Jallap* ʒj; of ſalt Armoniack and Cinamon in Powder gr. xv, of burnt Hartshorn ℈j, with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of the Flowers of Mint, make a Bolus to be given in any Indiſpoſition of the Stomach.

℞ Of Roſin of *Jallap* gr. xv. with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Orange-Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of Powder of *Jallap* ℈ij or ʒj, with a sufficient quantity of the Marmalet of Quinces make a Bolus: This is called *Jallap Diacydoniate.*

Jallap is an Ingredient in the *Hydragog* Electuary of *Sylvius De-la boæ*; in the Catholick and Cholagog Extract of *Rolfincius*, in the Arthritick Pills of *Chefer*, in the *Cathartick* Pills, and *Hydragog* Syrup of *Monsieur Charras*, &c.

CHAP. XV.

Of TURBITH.

TURBITH of the Shops, or creeping *Indian Turpeth*, with Marsh-mallow Leaves of *Description.* *C. B.* is a true kind of Bindweed, as the famous *Herman* has observed; having a Root 2, 3, and sometimes 4 Yards long, of a vast Thickness, being sometimes as thick as a Man's Arm; it is woody, covered with a brown and thick Bark, out of which flows a glutinous Juice of a pale yellow Colour, presently growing thick; being first of a sweetish Taste, but afterwards harsh and nauseous. The Stalks are full of Twigs climbing upon the neighbouring Trees. The Leaves resemble those of Marsh-mallows, being soft, hairy, downy, full of Corners, and a little pointed. The Flowers are white, having but one Leaf, about the Bigness of those of the common Bindweed, with a Pointal dwindling away into a quadrangular Pod, or Seed-Vessel, containing Seeds like Pepper-corns, but angular. It grows in the Island of *Zealand*, and other Places of the *East-Indies*.

The Roots of *Turbith* are used in Physick: When the Roots are fresh, and first taken out of the Ground, they commonly chuse those that are thick, and full of a milky Juice, and a sort of a resinous Gum; but when they are dry, so as they are commonly brought over to us, such are usually most approved of as are fresh or sound, white within, and brown without, tough or hardly broken, heavy and gummy: But those ought to be rejected as naught, and not fit for use, that are light, cari us or rotten, and Worm-eaten, and having little or no Gum, unless it is upon the Outside, or extream Parts of them, caused by pressing of them; for the Natives use to press them on purpose that they may appear to be the more gummy; and sometimes they adulterate them with Cherry-Tree Gum, *Choice.*

The Roots of *Turbith* purge effectually, being given in Substance from ℈j to ℈iij; but in Infusion they may be given to double or treble that Quantity. *Dose.*

The purging Faculty of those Roots proceedeth from Sal-Armoniack embarrass'd with Sulphur and Earth: For by a Chymical Analysis of them, there is extracted a volatile Salt, Oil and Earth. Besides, the Infusion of *Turbith*-Roots produces a Colour inclining to Red on the Blue-Paper, after the same manner as Salt-Armoniack. Moreover they contain a glutinous Juice, which is wholly destroyed by the Fire. *Principles.*

The Roots of *Turbith* very much conduce to the purging away of gross viscous Humours and Serosities, such as Gouts, Dropsies, Scurvy, Rheumatism, and other Distempers of that Nature are commonly attended with. *Virtues.*

℞ Of the Aperient Decoction ℥vj, of Senna-Leaves ℥ij; of gummy *Turbith* ℥j; infuse them all

Night upon hot Embers with Salt of Wormwood ℈j: take the ſtrain'd Liquor in the Morning.

There is an Extract prepared from *Turbith* with Spirit of Wine, or White-Wine, which is given from ℈ſs to ℈j.

℞ Of Extract of *Turbith* gr. xv; of *Diagrydium* gr. vj; of ſweet Mercury ℈j, of Oyl of Cinamon gutt. ij, with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Roſes make a Bolus to be given in a Dropſie or Rhumatiſm.

Turbith is uſed in the Electuary of *Dates*, in the Bleſſed Laxative, Diacarthamum, and in the Electuary of *Citrons*, &c.

Turbith was altogether unknown to *Diaſcorides*: But *Meſue*, in his ſecond Book of *Simple Medicines*, makes mention of it, affirming it to be the Root of a milky Plant with the Leaves of Fennel-Giant, but leſſer: Upon which Account, a great many make uſe of the Roots of a Plant, called *Thapſia*, with the Leaves of the wild Carrots, or elſe the hairy broad-leav'd *Thapſia* of *C. B.* But they ought to be ſteep'd firſt in Vinegar, otherwiſe they will be apt to inflame the Jaws and Stomack. The Roots of *Thapſia* are Red without, and White within. They are given in *Spain*, and in the Country of *Narbon* of *France*, to the Quantity of ʒij infuſed in ℥vj of fair Water, with a Pugil of the Tops of common Thyme.

CHAP.

CHAP XVI.

Of MECHOACAN.

Mechoacan is a kind of Bind-weed, and not of Briony, as is manifeſt from the Obſervations of *Cluſius*, *Margrave*, and *Herman*. The Root of this Plant is a Foot in length, very thick, and for the moſt part cloven or divided into two Parts, its out-ſide is of a browniſh Colour, and the inſide white, and reſinous: the Stalk is full of long creeping Twigs running out to a great length and diſtance, climbing and taking hold of the neighbouring Trees. The Leaves are rank'd by one another, being of the ſhape of an Heart, and angular, 3 or 4 Inches long, of a bright green Colour, and full of Strings like ſo many Nerves and Veins. The Flowers reſemble thoſe of the common Bind-weed, having only one Leaf, from a white inclining to a Carnation Colour, but the inſide of them is of a purple Colour. The Pointal paſſeth away into a Pod or Seed-Veſſel, wherein are contained Angular Seeds about the bigneſs of common Peaſe. *Deſcription.*

Mechoacan grows in that part of South *America*, which is commonly call'd *Mechoacan*; from whence it has borrowed its Name. It is cut by the Inhabitants into round and flat Slices of ſeveral Sizes, in which there is ſcarcely any Fibre or Grain to be ſeen: It is of a ſweetiſh Taſte with a little Pungency, which is ſometimes apt to provoke Nauſeouſneſs, or a Diſpoſition to Vomit. It has ſome Circles or Rings like Briony-roots: Yet it is diſtinguiſhed from the ſaid Roots by its being compact, and not fungous or ſpungy, neither bitter or rank-taſted, as the Root of Briony, *Place of Growth.*

which from a white Colour inclines a little to redneſs, and is full of Wrinkles.

Choice. *Mechoacan* ought to be choſen freſh and ſound, white, compact, ſolid, and heavy; but that which is a little black and carious, or worm-eaten, ought to be rejected.

Principles. The purging Faculty of *Mechoacan* proceeds from its Sulphur and pungent Salt: Yet its Cathartick Force is very much infringed by a copious Quantity of Earth wherewith it abounds. Wherefore it purges very gently, mildly and friendlily, by opening Obſtructions and removing them: As alſo by rendring the Blood more pure; upon which account it is very prevalent in Dropſies, Epilepſie, Aſthma, and Venereal Diſtempers.

Virtues.

Doſe. It is given to Children to the Quantity of ʒſs; to thoſe come to Maturity, to ʒj or ʒij: Yea to thoſe of a ſtrong Conſtitution it may be given to ʒſs, infus'd in white Wine or Broath, adding a Spoonful of Cinamon-water to it: But is ſeldom boiled in Potions or Decoctions.

℞ Of the aperient Decoction ʒvj, of Senna-Leaves ʒij, of *Mechoacan*-Roots ʒiij, of Salt of Wormwood ℈j. Infuſe them over-night, and in the Colature diſſolve Syrup of Peach-bloſſoms ʒj, and make a Potion.

An Extract and a Roſin are prepar'd from *Mechoacan*, either with white Wine or Spirit of Wine, the Doſe whereof is from ℈ſs, to ʒſs.

℞ Of the Extract of *Mechoacan* ʒſs, of Amber prepar'd gr. xij, of Salt of Tartar gr. xx, with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Roſemary-Flowers make a Bolus to be given in a Vertigo, Megrim or Giddineſs of the Head. The ancient Phyſicians were altogether ignorant of *Mechoacan*: We are oblig'd for the firſt Diſcovery and Uſe of it to the Spaniſh Phyſicians and Chirurgeons, who had

had it brought from the *Spanish West-Indies* into *Europe*.

Mechoacan is us'd in the Catholick Extract of *Vicardus*, in the famous *Hydragog* of *Rhenodæus*, and in the *Hydragog* Syrup of Monsieur *Charras*.

CHAP XVII.

Of BRIONY.

WHite or rough Briony with red Berries of *C. B.* having a large Root, as big as a Man's Thigh, pulpy, and divided into several thick Fibres, is of a white Colour, of a pungent, bitter, and rank Taste. The Stalks are of a great length, climbing, a little hairy, and furnish'd with Tendrels, Upon these Stalks the Leaves grow, somewhat resembling those of Vines, but a great deal less, and a little rough The Flowers come out all at once upon branchy Foot-stalks, having but one Leaf, of the Fashion of a Bason, they are roundish, divided into five Parts, of a whitish Colour inclining to a green. The Berries are round, about the bigness of a Pea, first green then red, with round Seeds besmear'd with a sort of Slime like Snot. It grows every where about Hedges and Woods; but chefly in cold and temperate Countries. *Description.*

The Root, Leaves, and Seeds of *Briony* do all purge strongly, and are successfully administred in the Hysterick Passion, Asthma, Epilepsie, and Vertigo or Giddiness of the Head. *Virtues.*

Their Virtue depends from a Sulphur join'd with Salt-Armoniack and Earth: For by a Chymical Analysis, a great deal of Oil and acid Phlegm *Principles.*

is extracted from Briony, an inconsiderable Quantity of volatile Salt, and yet a smaller quantity of Earth extracted from it than from the Roots of *Mechoacan*: Upon which account *Briony* purges more violently than *Mechoacan*.

Dose. *Briony* is corrected with Cream of Tartar, vegetable Salt, or Vinegar, either plain or with Squills. The Root uses to be prescrib'd dry'd, and powder'd from ℈j to ʒij.

The Juice from ʒj, to ʒʃs; and the Decoction of the Roots to ℥j and from the Juice of the Roots a Syrup is prepar'd that purges effectually to the Quantity of ʒj.

Arnoldus in *Villa-nova* gives us a relation of a certain Epileptick Person that was perfectly cur'd in the space of 3 Weeks, by purging himself with the depurated Juice of Briony-Roots, adding a little Sugar to it.

The Root being sliced, and infus'd in White Wine, does notably purge and bring away the Humours, being given to the Quantity or ℥ij; and it helps the Hysterick Passion, if it be used twice or thrice in a Week.

You may obtain a Water or Milky Juice from the Root of Briony after the following manner. In the beginning of the Spring when the Root is full of Juice, cut off the upper part of it, and cut the other part sticking fast in the Earth, hollow, which being cover'd with the Part that was cut off, the next Day it will be fill'd with a milky Juice: Which being given to the Quantity of a Spoonful purges gently downwards.

There is also a *Fæcula* obtain'd from *Briony*, being nothing else but the mealy and earthy Part of it mixed with a little Sulphur and Salt, which while the Juice of the Root is depurating, settles or lets fall to the Bottom of the Vessel, and the

Juice

Juice being decanted from it is taken out and dried. This *Fæcula* is made uſe of in the Hyſterick Pills of Monſieur *Charras*.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of LAUREOLA.

THere are 2 Kinds of *Laureola* made uſe of in the Shops, each whereof is to be reckon'd a kind of Spurge: *viz.* *Laureola* ever green, with a green Flower, by ſome call'd Male-Spurge; and *Laureola* with a fading Leaf, and purple Flower, call'd alſo Female-Spurge, and *German Mezereon*.

Male-*Laureola* is a Plant of the Nature of a Shrub, conſiſting of ſeveral Stalks or Stems riſing up to the height of one Yard; bearing the Leaves of Laurel, or the Bay-tree, but leſſer; they are ever green, thick, ſmooth, bright, and ſharp on both ſides. The Flowers ſpring out of the Wings of the Leaves, for the moſt 3 in number, having but one Leaf of a greeniſh Colour; they are fiſtulous or hollow behind, and divided into 4 Parts before: With a Pointal changing into a Berry of the Shape of an Olive, but a great deal leſs, it is of a black Colour, and full of Juice, containing a longiſh Seed, ſharp at the one end, and broad at the other, after the faſhion of a Pear. It grows in woody and ſhadowy Places. *Deſcription.*

The Leaves and Berries of the Male-*Laureola* purge ſtrongly and violently, and they are commonly us'd by the Peaſants or Country People for that purpoſe. They are preſcrib'd in ſubſtance to ℥j, but in Infuſion to ℥ij, they may be very ſuc- *Doſe.*

Virtues. ſucceſsfully adminiſtred in an Epilepſie, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Hyſterick Paſſion, and intermitting Fever.

Principles. The Leaves of *Laureola* abounding with a white glutinous Juice, are thereby impregnated with no ſmall Quantity of a fætid Oil join'd with an acid Salt; that they are impregnated with a fætid Oil plainly appears not only from the Chymical Reſolution of them; but alſo from their rank fætid Smell: And as to the acid Salt, that clearly diſcovers it ſelf by the red Colour that the Infuſion of the Leaves is apt to produce on the blue Paper. The Leaves being dried, become of a more harſh and pungent Taſte than when green: for in drying, the greateſt part of their glutinous Phlegm flying away, the very pungent Taſte is produc'd thereby, as may be perceiv'd in a Mixture conſiſting of a fætid Oil, and an acid Spirit. Upon which account Spurge ought to be given with Cream of Tartar, or vegetable Salt, or elſe macerated or ſteep'd in Vinegar or Juice of Quinces.

Preſcriptions. ℞ Of the Leaves of Male-Spurge ʒij, of vegetable Salt ʒſs, infuſe them in ℥vj of fair Water, in the Colature diſſolve Syrup of Pale-Roſes compounded ʒj, mix and make a Potion.

℞ Of the Leaves of Male-Spurge dry'd and powder'd ʒj, of Salt of Wormwood ℈j, of Pulp of Caſſia ʒj, mix and make a Bolus.

There is alſo a Wine prepared from the Leaves and Berries of Spurge, by infuſing them in new Wine upon the Lees; the Quantity of ʒj thereof purges exceeding well. A Syrup likewiſe is made from the Juice of the Berries, to be given likewiſe to the quantity of ʒj.

Female *Laureola*, or *German Mezereon* differs from the Male, by its having ſmaller and ſofter Leaves, with purple Flowers and Berries. It grows in the coldeſt Woods of the *Alps* and *Pyrenæan*

renæan Mountains. It is endued with the ſame Virtues as the other, and ought to be uſed with the ſame Caution.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Elder, *and* Dwarf-Elder.

ELder-Tree with Black-berries growing in Cluſters of *C. B.* This Tree is common every where almoſt, and therefore needs no Deſcription. *Virtues.*

The Root, Leaves, Berries, Seeds, and Buds of the *Elder*-Tree being dried, powerfully expel watery Humours, upon which Account they are frequently preſcribed in *Hydropic* and *Hyſteric* Diſtempers.

The Leaves of *Elder*, by a Chymical Analyſis, afford a copious Quantity of Oil and Earth, with a little Volatile Salt; from whence it is manifeſt, that they contain ſome Quantity of Salt Armoniack, beſides Sulphur and Earth. In the Fruit or Berries, an acid Salt and Earth ſeem to predominate; neither is there any Volatile Salt extracted from them, and but a ſmall quantity of an urinous Spirit; wherefore it is very probable, that they are impregnated with a ſort of aluminous Salt, or a Salt of the Nature of Allum. *Principles.*

℞ Of Roots of *Elder* ℥j, of Cinamon bruiſed ℈j, of Salt of Tartar gr. 15; infuſe them upon hot Embers in ℥vj of fair Water and make a Draught. *Preſcriptions.*

℞ Of *Elder* Leaves dry'd ℥ſs, of Salt of Wormwood ℈j, infuſe them in ℥vj of fair Water; in the Colature diſſolve of Syrup of Peach-bloſſoms ℥j, mix and make a Potion.

℞ Of *Elder*-Seeds bruis'd ʒſs, of Cinamon in Powder ʒj, infuſe them all Night in ℥vj of White-Wine, then ſtrain it, and make a Draught to be taken in the Morning.

Note, That Emulſions prepared of *Elder*-Seeds purge more powerfully than the Infuſion of them; becauſe in the Emulſions the greateſt Part of the Oil is contain'd.

From the Leaves and Roots of *Elder* there is ſometimes made an Extract with White-Wine, to be given from ℈j to ʒj: Alſo a purging Oil is obtain'd from the Seeds of *Elder* by Expreſſion; the Doſe whereof is from ʒj to ʒſs.

Elder was familiarly known not only to *Theophraſtus* and *Diaſcorides*, but alſo to *Hippocrates*, who often made uſe of it, and preſcrib'd it in Diſtempers incident to the Womb. So likewiſe *Galen*, *Paulus Ægineta*, and other ancient *Greeks* and *Arabians* did frequently preſcribe it.

Low or *Dwarf-Elder*, call'd *Chamæ-Acte* or *Ground-Elder* by the *Greeks*: It is of the ſame Nature and Virtues with the other *Elder*; but it differs from it as to its Stalk, as being like the Stalk of an Herb; the Leaves of the *Dwarf-Elder* are likewiſe narrower, longer, and of a ſtronger Smell than thoſe of *Elder*.

The Roots and Seeds of *Dwarf Elder* are us'd in the famous *Hydragog* of *Rhenodæus*. The Roots are employ'd in the *Hydragog* Syrup of *Monſieur Charras*. And the Leaves are an Ingredient in the *Panchymagog* Extract of *Crollius*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Of Peaches, Prunes *and* Sebeſtins.

THE *Perſian* Apple-Tree, commonly call'd, the *Peach* Tree, is a Tree well known to every one, and therefore it would be but loſt Labour to trouble the Reader with a Deſcription of it.

The Leaves and Flowers, or Bloſſoms of this Tree, looſen the Belly, and purge very gently; they alſo deſtroy Worms.

The Leaves of the *Peach*-Tree abound with a volatile Salt, Earth, Oil, a fix'd Salt, and Acid Phlegm: But in the Flowers a copious Oil and an acid Phlegm ſeem chiefly to predominate, by a Chymical Analyſis; from whence it appears, that the Leaves are chiefly impregnated with a Salt Armoniack, and the Flowers with a predominant Sulphur. *Principles.*

The Syrup of *Peach*-Bloſſoms is thus prepared.

℞ Of *Peach*-Bloſſoms what Quantity you pleaſe; bruiſe them in a Marble Mortar, and then preſs out the Juice, which being depurated, make into a Syrup, by boiling it with an equal Quantity of Sugar, to be clarified with the Whites of Eggs. The Doſe of this Syrup is from ℥j to ℥ji.

The Syrup that is prepar'd from the Juice of the Leaves, is a great deal ſtronger than that made of the Flowers.

There is alſo a Conſerve made, as well with the Flowers as the Leaves, of the ſame Nature with the Syrup.

The

The fresh Flowers are sometimes eaten in Sallets, and are very proper for those that are inclinable to a Dropsie, being eaten to the Quantity of ℥ss at a time.

Peach-Blossoms are us'd in the *Panthymagog* Pills of *Quercetan*. Among the Medicinal Foods *Prunes* may deservedly be ranked in the first Place.

Principles. Virtues. *Prunes*, by virtue of an exalted Sulphur, joining its Forces with an acid Salt or Phlegm, gently render the Body soluble. The Damask *Prunes* are often us'd in Decoctions.

℞ Of *Senna*-Leaves well cleans'd ℥ss; infuse them in a Pint of the Decoction of Damask-*Prunes*, to be taken by Cupfuls: But you'll do well to add of Salt of Tartar ʒs, to prevent its griping the Bowels.

The Electuary *Diaprunum*, or Electuary of *Prunes*, as well simple as compounded, takes its Name from *Prunes*. The simple Electuary is made of *Damask Prunes*, Pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds, and Powder of Rhubarb, by mixing them together, and so making an Electuary according to Art: And the Compounded is made by adding ℥ss of Diagrydium to each Pound of the simple Electuary.

Description. *Mixæ* or *Sebestins*, call'd Domestick *Sebestin* by *C. B.* It is a Tree growing in *Egypt* and the East Country like a Plum-tree, but a little less, with Leaves growing one by another, not much unlike those of the Plumb-tree, but larger, rounder, and unequally indented with several Cuts: It sends forth Flowers, growing as it were in Clusters, consisting of 5 white Leaves, running together into a round Head, having a Cup, with one single Cut, resembling a Funnel. The Pointal is chang'd into a blackish Fruit, like ripe *Prunes*, growing full of Wrinkles, when dry: It has a

sweet

sweet Pulp, being viscous and sharp, cleaving fast to the included Stone.

Sebestins are to be chosen fresh and sound, full, fat, pulpy, blackish and sweet. Such as are bitter, mouldy, and of a musty Smell, are to be rejected as naught. *Choice.*

The Decoction of *Sebestins* is us'd to loosen the Belly, and render the Body soluble; but chiefly in Diseases of the Breast. They very mildly purge, and gently bring away some Humours, by Virtue of an acid Phlegm, joyn'd with Sulphur. *Virtues. Principles.*

℞ Of *Sebestins* ℥ij, boil them in ℥vj of fair Water, in the Colature dissolve of choice Manna and Syrup of Pale-Roses compounded a ℥j, mix and make a purging Potion. *Prescriptions.*

℞ Of Pulp of *Sebestins* ℥x, of Pulp of Cassia newly extracted ℥j; dissolve them in a Quart of Whey, and make an Apozem to be given by Draughts in the Heat of Urin, or scalding of the Water.

Sebestins are us'd in Lenitive Electuary, and in the Electuary call'd *Diasebestin*, or Electuary of *Sebestins*.

CHAP

CHAP. XXI.

Of Purging-Thorn, *or* Buck-Thorn.

Description. *Buck-Thorn* of *C. B.* is a ſort of Buſh or Thorn, ſometimes riſing to the Height of a Plumb-Tree, having a Trunk adorn'd with Branches ſpreading largely abroad, guarded with Thorns ſometimes longer, and ſometimes ſhorter. The Leaves are ſomewhat ſhorter than thoſe of the Plumb-Tree, being of a roundiſh Figure, but a little ſharp pointed; they are of a dark green Colour, Jagged, nervous, and of an aſtringent Taſte. The Flowers are very ſmall, conſiſting of 4 ſmall Threads; and their Pointal is changed into a Berry about the bigneſs of a Pea, of a black Colour, and full of a greeniſh bitter Juice, containing 4 Seeds beſmear'd with a ſort of Slime like Jelly. Theſe Berries are endu'd with a ſort of nauſeous Taſte.

Principles. By a Chymical Analyſis a large Quantity of Oil, and an acid Liquor, but a very ſmall Portion of Earth, are extracted from *Buck-thorn* Berries.

From theſe Berries being juic'd a purging Syrup is commonly prepar'd in the Shops, which purges pretty briskly and ſharply, and therefore ought to be given a little before Dinner, ſo that its ſharper force may be a little infring'd and blunted by the Aliment or Food that is taken.

Doſe. This Syrup is preſcrib'd from ℥j to ℥ji, being
Virtues. very powerful in diſcharging watery Humours; and therefore is very properly given in the Gout, Cachexy, Dropſie and Rheumatiſm.

The

The Powder of the Berries dry'd may be given from ʒj to ʒij, but it will be a great deal better to boil them in Broath.

CHAP. XXII.

Of ALDER.

Alder-Tree of the Shops, or Black-berry bearing *Alder* of *C. B.* This Tree or Plant sometimes advances it self to the height of an ordinary Man; it is guarded and attended with a Number of Branches or Shoots; they are covered with a brown, and sometimes spotted outward Bark, under which there is another inner Rind of a yellowish Colour inclining to a Green, and dying of a Saffron Colour. The Leaves are not much unlike those of the Female Dog-tree, being of a dark green Colour, bright, adorn'd with oblique Nerves, but parallel to one another. The Flowers consist of 5 Leaves, and their Pointal dwindleth away into a black Berry about the Bigness of a Pea, in which 2 or 3 Seeds are contain'd. It grows in cold Countries among the Woods. *Description.* *Places of Growth.*

The Bark of *Alder* is endued with a pretty strong purging Faculty, as also an astringent Power. *Virtues.*

This Bark abounds with Oil, and salt Armoniack, join'd with Earth; upon which account it may very well be suppos'd to have an astringent and strengthening Faculty: For Obstructions being remov'd by the Use of this Bark, the Bowels return to their natural Tone, by the Help of their Elastick Power. *Principles.*

The Bark of *Alder* ought to be taken off in the beginning of the Spring, and dry'd in the Shade; for being green or freſh, it is apt to provoke either Vomiting or a Diſpoſition to vomit.

The dry Bark being given to the Quantity of ʒj in Subſtance purges briskly; but in Infuſion it may be given to ʒij or ʒiij.

Preſcriptions.

℞ Of *Alder* Bark ʒij, of Salt of Wormwood ℈j; Infuſe them all Night in ʒvi of the Aperient Decoction; in the Colature diſſolve of the Syrup of Peach-Bloſſoms ʒj, mix and make a Potion.

℞ Of *Alder* Bark dry'd and powder'd ʒj, of Salt of Wormwood, and red Coral prepar'd a ℈j, with a ſufficient Quantity of the freſh Pulp of Caſſia make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Alder* Bark, and choice Rhubarb a ʒj, of Cinamon ℈j; infuſe them over Night in ʒvi of fair Water, in the Colature diſſolve of Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb ʒj, and make a purging Potion.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Carthamus, *or* Wild-Saffron.

Deſcription.

Carthamus, or *Wild-Saffron* of the Shops has a Stalk about a Yard long, round, firm and branchy; upon which the Leaves grow very thick by one another; they are 2 Inches long, pointed, nervous, ſmooth, and in a manner prickly about the Edges; the Flowers ſpring out from the tops of the Branches, they are headed, having a ſcaly or foliaceous Cup, out of which ſeveral ſmall Flowers bud forth of a yellowiſh Colour inclining to a Purple. In the Place of theſe follow the Seeds, be-

being very white, ſmooth, broad at one End, and narrow at the other, having 4 Corners, and without Down. This Plant flowers in the Month of *Auguſt*, but the Seeds are not fully ripe before the latter end of Autumn. *Places of Growth.*

Wild-Saffron Seeds are ſown in ſeveral Places of *France*, *Italy* and *Spain*, not only for phyſical Uſes, but alſo for dying Linnen Cloth and Feathers.

The Seeds purge very gently, or rather looſen the Belly; they very much abound with Oil, upon which account they are very often preſcrib'd in Emulſions. *Virtues. Principles.*

℞ Of *Carthamus* or *Wild-Saffron* Seeds ℥ſs, or ℥vj; bruiſe them in a Marble Mortar, pouring upon them, by little and little, ℥vi of warm Water, then ſtrain them, and adding Syrup of Peach-bloſſoms ℥j, make an Emulſion.

The Electuary call'd *Diacarthamum*, or Electuary of *Wild-Saffron*. ows its purging Faculty to the *Scammony*, *Turbith*, *Manna*, and *Hermodactils*, rather than to the Seeds of *Carthamus*. This Electuary is preſcrib'd by it ſelf from ℥ij to ℥vj; but being mixed with purging Potions from ℥ij to ℥iij. *Preſcriptions.*

℞ Of Senna-Leaves ℥ij, of Salt of Wormwood ℈j; infuſe them in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, and in ℥vj of the Colature diſſolve of *Diacarthamum* ℥ij, of Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb ℥j, mix and make a Potion.

The Powder of *Carthamus*-Seeds is preſcrib'd from ℥ſs to ℥j or ℥ij.

℞. Of the Powder of *Carthamus*-Seeds ℥j, of ſweet Mercury, and Cinamon in Powder a ℈j, with a ſufficient quanty of the Marmalet of Quinces make a Bolus.

Preparations with *Carthamus* or *Wild-Saffron* Seeds are very prevalent in intermitting Fevers,

Epilepſie, Dropſies, Palſie, Rheumatiſm and Gout, *&c.*

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Coloquintida *or* Bitter-Apple.

Deſcription. *Coloquintida* or *Bitter-Apple* of the Shops is a ſort of wild Gourd, running and creeping along the Ground, with rough and ſtreak'd Twigs, bearing Leaves that are alſo rough, hairy, and deeply jagg'd; out of whoſe Foot-ſtalks ſpring forth Tendrels; the Flowers have but one yellowiſh Leaf; the Fruit is like Apples, about the Bigneſs of a Man's Fiſt, of a green Colour, and has a ſtrong rank Smell. They are brought to us from the Eaſt Country.

The Rind of this *Apple* is of a yellowiſh Colour; but being taken off, the Pulp appears very white, fungous, light, and extreamly bitter, very much anoying the Jaws, Bowels, and Inteſtins, containing a Number of ſmall, flattiſh, and hard Seeds.

Virtues. *Coloquintida* purges ſtrongly, but eſpecially the Pulp or Pith, for the Rind and Seeds are commonly thrown away.

Diaſcorides, *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Hippocrates*, *Ætius*, and the reſt of the ancient Maſters of the Phyſical Art, were very well acquainted with *Coloquintida*, as appears from their Writings.

Principles. By chymically analyzing the Pulp of *Coloquintida*, there is a great deal of Oil extracted, as alſo no ſmall quantity of fix'd Salt; but very little of an urinous Spirit, and nothing of an acid; whence it

it appears that its intenſe Bitterneſs does proceed from its Sulphur and fix'd Salt.

Lozenges are prepar'd from the Pulp of *Coloquintida*, call'd *Troches Alhandal*, or of *Coloquintida*, Doſe from gr. x to xv, of ℈j; as alſo an Extract made with White-Wine, Doſe from gr. iv to vi. Theſe conduce very much in all ſtubborn Diſtempers, ſuch as a Vertigo, Aſthma, inveterate Cough, Sciatica, Dropſie, Rheumatiſm, *&c.*

℞ Of Lozenges of *Coloquintida* gr. xij, of Cream of Tartar ℈j, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Conſerve of Damask Roſes make a Bolus. *Preſcriptions.*

℞ Of Electuary of Prunes ℥ſs, of *Troches* of *Coloquintida* gr. iiij, Syrup of pale Roſes compounded ℥j, mix and make a purging Potion.

℞ Of Extract of *Coloquintida* gr. vj, of Extract of Black Hellebor-roots gr. v, of Oil of Cloves gutt. ij, with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Wormwood make Pills.

Coloquintida has giv'n a Name to the *Hiera* of *Coloquintida*; it is alſo employ'd in the Confection of *Hamech*, in Pills of *Euphorbium*, and Pills of *Sagapenum* of *Quercetan*, in Pills of two things of the *London* Diſpenſatory, and in the Catholick Extract of *Sennertus*, &c.

CHAP. XXV.

Of WILD-CUCUMBER.

Description. *Wild-Cucumber*, call'd *Ass-Cucumber* of *C. B.* has a Root a Foot long, cloven into several Parts, white, bitter, and nauseous; the Stalks are rough and thick; the Leaves are roundish and a little pointed; the Flowers have but one Leaf cut into 5 Parts; the Fruit is about 2 Inches in Length, being of a long and roundish Figure, and of a dark green Colour; it is rough, and distinguish'd into several Apartments, in which is contain'd a sort of slimy Juice extreamly bitter, with long, blackish, and smooth Seeds; it grows in hot Countries, nigh to the Road-sides.

Place of Growth.

Virtues. *Wild-Cucumber* purges violently, it kills and destroys Worms, and opens all sorts of Obstructions in the Parts.

Principles. By a Chymical Resolution, there is in a manner little or nothing of an Acid, but a large Quantity of sharp Liquors, rendring a Solution of sublimate Mercury of a milky Colour, obtain'd from *Wild-Cucumbers*: Besides, this Plant contains an urinous Spirit, Volatile Salt, Earth, and a fix'd Salt.

There is a Medicine prepar'd from the Juice of the Fruit of the *Wild-Cucumber*, call'd *Elaterium*, being nothing else but the Fecula of the Juice, and it is prepar'd after the same manner as other Fecula's: This is endu'd with a strong purging Faculty, powerfully expelling watery Humours. It was very much us'd in old Times, and frequently p escrib'd by *Hippocrates*, *Theophrastus*, *Diascorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*; they approv'd of it best when

it

it was old, of a greeniſh Colour, reſembling that of the Plant, light, very bitter, and eaſily burning, and it is ſtill in uſe at this Day. Doſe from ℈ſs to ℈j. The Powder of the Roots is given from gr. xv to ʒſs, and the Powder of the Leaves from ʒſs to ʒj *Doſes.*

A vegetable purging Wine may be made from *Wild Cucumbers* after the following manner.

℞ Of White-Wine what quantity you pleaſe; infuſe in it of the ripe Fruit and Leaves of *Wild-Cucumbers* a proportionable Quantity; digeſt them upon a ſlow Fire for the ſpace of 3 Days. Doſe from ʒſs, to ʒi or ij.

There is likewiſe a medicinal Honey made from *Wild-Cucumbers*, by boilin the Fruit and Leaves in Honey.

This is very good to be giuen in Gliſters againſt the Hpſterick Paſſion.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Soldonella, *or* North-Britain Scurvy-Graſs.

SOldonella, *Sea cobwort*, or *North-Britain Scurvy-Graſs*, being better call'd by the moſt Famous *Scotchman* Dr. *Moriſon*, *North Britain* Sea-Bind-weed, with round Leaves: It is a Plant having white Roots, ſpreading themſelves far abroad upon ſandy Brnks nigh the Sea, ſhooting out Tendrels whirling or turning themſelves round; of a reddiſh Colour, and lying flat upon the Ground, with roundiſh Leaves rank'd by one another, being blunt, like thoſe of the common *Scurvy Graſs*. The Flowers have but one Leaf, of the Shape of *Deſcription.*

a Bell, from a white Colour inclining to Purple: Their Pointal is chang'd into a thin Pod or Seed-Veſſel, wherein are contain'd black angular Seeds, of a ſalt and bitteriſh Taſte.

Virtues. *North-Britain Scurvy-Graſs* purges watery Humours copiouſly, wherefore it is commended in a Dropſie, Scurvy, and quartan Ague. There be ſeveral different ways of uſing it. For ſometimes it is eaten in Sallets with Water-Creſſes to the quantity of 2 Handfuls; but it does a great deal better boil'd in the Broath of Fleſh, to the quantity of ℥ij or ℥iij, with a little Cinamon.

Fallopius aſſures us, that he never met with a better or a more powerful Medicine for evacuating or expelling watery Humours and Seroſities out of the Bodies of Dropſical People, than *North Britain Scurvy Graſs*, being giv'n in Powder, or elſe boil'd and eaten after the manner of *Sparagus*.

There is alſo a Conſerve prepar'd from the Leaves of this Plant, which ought to be corrected with a little Cinamon.

Preſcriptions. ℞ Of *North Britain Scurvy-Graſs* dry'd and powder'd ℥ij, of choice Rhubarb ℥ſs, ſoluble Tartar chalybeated ℈j, of Crabs Eyes prepar'd ℈j. with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Wormword-Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of the Roots of *Butcher's* Broom, and *Sparagus* á ℥ſs; of the Leaves of *North-Britain Scurvy-Graſs*, and common *Scurvy-Graſs* á 2 Handfuls; of Salt of Tartar ℈j, boil them in ℥vj of fair Water; in the Colature diſſolve of Syrup of Buck-thorn Berries ℥j, mix and make a purging Potion to be giv'n in a Dropſie.

℞ Of the Juice of *Soldanella*, or *North-Britain Scurvy Graſs* ℥iiij; of Tartar chalybeated ℥ij; of *Elixir Proprietatis* of *Paracelſus* gutt. x, with a

ſufficient

sufficient Quantity of *Carduus*-Water make a Potion.

CHAP XXVII.

Of PALMA-CHRISTI.

Kinds. THere are several sorts of *Palma-Christi* made use of in the Shops, *viz.* First, common *Palma-Christi*; 2dly, The greater *American Palma-Christi*; with black Seeds of *C. B.* And lastly, The *Indian Palma-Christi*, call'd *Gro-tyglia* by the *Indians*.

Description. Common *Palma-Christi* of *C. B.* having a solid and knotty Stalk, bearing broad Leaves, like those of Vines, deeply indented about the Edges, being full of Nerves, and of a dark green Colour: The Flowers are compos'd of a Number of small Threads; the Fruit is a little round, but having 3 Corners, and slenderly guarded with soft Prickles; it is divided into 3 distinct Pods or Seed-Vessels, including Seeds of an oval Figure, pulpy, and oily, mark'd with black and white Spots. This Plant is commonly cultivated in Gardens.

Principles. The Seeds of this Plant are impregnated with Sulphur mix'd with a pungent Salt; they cause no Alteration in the Colour of the blue Paper, but they are of a very strong harsh Taste, and very apt to take Fire.

Virtues. The Seeds of this kind of *Palma Christi* purge very sharply, and powerfully expel Hydropical Humours.

Three or four of the Seeds well bruis'd and mix'd with Cream of Tartar ℥j, are sometimes given with a bit of new Bread, to be swallow'd down by

Hydropical Perſons; and they are ſometimes boil'd in Broath to the quantity of gr. vj or x.

℞ Nine Seeds of the common *Palma Chriſti*, bruiſe them in a Marble Mortar, and leiſurely pouring upon them ℥vj of warm Water, make an Emulſion, to which add Oil of Cinamon gut. ij.

The Ancients did draw an Oil from the Seeds of *Palma-Chriſti* by Expreſſion, which they call'd the Oil of *Palma-Chriſti*, as you may ſee in *Diaſcorides* his firſt Book and 38th Chapter. This Oil being drunk (as the ſame Author ſays) powerfully purges watery Humours, and deſtroys Worms: At this time it is ſometimes ſafely given to the Qnantity of ℥j, with ℥ſs of rectified Spirit of Wine.

Matthiolus uſed to preſcribe the Leaves of *Palma-Chriſti* infus'd in Whey, for Hydropical Perſons.

The greater *American Palma-Chriſti* with black Seeds of *C. B.* in *French*, *Pignond Inde*, it is a Tree
Deſcription. ſpreading it ſelf far abroad, bearing the Leaves of the Cotton-tree, being ſmooth and bright; the Fruit is ſharp or narrow at the one end, and broad at the other, being ſharp on both ſides, it is divided into 3 diſtinct Apartments; each of which contains one ſingle Seed of an oval Figure, and of a black Colour. This Seed being bruis'd, and ſwallow'd down in a ſmall quantity of the freſh Pulp of Caſſia, purges to Admiration.

The Oil drawn from theſe Seeds by Expreſſion, is likewiſe very much commended in a Dropſie or Cholick; being given to the Quantity of ℥j.

℞ Of the Seeds of the *American Palma-Chriſti* about 4 or 6 in Number, bruiſe them in a Marble Mortar, then pour upon them, by little and little, ℥vj of fair Water, alter'd with ℥ſs of Cream of Tartar, and make a purging Emulſion.

Indian

Indian Palma-Chriſti, call'd *Grotiglia*; it is a ſort of a ſmall Tree, yielding a Fruit about half an Inch thick, ſmooth and three corner'd, diſtinguiſh'd likewiſe into 3 Cells or Apartments, in each of which is contain'd one ſingle Seed of a whitiſh Colour, fat, oily and of a moſt ſharp Taſte. This Seed ſo powerfully cuts and evacuates groſs, viſcous and ſtubborn Humours, that it may be preferr'd to *Coloquintida*. It is given in the Form of Pills, or elſe boil'd in Urin or Vinegar, as the *Indians* uſe to do. It may be corrected with the Juice of Liquorice, or any other of that Nature, that is capable of blunting the Acrimony of the pungent Salts wherewith theſe Seeds are ſtrongly impregnated. The Seeds are given in Subſtance from gr. iii to v. Moreover it is to be further obſerv'd, that having taken any of the Kinds of *Palma-Chriſti*, either in Pills, or in a Bolus, you ought preſently after to drink 2 or three Spoonfuls of the pectoral Ptiſan; to prevent their inflaming the Jaws, or being offenſive to the Stomach or Inteſtins. *Deſcription.*

There is a certain excellent kind of *Palma Chriſti* made uſe of in the *American* Iſlands, call'd by *Breynius*, *Palma-Chriſti* with Leaves ſlenderly divided. This kind bears a Fruit about the bigneſs of an Hazel Nut, being 3 corner'd, a little ſharp at one end, and divided into three Seed-Veſſels, in each whereof there is contain'd one ſingle Seed of a whitiſh Colour. This Seed purges as powerfully as the Seeds of the other kinds, but a great deal more kindly and friendly. One of theſe Seeds is ſufficient for one Doſe, being ſwallow'd with a little Butter, or elſe bruis'd and drunk in Broath; or laſtly, cut into ſmall Pieces, and ſwallow'd down in a little bit of Bread.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Tithymallus *or* Spurge.

Kinds. THO' almoſt all the Kinds of the *Tithymals* or *Spurges* be endu'd with a purging Faculty, yet there are but 3 Kinds of them for the moſt Part made uſe of in the Shops, *viz.* Firſt, *Cypreſs Spurge* of *C. B.* by *Cæſalpinus* call'd *Tithymallus Offic.* or *Shop-Spurge.* 2*dly*. *Pine-Spurge*, by *Diaſcorides* call'd *Pityuſa C. B.* and call'd by *Cæſalpinus* the greater *Spurge* or *Eſula.* 3*dly*. Broad-leav'd *Spurge* call'd *Cataputia*, and the greater *Luthyris* by *C. B.* in *French* call'd *Eſpurge.*

Deſcription. *Cypreſs-Spurge* is a Plant having woody fibrous Roots, of a pungent and nauſeous Taſte, about the thickneſs of a Man's little Finger, : It is diſtinguiſh'd from the other Kinds by its having very ſmall narrow Leaves, reſembling thoſe of the *Cypreſs* tree; the whole Plant, *viz.* both Leaves and Roots are fill'd with a ſort of milky Juice; it grows every where plentifully.

Pine-Spurge or *Pityuſa* of *Diaſcorides* bears Leaves like thoſe of the common Tod-flax, from which it differs in nothing elſe beſides its milky Juice, according to the old *Latin* Verſe.

Eſula lacteſcit ſine lacte Linaria creſcit.

Apothecaries for the moſt Part make uſe of that kind of *Spurge* that grows moſt frequently in or nigh the Places where they dwell, and in that reſpect they ought not to be diſcommended, ſeeing all the different kinds of *Spurges* are endu'd with the ſame Faculties.

The

The Kinds of *Spurges* by a Chymical Analyſis yield a large Quantity of Oil, Earth, and acid Liquors: But an acid chiefly predominates in the Roots of them, upon which account they are ſharper than the Leaves: The milky Juice ſeems to proceed from the large Quantity of Sulphur, which being diluted by the ſerious Phlegm, is turn'd into a milky Colour, after the ſame manner as it happens when Emulſions are prepar'd from oily Seeds. *Principles.*

The Bark of *Spurge*-Roots being ſteep'd in very ſharp Vinegar, for the ſpace of 24 Hours, brings away by Stool a large Quantity of Serum, being giv'n from ℈j to ʒi in Subſtance, but in Infuſion to ʒij; it may be corrected with ſome Drops of the Spirit of Sulphur, or Cream of Tartar. *Uſes.*

℞ Of *Spurge*-Roots prepared ʒij, infuſe them all Night with Cream of Tartar ʒj, in ℥vj of fair Water; in the Colature diſſolve Water or Tincture of the 9 Infuſions of Pale-Roſes ʒj, mix and make a purging Potion. *Deſcriptions.*

℞ Of *Spurge*-Roots prepar'd and powder'd ʒj; of Cream of Tartar ℈ſs; of Oil of Cinamon gutt. ij, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Marmalet of Quinces, make a purging Bolus.

An Extract may be prepar'd from the whole Plant, being bruis'd and infus'd in White-Wine, to be preſcrib'd from ℈ſs to ↄj.

The Seeds of *Spurge* are likewiſe uſed in Phyſick.

℞ Of the Seeds of *Spurge* in Number xij, boil them in Broth, with a little Salt of Wormwood for one Doſe.

The Country-People or Peaſants uſe the Seeds of that kind of *Spurge* call'd *Cataputia*, ſwallowing 6, 7, or 12 of them in a little warm Broath; and ſome-

ſometimes they boil about 20 of them in Broath among Pot-Herbs.

℞ Of the Seeds of *Cataputia* in Number x, bruſe them, and with a ſufficient Quantity of Dough make them into Pills for one Doſe, to be ſwallow'd with new Bread, drinking after them a cupful of warm Whey.

That kind of *Spurge* call'd *Eſula*, has given a Name to the Pills of *Eſula* of *Fernelius*; the Doſe whereof is from ℈j to ʒiſs. The Seeds of *Spurge* are likewiſe uſed in the bleſſed Laxative, in the noble *Hydragog* Electuary of *Rhenodæus*, in the Catholick, and *Cholagog* Extract of *Rolfincius*, &c.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Wake-Robbin, *and* Dragons.

Deſcription. COmmon *Aron* or *Wake-Robbin* unſpotted of *C. B.* it has a pulpy tuberous Root, about the Bigneſs of an Apple, white and a little fibrous: The Leaves are about 9 Inches long, and as it were three-corner'd: The Stalk is about a Yard in length, ſuſtaining a thin membranous Flower, having but one ſingle Leaf, turning round after the Faſhion of a Sheath or Scabbard; being of a white Colour inclining to a Green, having a Pointal of a pale yellow Colour; which after the Flower decays is chang'd into ſeveral ſmall Berries, running together into a longiſh Head, being of a Purple Colour, ſoft, and full of Juice, containing roundiſh Seeds. *Places of Growth.* It grows along the Sides of the Ways or Roads, and about Hedges.

The

The whole Plant is of a moſt pungent and biting Taſte, cutting the Tongue like a Knife. For by a chymical Analyſis of it, a coroſive Acid, and a volatile concreted Salt is extracted from it; by means whereof ſuch another Taſte is produc'd, as may be perceiv'd from a Mixture of the volatile Salt of Hartſhorn with Spirit of Nitre: But theſe Principles are entangl'd by a viſcous Phlegm, and involv'd by a certain foliaceous or ſcaly Earth where with this Plant abounds; as clearly appears from the Fecula that is obtain'd from it. *Principles.*

Diaſcorides, *Galen* and *Oribaſius*, knew nothing of the purging Faculty of *Aron*; but *Pliny* and *Meſue* have taken ſome notice of it.

Antonius Conſtantius adviſes us to prepare the Roots of *Wake-Robbin* after the following manner.

℞ Of the Roots of *Aron* ℥iij, bruiſe and pulp them thro' a hair Sieve, then add Leaves of Mint dry'd and powder'd ℥iij, of Leaves of Wormwood in Powder ℥iſs, and with a ſufficient Quantity of the Juice of Quinces make an Electuary. This purges admirably well, being given to ℥iij or ℥ls.

The Roots of *Wake-Robbin* ought to be ſteep'd either in Vinegar, or in a Solution of Cream of Tartar: But you muſt have a ſpecial Care that they be not robb'd of all their ſharpneſs; for in that Caſe they will be wholly depriv'd of their purging Faculty; yet they may ſomewhat conduce to the opening and removing Obſtructions; after the ſame manner as it happens to the Saffron of Metals, after it has been too long digeſted, with Spirit of Sulphur, or Vitriol.

℞ Of the Roots of *Wake-Robbin* dry'd and powder'd ℥iij, of Vegetable Salt, and burnt Hartſhorn a ℥ſs: With the freſh Pulp of *Caſſia* ℥j make a Bolus. *Preſcriptions.*

The

The Juice of this Plant is ſometimes given to the Quantity of two Spoonfuls, with an equal Quantity of ſharp Vinegar: And ſometimes a Decoction of it is made by boiling it in Oxycrat, or equal Parts of Water and Vinegar, to be given to the quantity of ℥iij; a Syrup is likewiſe made from the Juice of the Leaves to be given to the Quantity of ℥i.

There's likewiſe obtain'd from the freſh Roots of *Wake-Robbin* a Fecula which is us'd in the Febrifug Pills of *Chefer*. Moreover *Aron* or *Wake-Robbin* has given a Name to the compounded Powder of *Wake-Robbin* of the *London*-Diſpenſatory.

Virtues.

Aron powerfully cuts and expels groſs and viſcous Humours; upon which account it is commonly and ſucceſsfully us'd in an Aſthma, Cachexy, inveterate Cough, and in the Suppreſſion of the monthly Courſes in Women.

Dragons or *Tarragon* with many Lea ves of *C. B.* differs from *Wake-Robbin* in bigneſs, and in its Stalk, being ſpotted like the Skin of a Serpent, as alſo by its jagg'd Leaves, and a purple Flower, having a Pointal of a moſt fætid and ſtinking Smell.

CHAP. XXX.

Of FUMITORY and *Herb-Mercury.*

FUmitory of the Shops, and of *Diaſcorides* in *C. B.* this Plant is ſo well known that it needs no Deſcription: It looſens the Belly a little, opens and removes Obſtructions, and renders the Blood more pure. The depurated Juice of it is given from ℥iv, to ℔ſs; and the Powder of the dry'd Herb

Virtues.

is

is administred to the Quantity of ℥j. It is prevalent against the Scurvy, Scab, Ter[illegible], Ring-worms, and other cutaneous Distempers proceeding from a saltish and corroding Serum.

Fumitory abounds with a Salt Armoniac, join'd with Sulphur: For by a Chymical Resolution of it, a great deal of Oil, volatile Salt, and fix'd Salt is drawn from it. *Principles.*

This Plant uses to be infus'd in Whey, and prescrib'd to the Quantity of a Cupful or two.

There is a Syrup prepar'd from it call'd Syrup of *Fumitory* the greater of *Mesue*: but the purging Virtue of this Syrup is rather owing to the Myrabalans, Tamarinds, Cassia, and the other Purgatives that enter the Compositon than to the *Fumitory*.

The simple or plain Syrup of *Fumitory* scarcely loosens the Belly, unless it be given to the quantity of several Ounces.

Fumitory is us'd in the Electuary of *Fleawort*, in the Electuary of Senna, in the Confection of Hamech, and in the Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.

Herb Mercury Male and Female are known to every one; they not only render the Body a little soluble; but likewise move and provoke the Monthly Flowers in Women: for they do so much abound with a Sulphur, that by the force of the Fire, a copious quantity of it is extracted from them: Besides, they also afford a considerable quantity of Earth and volatile Salt; upon which account, they are with good Success administred in a Cachexy, the Green Sickness, Hysterick Passion and Dropsy. *Principles.*

A Syrup is made from the Juice of Herb Mercury, to be giv'n to the quantity of ℥ij or iij. More-

over by boiling the depurated Juice of the Plant with Honey, there's made a Medicine call'd the Honey of Mercury, which is frequently made uſe of in Gliſters to the Quantity of ʒij, or ʒiij.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of HERMODACTYLS.

Deſcription. THE *Hermodactyls* of the Shops are the Roots of a kind of Oriental Meadow-Saffron, call'd by *C. B.* Meadow-Saffron with a dry and white Root. The *Hermodactyls* of the Shops are not ſpungy or flagging like the Roots of the Common Meadow-Saffron, but they are hard, ſolid, and compact, and with a very little beating, turning into a fine Flower or mealy Powder: They ſomewhat reſemble the ſhape of an inverted Heart; they are about an Inch thick, flat of one ſide, and having a hollow Furrow on the other, ending in a Beak, out of which as it ſeems the Stalk ſhoots forth, cleaving faſt to the hollow Furrow.

There is only the inner Part or *Pith* of theſe Roots, being robb'd of their out-ſide Tunicles or Coats, and ſcrap'd, brought over to us from the Eaſt Country; being outwardly of a reddiſh Colour, within they are of a ſweetiſh Taſte reſembling a Cheſſnut both as to Taſte and Subſtance.

Druggiſts are doubtful whether *Hermodactyls* be the Root or Fruit of a Plant: But ſuch as are well acquainted with the Nature of Plants, may eaſily perceive, that they are no other than tuberous Roots depriv'd of their out-ſide Coats, of the ſame Nature with that Subſtance that lies hid under

under the Tunicles of the common Meadow-Saffron they differing in nothing else from the Roots of the common Meadow-Saffron, but only in Taste and Hardness.

The farinaceous or mealie Earth in *Hermodactyls* is embarrass'd with a Sulphur and pungent Salt: for an urinous Spirit with a gross Oil is extracted from them by a Chymical Resolution; as also a copious quantity of Earth.

Hermodactyls are sometimes, tho very rarely, prescrib'd alone from ℈j to ʒiss, in Distempers incident to the Joints. *Dose.*

They are made use of in the Arthritick Powder of *Paracelsus*, in the Panchymagog Powder of *Quercetan*, in the Hydragog Syrup of Monsieur *Charras*, in the bless'd laxative Electuary, in the Electuary of *Carthamus*, in the Electuary *Cario-castinum* of the *London* Dispensatory in the fetid Pills; and lastly, they have given a Name to *Mesue*'s Pills of *Hermodactyls*.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Gum-Sagapen and *Opoponax*.

Sagapen or *Seraphium Offic.* is a concreted Juice, Gum-drop, or resinous Gum dropping from a sort of Plant of the Nature of Fennel-Giant: Yea from the Observation of *Joannes Bauhinus*, from a true kind of Fennel-giant; for among the Lumps or Clots of *Gum-Sagapen* he has observ'd (as he tells us) some piecs of the Stalk about the thickness of a Man's Finger, as also some of the Seeds about half an Inch long, like those of the Fennel-giant.

It grows in *Persia* and *Media*. It runs together in Lumps, flowing either naturally, or of their own accord, or else by making an Incision into the Plant: Sometimes it drops out into large, clear, shining Lumps or Clots, being outwardly of a bright yellow Colour, but within of a whitish, and somewhat inclining to a Carnation Colour, of a bitter Taste, and strong rank Smell, somewhat resembling that of Leeks and Pines.

Principles. *Gum-Sagapen* contains a vast quantity of Sulphur, for it is very inflamable; besides being mix'd with fair Water, it turns it presently of a milk white Colour, after the manner of Oily Seeds. By Chymical Analysis, a pungent Salt plainly discovers it self in *Gum Sagapen:* A Solution of it brings no other Alteration to the blue Paper, but to render it of a more lively Colour, after the manner of pungent Salts.

Virtues. *Gum Segapen* works powerfully by opening and attenuating, being giv'n from ℈i to ʒj: Wherefore it is very successfully administred in sleepy Distempers, Epilepsy, Palsy, Hysterick Passion, Suppression of the Monthly Courses; and in hard Labour, or a Retention of the Birth and After-birth. It may be corrected with Cinamon, Mastick, Vinegar, Wine or *Aqua-vitæ.*

Prescription. ℞ Of *Gum Sagapen* in Powder ʒfs, of Castoreum ℈j, of Camphyr. gr. x. of Rosin of Jallap gr. vj, dissolve them in Orange-flower-water ʒx, adding of *Aqua-vitæ* ʒj. Make a Potion to be giv'n in the Hysterick Passion.

The Pills of *Sagapen* of *Camillus* and *Quercetan* against a Quartan Ague are prepar'd after the following Manner.

℞ Of *Gum-Sagapen* ʒvj, of Gum Ammoniack ʒiij, of Extract of the Troches of Coloquintida ʒj, of Diagridium ʒfs, of Salt Gem ʒfs, with

a

a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Violets make a Mass, which make into Pills about the Bigness of Peas, whereof give one in the beginning of the Fit; this has often cur'd a Quartan Ague, even when the Jesuits Powder has been made use of to no purpose.

Opoponax is a gummy and resinous Substance flowing out of the Herb Panax, and running together into Lumps, sometimes greater, and sometimes lesser, without of a yellow Colour, inclining to the Colour of Gold, and within of a yellowish Colour inclining to white; they are fat, extreamly bitter and sharp, brittle, and smelling strongly. *Description.*

Opoponax is brought out of the East Country; it produces a milky Colour in Water, but not of such a deep White as *Gum-Sagapen*; wherefore it contains a smaller quantity of Oil, but it is strongly impregnated with an acid Salt, for it renders the blew Paper of a reddish Colour: It is endu'd almost with the same Virtues as *Gum-Sagapen*, and ought to be corrected with Salt of Tartar. *Principles.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of EUPHORBIUM.

Euphorbium is a kind of Shrub rising up to a Man's height, having a thick Root, brown without, and white within; the Leaves are round and gross, growing upon a knotty, outwardly brown and thorny Stalk. The Flowers consist of 5 short, gross, solid and yellowish Leaves: The Pointal of the Flowers is chang'd into a triangular *Description.*

Fruit, of a dark red Colour, about the *6th* Part of an Inch long, divided into 3 distinct Apartments or Seed-Vessels. each containing one single Seed. The whole Plant pours forth a pungent and fiery milky Juice, which afterwards concretes into Clods, inclining to a golden Colour, and of a most sharp and burning Taste, by reason of their vehement Acrimony, and great Subtility or Volatility, it is a very troublesome Task to beat them into a Powder.

Place of Growth. *Euphorbium* is brought out of that part of *Africa* that is call'd *Lybia*.

Euphorbium being reduc'd into a fine Powder is enclos'd in a hollow'd Quince, which being cover'd over with a Paste, is bak'd in an Oven. It ought to be corrected with Vinegar, Juice of Lemmons, or sower Pomegranats, or else with the Phlegm or Spirit of Vitriol. *Correctives.*

By a Chymical Analysis, *Euphorbium* yields a great deal of Oil of a most stinking Smell, and a hot burning Taste. Moreover an acid Phlegm, and a most sharp concreted volatile Salt is extracted from it.

Euphorbium purges violently from gr. v to xij; and it is us'd against the Dropsie and sleepy Distempers.

The Pills of *Euphorbium* of *Quercetan* are prepar'd of it, being good against intermitting Feavers. It is us'd in the Pills of *Nitre* of *Trallianus*, in *Mesue*'s Pills of *Hermodactyls*, in the fetid Pills, and in the Great or *Roman* Philonium, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of GUM-GOTTA *or* Gamboge.

GUm-*Gotta*, or *Gamboge*, is the concreted Juice or Gum of an *Indian* Plant, having a triangular Stalk, of the Thickneſs of a Man's Arm, ſet about with thorny Protuberances, but not very prickly; bearing Leaves like thoſe of the greater Houſe-leek. The whole Plant abounds with a burning and cauſtic milky Juice, which flowing from the Stalk, being wounded, concretes into that reſinous Subſtance which is call'd *Gum-Gutta* or *Getta*, but it is more rightly call'd *Gamboidia*, becauſe it is brought out of a Province of that Name, bordering upon the Kingdom of *Sina*; as alſo out of *Sina*, and the Kingdom of *Siam*. It is call'd alſo *Gutta-Gamba*, *Gutta-Gemau*, *Gutta-Jemaou*, *Peruvian Gum*, *Catagum*, *Gum-Gamandra*, *Gutta-Gamandra*, *Gum-Gotta*, *Gita*, *Jamaou*, Juice of *Gambocus*, or *Grambricus*.

That *Gum-Gotta* abounds with Sulphur plainly appears, not only by the Chymical Reſolution of it, whereby a large quantity of Oil is extracted from it; but alſo from that bloody Colour which a Solution of it acquires, when Lime-water is pour'd upon it; ſeeing the very ſame Colour will be produc'd in Lime-water, if you boil common Sulphur or Brimſtone along with it; and that *Gum-Gotta* is not altogether deſtitute of a pungent or ſharp Salt, manifeſtly appears from its producing a greeniſh Colour quite different from that of a red upon the blue Paper. *Principles.*

Gamboge ought to be choſen of a bright yellow Colour, a little inclining to red, clean, and free of *Choice.*

Sand, and which being chew'd, dyes the Spittle of a yellow-Colour, and being held to the Flame of a Candle is apt to take Fire.

It is preſcrib'd crude or unprepar'd from gr. iij. to vj or x; but it will do better to prepare a Magiſtery from it, after the following manner.

℞ Of *Gum gotta* what quantity you pleaſe, and diſſolve it in Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, then pouring Water upon it, a Powder of a noble yellow Colour will precipitate or fall to the Bottom; this is preſcrib'd from gr. v. to ℈ſs.

℞ Of Magiſtery of *Gum gotta* gr. viij, with freſh Pulp of Caſſia ʒj make a Bolus.

Others diſſolve *Gum gotta* in Vinegar, or Spirit of Sulphur or Vitrial, and ſo make an Extract.

Gum gotta is us'd in the Catholick Extract of *Sennertus*; in the Catholick, and Cholagog Extract of *Rolfincius*, in the Hydropick Pills of *Bontius*, in the *Anti-hydragog* Electuary of *Monſieur Charras*: And laſtly, the Pills of *Gutta Gamandra* of the *London* Diſpenſatory borrow their Name from it.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Of Midicines evacuating by Urin, call'd Diuretical Medicines.

ALL ſuch Medicines as are endu'd with a Power or Faculty of expelling Urin, Gravel, and concreted Stones out of the Reins or Bladder, are call'd Diuretical.

Diureticks may be divided into two diſtinct Claſſes, *viz.* 1*ſt.* Into *Diureticks* properly ſo call'd, being vulgarly ſuppos'd to be of a hot or heating Nature: And 2*dly*. *Diureticks* improperly ſo call'd, as being of a cooling Nature, as is commonly believ'd.

Diureticks, properly ſo call'd, are ſuch as of their own Nature are capable of rendring the Humours more fluid, removing Obſtructions of the Reins, and other parts ſet apart or appointed by Nature for the Evacuation or Secration of Urin, and carrying out of the Body along with them, Slime, Gravel, or Stones broken in pieces; ſuch as *Cantharides*, or *Spaniſh* Flies, Millepedes, or Wood-lice, Parſley, Carrot, Eryngo, and others of that Nature indu'd with a ſharp or nitrous Salt.

Diureticks, improperly ſo call'd, or ſuch as are ſuppos'd to be of a cooling Nature, they expel the *Serum* only by Accident (as they call it) either by thickening, abſorbing, and mitigating it) or by allaying Inflamations: 1*ſt.* By thickening, *viz.* they procure a more prompt and copious Separation of the *Serum* from the ſulphurous parts of the Blood, after the ſame manner as

it

it happens to Milk, whoſe ſerous or whitiſh Part, by thickening or curdling is ſeparated from its buttery Part: *2dly*. By abſorbing a foreign Acid, the Maſs of Blood is thereby render'd the more fluid, as is done or perform'd by the uſe of Crabs-Eyes prepar'd, Nephritick Stone, *&c*. *Laſtly*, by mitigating and allaying the Inflammation, the Parts ſerving and ordain'd by Nature for the Excretion of Urin are by that means render'd more pliable, and fitter for the diſcharging their proper and peculiar Offices, as is perform'd by the Uſe of a Decoction of Marſhmallows, and common Mallows, *&c*.

But for the more clear underſtanding how this matter is perform'd, it may be ask'd, How it comes to paſs that *Diureticks* ſhould chuſe to diſcharge the *Serum*, by the Glands of the Reins, rather than by the other Glands? Theſe Gentlemen ſeem not fully to clear this Difficulty that have Recourſe to no other Reaſon, but that the Pores of the Renal Glands, reſembling the Holes of a Sieve or Strainer, or upon the Account of their Size and Shape, better fitted for receiving and ſtraining the *Serum* than thoſe of the other Glands: For if the Pores (for Inſtance) of the Glands, belonging to the Liver, whatever Shape or Figure they be of, ſhould be ſuppos'd to be bigger than the Pores of the Renal Glands, it is manifeſt, that the Particles of the Serum ought to be ſtrain'd thro' the Glands of the Liver, being by Suppoſition endu'd with larger Pores, rather than thro' the ſmaller Pores of the Renal Glands: But if on the contrary the Renal Glands be endu'd with larger Pores, it is in that Caſe certain that the Bile or Choler ought to be ſtrain'd thro' the Reins, and not thro' the Liver.

But to make this difficult and intricate Matter appear more clear and intelligible, let us conſider, 1*ſt*. That the Air is a principal Actor in all the natural Secretions or *S*eparations performed in the Body. 2*dly*. That the Paſſages or Pores of the Glands being like ſo many ſmall ſinuous or winding Pipes, are furniſh'd with a natural or inbred *S*erum, of the ſame nature of that which ought to be ſeparated; wherefore the Air inſinuating it ſelf tranſverſly into the Mouths or Orifices of theſe Paſſages, preſently acquires ſuch a Diſpoſition or confus'd Motion, whereby it is turned and whirled ſeveral Ways, much after the ſame manner as the extremities of ſmall Water-Pipes are obſerved to make the Water contained in them ſpurt or ſpin out impetuouſly in various confus'd Streams, *viz*. high and low, and on all Sides; wherefore, if the Pores of the Serum arriving at the Mouths or Orifices of the glandular Paſſages, ſhould anſwer to the Pores of their inbred Serum, they will be eaſily tranſmitted by the Air ſo diſpos'd, ſo that the Particles of the tranſmitted Serum will be receiv'd within the Pores or Paſſages of the Gland: But the other Particles of the Blood approaching to the ſame Orifices, will be violently expelled and forced back again to ſome diſtance by the Air ſtriking upon their ſolid Parts, much after the ſame manner as Cherry *S*tones are violently darted from the Fingers ends. While Matters are thus acting, it is eaſie to imagine, that the Reins at the ſame time are beſprinkl'd with Urin, the Liver with Choler, the Glands of the Skin, Palat, and other Parts with *S*weat, *S*pittle, and other anagolous Liquors; according to the various Diſpoſition and Fitneſs of the glandular Pores, to receive the diffus'd analogous *S*erum; much after the ſame manner, as two Funnels

or

or Filters made of ſpungy Cap-paper, whereof the one has been employ'd in filtring or ſtraining Oil, and the other Water; now if you ſhould pour a Mixture made of equal Parts of Oil and Water into the oily Filter, nothing will paſs thro' it beſides the oily part of the Mixture, the watery Part remaining behind; but the ſame Mixture being pour'd into the watery Filter, nothing elſe but the watery will paſs thro, the oily Part ſtaying behind.

Such Medicines as are ſaid to be endu'd with a peculiar Faculty of bringing away, and plentifully expelling analogous Humours thro' the Glands of the Body; it is very probable that they perform this Effect by altering or diluting the Blood, and ſo by that Means encreaſing the Quantity of thoſe Humours: Or elſe by making a more eaſie way for the ſeparating and diſintangling them from the other Parts, by which means a More plentiful and eaſie Secretion is produc'd and obtain'd. So Diureticks impregnated with a pungent Salt, do increaſe the quantity of Urin, by diluting the Maſs of Blood: Acid Diureticks provoke Urin by accumulating the ſulphurous parts of the Blood, and abſorbing Diureticks increaſe it by imbibing the Acid that entangl'd the Serum. We ſhall explain after what Method the other Medicines Act upon the Body, under their proper Heads, when we come to ſpeak of the Texture of the other Parts.

Another Difficulty ſeems ſtill to ariſe from what we have alledg'd, *viz.* why Diureticks do not act upon the ſalival Glands, thoſe of the Skin, and the others ordain'd by Nature for the ſeparating a ſerous Humour; ſeeing all theſe Glands are likewiſe beſprinkl'd with a Serum.

But

But this is eaſily anſwer'd. Since Urin differs very much both from the Spittle and the Lympha: For tho all thoſe ſeem to be watery Humours ; yet it is certain, not only from the Taſte, Colour and Smell, but alſo by chymically analizing them, that they are compos'd of Principles, differing as well in Quantity as Temperament. Hence it comes to paſs, that Diureticks ſometimes provoke ſweating, and Sudorificks ſometimes expel Urin ; according as the Serum, *viz.* is more eaſily, or more difficultly ſtrain'd thro' one another's Glands.

Note, That Diureticks ought to be adminiſtred very adviſedly, and with great Caution ; but eſpecially when the Parts ordain'd for the Expulſion of Urine are either affected, or under Suſpicion of being affected with an Ulcer, Inflamation, or a Diſpoſition to an Inflamation : For in ſuch a Caſe, by the Uſe of Diureticks properly ſo call'd, the Inflamation will be increas'd, and a Retention or Suppreſſion of Urine will rather follow than an Expulſion of it ; unleſs bleeding, bathing, and mitigating Medicines be firſt made uſe of. It is found by daily Experience, that Diuretick Medicines adminiſtred out of Seaſon, are very injurious and pernicious to the urinary Paſſages. *Hippocrates*, in the 5*th* Book of Epidemicks, gives us a Relation of the Son of *Theophorbus*, who by taking a ſharp Medicine to provoke Urine, was kill'd by it upon the third Day after.

CHAP.

CHAP I.

Of PARSLEY *and* SMALLAGE.

Description. THere be 3 Kinds of *Smallages* in use among the Shops, *viz.* first, Garden-*Smallage* or *Parsley* commonly of *C. B.* 2*dly*, Water-*Smallage* of the Shops, and of *C. B.* and lastly, *Macedonian Smallage* or *Parsley* of *C. B.* The 2 first Kinds are known to every one: But the third, or *Macedonian-Parsley*, commonly call'd *Alisander*, is not so well known.

This sort of *Parsley* in its Roots and Leaves resembles the common Garden-*Parsley*, only the Leaves are more solid, and their Jags sharper pointed; the Stalks and Seeds are cover'd with a sort of hairy Down.

Principles. Common-*Parsley* and Water-*Smallage*, besides an Acid Phlegm, by a Chymical Resolution afford an Urinous Spirit that will coagulate a Solution of sublimate Mercury; after which Spirit follows a large Quantity of Oil, and out of the *Caput Mortuum* is extracted a great deal of Earth, and a small Quantity of fixt Salt. Wherefore it is very probable that these Plants expel Urine by Virtue of a Sulphur, and an Earth abounding with an acid, and embarrass'd with a small Quantity of Salt Armoniack. *Macedonian-Parsley* consists almost of the very same Principles; but only that it contains a greater Quantity of Salt Armoniack; for besides an urinous Spirit, it likewise lets fall into the Receiver a volatile concreted Salt.

Both Roots and Seeds of the Common-*Parsley*, and Water-*Smallage* are us'd in Physick, but the Seeds only of the *Macedonian-Parsley* are in use.

℞ Of Roots of *Parſley* and *Smallage* á ℥ij, of Seeds of *Macedonian-Parſley* ℥iij, boil them in Water with a Piece of a Neck of Mutton, and make Broath, to which being ſtrain'd add of Crabbs-eyes prepar'd ℥ſs. *Preſcription.*

℞ Of the Roots of *Parſley* and Dog-graſs á ℥iij, with a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, make a Ptiſan, diſſolving ℥ſs of vegetable Salt in each Pint of it.

℞ Of the Roots of *Parſley*, *Smallage*, Butchers-broom, and Sparagraſs á ℥j, of the Bark of Aſh, and Tamarisk á ℥ſs, of the Leaves of Water-*Smallage* and Pimpernel mj, of the Seeds of *Parſley* and Carrot á ℥iij, of the Flowers of Broom and Chamomile á *Pug.* 1. Boil them altogether in a ſufficient Quantity of Water to a Pint and a half, and make an Apozem for 3 Doſes, diſſolving in each Doſe of the Syrup of the 5 opening Roots ℥j.

Parſley beſides its opening Faculty, is likewiſe very prevalent againſt intermitting Fevers: For the Peaſants in the Country of *Narbon* in *France*, commonly drink the Quantity of ℥iij of the Juice of the Leaves of *Parſley* in the beginning of the Fit; and then go to Bed, and ſweat upon it.

℞ Of the Roots and Leaves of *Parſley* and Mint, á miij, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of Water, and make a Cataplaſm, adding 3 ſpoonfuls of Spirit of Wine camphorated, to be appli'd to Womens Breaſts to dry up their Milk upon occaſion.

The 5 opeing Roots are thoſe of *Smallage*, *Parſley*, Sparagraſs, Butchers-broom, and Fennel.

The 4 leſſer hot Seeds, are thoſe of *Smallage*, *Parſley*, Carrot and Biſhops-weed.

CHAP.

CHAP II.

Of FENNEL.

Principles. *Fennel* seems to abound with an oily volatile Salt by its taste and smell: And truly upon a chymical Anallyzing it affords a Quantity of Oil with an urinous Spirit, and no small Quantity of Phlegm join'd with an Acid; which should not at all seem strange, since the oily Salts of Plants differ from the oily valatile *Salt* prepar'd in the Shops, in that the oily artificial *Salt* is wholly depriv'd of its Acid, by the Salt of Tartar which is commonly mix'd with Salt Armoniack in such-like Preparations: But in Plants the volatile Salt being a great deal stronger than the native alkalious Salt, it therefore imbibes a lesser Quantity of the Acid.

Johannes Bauhinus tell us that the Juice press'd out of the fresh Roots of *Fennel*, and drank to the Quantity of ℥iij, mixing ℥j of generous Wine with it, wonderfully relieves a Person afflicted with Nephritick Pains.

The Seeds of *Fennel* are us'd in discussing Decoctions and Fomentations.

The Chymical Oil of *Fennel*-Seeds is an excellent Medicine against the Pains of the Cholick, being given from gutt. iij to xv.

℞ Of the Decoction of the Roots, Leaves, and Seeds of *Fennel* ℥iij, of the essential Oil of *Fennel* gut. xij, of Oil of sweet Almonds ℥iij, mix, and make a Julep to be given in the Cholick Pains.

Fennel, besides its opening Faculty, likewise discusses Flatuosities, or expels Wind, by attenuating

ting the acid Slime that adheres to the Stomach and Inteſtines: It quickens the ſight; and encreaſes the Milk in Womens Breaſts, by enlarging and dilating the Pores of the Mamillary Glands: It mitigates and abates a Cough, and helps other Diſtempers of the Breaſt; and laſtly, it is very uſeful in the Meazles and Small Pox.

℞ Of the Roots, Leaves, and ſeeds of *Fenuel*, ṁ ij, of Celandine-Seeds ℥j, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of the Decoction of Lentils, and in ℥vj of the Colature diſſolve Syrup of Wormwood ℥j, and make a Julep to be given in the Meazles and ſmall Pox to promote the Eruption of the Puſtles.

℞ 3 or 4 Onions, cut them ſmall, and then boil them over a ſoft Fire in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, or ſweet Oil, and when they are pretty ſoft, and boil'd almoſt dry, add ſweet *Fennel*-Seeds bruis'd ℥vj. And give it to one afflicted with an inveterate *Teneſmus*, or a fruitleſs and frequent Deſire of going to ſtool.

Fennel Seeds are us'd in the bleſs'd Laxative, and in the Electuary of Dates: The Roots and Leaves in the compounded Syrup of Mugwort: The Roots in the Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, in the opening Cachectick Syrup, and the Chalybeat opening Cachectick Syrup of Monſieur *Charras*, &c.

CHAP. III.

Of ERYNGO or SEA-HOLLY.

Description. THE common *Eryngo* of *C. B.* has a white Root about a Foot long, and an Inch thick, having a ſtalk full of Knobs or Bunches about a Yard in length, and divided into Branches ſpreading themſelves far abroad in a round or circular Circumference: The Leaves are broad, ſtiff, ſmooth, and divided on both ſides with deep Jags, which are cut in with Notches or Clefts terminating in ſmall thorny ſharp Prickles: The Flowers grow plentifully in round Heads, conſiſting of 5 whitiſh and very ſmall Leaves, having a longiſh 5 pointed Cup dwindling away into two Seeds, being ſmooth upon the ſides, touching one another, but convex or bunching out upon the other. It grows plentifully in Corn-fields, and by the Road ſides.

Virtues. In the times of *Diaſcorides* they us'd to pickle *Eryngo*, and ſo make a Sauce of it to be eaten with their Victuals: But now they uſe commonly to preſerve or candy the Roots with Sugar or Honey, and ſo preſcribe them to excite Venery. *Eryngo* is very powerful and prevalent in opening and removing all ſorts of Obſtructions, but eſpecially a Suppreſſion of Urine, and promoting an Expulſion of it. The roots and ſeeds are commonly preſcrib'd in Ptiſans, Broths, Apozems, *&c.*

Principles. ℞ Of Roots of *Eryngo*, and Day-graſs á ℥iſs: Boil them with a piece of the Neck of Mutton in Water, and make Broath, to which being ſtrain'd add of Crabs-eyes prepar'd ℥j.

℞

℞ Of *Eryngo*-Roots ℥iiij, of Juniper-berries, ſweet Fennel-ſeeds á ℥j, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptiſan, diſſolving in each pint of it of ſoluble chalybeated Tartar ℥ſs.

℞ Of the Roots of *Eryngo*, and ſharp pointed Dock á ℥ij, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptiſan, diſſolving of vegetable Salt ℥ſs, in each Pint.

Eryngo may be ſafely and ſucceſsfully us'd in a Gonorrhea after the Inflammation is taken off.

℞ Of Roots of *Eryngo* and Fennel á ℥ij, of *China* Roots ℥ſs, of Crude Antimony ty'd in a Rag ℥iij: Infuſe them in three Pints of fair Water, and then boiling it away to the Conſumption of the third part, make a Ptiſan. By a Chymical Analyſis, *Eryngo* yields a large Quantity of Oil and Earth, with a ſmall quantity of volatile Salt: whence it is manifeſt, that Salt Armoniack, Sulphur and Earth, prevail in *Eryngo*. *Principles.*

Eryngo-Roots are made uſe of in the Hydragog Syrup, and in the Antiſcorbutick Syrup of Monſieur *Charras*.

CHAP. IV.

Of Anonis *or* Reſt-Harrow.

PRickly *Anonis* or *Reſt-harrow* with a purple Flower of *C. B.* having Roots above a foot long, running and ſpreading abroad in the ground, being brown without, and white within, of a Taſte almoſt reſembling that of Liquoriſh-Roots: The Stalks likewiſe ſpread themſelves far abroad *Deſcription.*

all along the Ground, growing very thick and prickly, out of which ſpring the Leaves, being rank'd by one another, they are ſmall, of a long and roundiſh ſhape, and ſlightly indented; the Flowers ſpring out from the Tops of the Leaves as it were in Spikes or Ears, being papillionaceous, and of a dark Purple colour, having a Pointal changing into a Husk or Cod about a quarter of an Inch long, being flat, and opening two ways, with one ſingle Coffin or Seed-Veſſel, containing one ſingle Seed of the ſhape of a Kidney.

Virtues. In the time of *Diaſcorides* they us'd to make a moſt grateful, palatable, and delicious Sauce for Foods by pickling the young and tender Sprouts of *Reſt-harrow* before they turn'd prickly. The Bark of the Roots powerfully expells the Stone and Gravel, and takes away ſtubborn Obſtructions.

Principles. *Anonis* or *Reſt-harrow* abounds with Sulphur, and a ſort of Salt not much unlike Tartar vitriolated, join'd with a ſmall Quantity of an urinous Salt. For upon being Chymically Analyz'd, there is drawn from it a large Quantity of Oil, acid Salt, and Earth, with a ſmall Portion of fixt Salt, and urinous Spirit. Theſe Principles are extracted out of a certain glutinous Juice, which is deſtroy'd by the Fire.

Preſcriptions. ℞ Of the Roots of *Reſt-harrow* and Succory á ℥iſs; and with a Bit of the Neck of Mutton make Broath, in which, being ſtrain'd, diſſolve of Salt of Steel ℥ſs.

℞ Of the Decoction of *Reſt-harrow* ℥vj, of Powder of Wood lice gr. xv. of the Syrup of the 5 opening Roots ℥j make a Julep.

℞ Of the Roots of *Reſt-harrow*, Butchers-broom, and Sparagus, á ℥i, of Elder-Bark and Caper-Roots, á ℥iſs; of Leaves of Pimpernel, Pellitory of the Wall á m j. of Seeds of Hartwort and

Grommel

Grommel á ʒiij, of Broom-Flowers pug. ij. boil them in a Pint and half of fair Water, and make an Apozem for 3 Doses, adding to each Dose of soluble Chalybeated Tartar ʒs.

The Powder of the Roots of *Rest-harrow* is mightily commended in a Rupture, especially in that sort call'd *Sarcocele*, or a fleshy Rupture, being given inwardly to the quantity of ʒj, outwardly applying at the same time emollient Cataplasms to the Part affected.

The Roots of this Plant are us'd in the Anti-nephritick Syrup of Monsieur *Charras*.

CHAP. V.

Of GRASS.

THERE be 2 kinds of *Grass* made use of in the Shops, *viz.* first, Field Dog-*Grass*, or the *Grass* of *Dioscorides*, in *C. B.* 2*dly*, Common or the legitimate *Grass* of *Clusius*. Dog *Grass* of the Fields has whitish Roots a little inclining to a yellow, creeping and spreading far abroad in the Ground, being here and there knotted or jointed, they are a little more than the 12*th* Part of an Inch thick, of a sweetish Taste, and a little styptick: The Stalks are straight, full of Knots, and almost 2 Yards high, furnish'd with Leaves above an hand-breadth long, and a quarter of an Inch broad, ending in a very sharp Point: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Stalks, consisting of long spik'd Threads with short Ears, and longish Seeds very much resembling the Grains of Wheat. *Description.*

The Common and Legitimate *Grass* of *Clusius* differs in nothing from the other as to its *Use.*

Roots; but it has a ſhorter ſtalk, and leſſer Spikes.

The Roots of both theſe kinds of *Graſs* are frequently us'd in Broaths, Ptiſans, Apozems, and other Diuretick and opening Medicines; for they abound with Sulphur embarraſs'd with a ſort of Salt of the ſame Nature with the Salt of Corals.

Principles. For upon a Chymical Analyſis, a large Quantity of an acid Oil and Earth are extracted from theſe Roots.

Preſcriptions. ℞ Of the root of Dog-*Graſs* ℥iij, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of fair Water; adding, when they are almoſt boil'd, enough of Liquoriſh-Roots ſlic'd ℥j, and make a Ptiſan.

℞ Of whole Barley waſh'd and cleans'd Pug. iſs. boil it ſoftly in a little fair Water, then throw away the Water, and boil it over again in ſome more freſh Water, adding Roots of Dog-*Graſs* ℥j, and make a Ptiſan for ordinary Drink.

℞ Of the roots of *Graſs* and *Sparagus* á ℥j, boil them with a bit of a Neck of Mutton, and make Broath, adding to it Powder of Vipers gr. xii.

CHAP. VI.

Of SPARAGUS.

Deſcription. THere are 2 Kinds of *Sparagus* us'd in the Shops, *viz.* Garden and Wild. The Garden or manur'd *Sparagus* conſiſts of a numerous Train of Roots hanging as it were from one Head, being long and round, pulpy, whitiſh, ſweet, and glutinous: The ſtalks are a Yard long, ſolid and branchy, upon which grow long ſmall Leaves like Hairs: The Flowers are compos'd of 6 Leaves

of

of a pale green Colour, the Pointal dwindling away into a ſort of Fruit, about the Bigneſs of a Pea, of a purple Colour, ſoft and ſweetiſh, containing roundiſh Seeds. It is commonly cultivated in Gardens, or planted in Fields.

That *Aſparagus* is impregnated with Oil and Salt Armoniack, evidently appears from the Chymical Reſolution of it, whereby not only a copious quantity of urinous Spirit, but alſo of a volatile concreted Salt, and a thick groſs Oil is drawn from it: Beſides *Aſparagus* ſprings up moſt plentifully in a fat, fertile, well-dung'd ſoil; But more eſpecially if ſome Quantity of Rams or Bullocks Horns be laid to the Roots of it. *Principles.*

Wild-*Aſparagus* with ſharp-pointed Leaves grows without manuring, or ſpontaneouſly in hot Countries, ſuch as the Country of *Narbon* in *France*, and in *Spain*. It differs from the other kind by its having ſhorter Leaves, being ſtiff, ſolid, and ſharp pointed.

The Roots of both Kinds of *Sparagus* are employ'd in Phyſick. They are Diuretick, and help to break the Stone. *Uſes.*

℞ Of the Roots of *Sparagus* and Butchers broom ā ℥iſs. Boil them in Broath, to which being ſtrain'd add of Burnt-hartſhorn ℈j. *Preſcription.*

℞ Of the Roots of *Sparagus* ℔ ſs. of Ruſt of Iron powder'd and ty'd in a Rag ℥ij, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of fair Water and make a Ptiſan.

The Roots of *Sparagus* are us'd in the bleſs'd Laxative, in the opening Hepatick Decoction, in the Syrup of Marſhmallows of *Fernelius*, and in the Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb: And the Seeds are an Ingredient in the Lithrontriptick Powder of *Rhenodæus*.

CHAP. VII.

Of Ruſcus or Bruſcus, Butchers-Broom of the Shops.

Deſcription. BRuſcus or *Ruſcus* of the Shops, in Engliſh *Butchers-Broom*, is a Plant having thick, fibrous, white Roots entangling one another obliquely, being of a ſweetiſh Taſte at firſt, but afterwards turning bitteriſh: The ſtalks half a yard, and ſometimes a yard in length, being tough, and full of Branches ſpreading themſelves far abroad; upon which the Leaves grow very thick and cloſe together, of the Shape of a Myrtle-Leaf, being rigid, nervous, and ending in a ſharp pricking Point: The Flowers ſpring out of the middle Nerve of the Leaf, of a Violet Colour, and of the Shape of a Bell, with a greeniſh Cup conſiſting of 6 Leaves: Whoſe Pointal is chang'd into a Fruit or Berry of the bigneſs of a Cherry, of a purple Colour and ſweetiſh Taſte, containing one ſingle roundiſh and hard Seed.

Principles. The Roots of *Butchers Broom* more powerfully expel Urine, than the Roots of Sparagus, upon the account that they are wholly deſtitute of that viſcous Juice that aboundeth in the pungent or alcalious Salt of *A*ſparagus: For upon a Chymical Analyſis a great deal of Oil, Earth, and acid Phlegm, with an indifferent Quantity of urinous Spirit and volatile concreted Salt are extracted from *Butchers-Broom*.

Preſcriptions. ℞ Of *Butchers-Broom* and Sparagus ā ℥iiij, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptiſan, adding to each Pint of it Crabs-eyes prepar'd gr. xxv.

A Conſerve is prepar'd from the Berries of *Butchers-Broom*, of excellent uſe in a Gonorrhea, or Running of the Reins, to be us'd after the Inflammation is taken off.

℞ Of Conſerve of the Berries of *Butchers-Broom* ℥ij, Sweet-Mercury and red Coral prepar'd á ℈j, Camphyr gr. xij. Mix and make a Bolus.

The Powder of the Roots of *Butchers-Broom*, either giv'n alone, or with an equal Quantity of the Roots of Fig-wort and Drop-wort in Powder, is very much commended in the King's Evil, or ſcrophulous Tumours, being taken in the Morning for ſeveral Days together.

CHAP VIII.

Of CAPER-BUSH.

Deſcription.

PRickly *Caper-Buſh* with ſmall Fruit, and a round Leaf of *C. B.* This is a ſort of a Buſh ſhooting forth ſeveral Branches, a Yard in length, guarded with hard, ſtiff, and ſharp Prickles, upon which the Leaves grow one by another, almoſt of a Circular Figure, being an Inch and a half broad, and extremely bitter: The Flowers ſpring out of the Wings of the Leaves, being roſaceous, and conſiſting of 4 Leaves, in the middle whereof there appears a numerous Train of ſmall Threads, invironing a Pointal, which paſſes away into a Fruit broad at one end, and narrow at the other like a Pear, in which are contain'd a number of Seeds of the ſhape of a Kidney.

Virtues. *Principles.*

The Bark of *Caper*-Roots ſtrongly expels Urine, as *Diaſcorides* has long ago obſerv'd. For it abounds with a Sulphur, and a ſharp Salt. It

is

is prescrib'd in Substance to ʒj; but in Infusion from ʒss to ʒj.

Dose.

℞ Of Bark of *Caper* and Tamarisk-Roots ā ʒj, boil them in Broath, to which being strain'd add of Powder of Crabs-Eyes ℈j.

Prescriptions.

℞ Of Bark of *Caper*-Roots ʒj, Leaves of *Caper-Bush* m. ij, of Salt of Wormwood ʒj. Infuse them in one Pint of White Wine warm'd, and make a Tincture to be taken by Cupfuls.

Caper-Roots have given a Name to the Lozenges of *Capers*, whose chief Use and Virtue is to open Obstructions in the Bowels. An Extract is also prepar'd from them with Rain-water, to be given from ʒj to ʒij; as also an Oil by Infusion, which powerfully discusses and assuages Tumours in the Bowels.

The Bark of *Caper*-Roots is us'd in the Hydragog Syrup of Monsieur *Charras*.

CHAP. IX.

Of TAMARISK.

Kinds.

THere are 2 Kinds of *Tamarisk* made use of, *viz.* *German* Shrub-*Tamarisk*, and *Narbon*-Tree *Tamarisk*, both of *Lobelius*.

Description.

The *German* Shrub-*Tamarisk* has Roots about the bigness of a Man's Leg cover'd with a thick Bark, being red within, and of a bitter Taste, with a little stipticity: The stalks or stems rise to a vast height, being branchy and bearing Leaves like those of the Cypress-tree: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches, being in a manner spik'd or ear'd rose, and consisting of 5 Leaves; to which succeed triangular and pointed Coffins of

Seed-

Seed-Vessels, containing small Seeds with a very white Down.

It grows plentifully along the *Rhine*, and upon the *Alps* in *Germany*. *Places of Growth.*

The Bark of both Kinds of *Tamarisk* is us'd to provoke Urine. *Virtues.*

℞ Of Bark of *Tamarisk* ℥ij, boil it in Broath, to which being strain'd add Salt of *Tamarisk* ℈j.

An Extract is also prepar'd from it with White-Wine: As also a fix'd Salt by Calcination or Incineration, which being expos'd to the external Air, is very hardly and difficultly dissolv'd, upon the Account it contains a copious Quantity of Salt of the same Nature with common Sea-salt: Besides upon a Chymical Analyzing, a large Quantity of Oil with a little urinous Spirit is extracted from *Tamarisk*: But Earth, and an acid Phlegm do chiefly predominate in this Plant: Wherefore the Native Salt of *Tamarisk* is almost of the same Nature with the Salt of Coral. *Principles.*

CHAP. X.

Of the ASH-TREE.

THE lofty *Ash-tree* of *C. B.* It is an huge, tall and lofty Tree, having a straight or upright thick and single Trunk or Stem, full of Branches and Boughs; with a thick Bark of an Ash-colour inclining to a Green: The Leaves are wing'd, consisting of 4 or 5 Couplings, being of a dark-green Colour, indented, and of a bitter Taste: The Flowers consist of small Chieves or Threads *Description.*

Threads ſurrounding a forked Pointal, which is afterwards turn'd into one ſingle, longiſh, flat and brown-colour'd Fruit, which the Apothecaries from the Shape of it are wont commonly to call *Lingua Avis* or Bird's Tongue: This Fruit in the thicker part of it contains one longiſh Seed; but the other part dwindles away into a foliaceous or leafy Wing.

Principles. The Bark, Seeds and fix'd Salt of the *Aſh-tree* open, and provoke Urine, by reaſon of a Sulphur join'd with a certain ſort of Salt very much reſembling the foliaceous or ſcaly Earth of Tartar: for upon a Chymical Analyzing there may be extracted from it a copious Quantity of Phlegm both pungent and acid: As alſo no ſmall Quantity of Oil, and a fix'd Cauſtick Salt with a little urinous Spirit.

℞ Of Bark of *Aſh* and Tamarisk á ʒj, boil them with a piece of the Neck of Mutton, and make Broath, to which being ſtrain'd add Salt of *Aſh* ℈j.

℞ Of the Roots of Butchers-Broom and Sparagus á ℥j, *Aſh* Bark ℥iſs: Leaves of *Aſh* and Tamarisk á m. j, Seeds of Sweet-Fennel and Lovage á ℥ij, boil them in one pint of fair Water, and make a Ptiſan for 2 Doſes.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of SORREL.

MEadow *Sorrel* of *C. B.* having fibrous, long, yellowiſh, bitter, and ſtyptick Roots, with Leaves above an hand-breadth in length, bow'd like a Hook towards the Foot-ſtalk, ſharp-pointed, of a dark green Colour, and full of a ſower Juice: The ſtalk is about a Foot and a half long, ſtreak'd and branchy, ſupporting ſmall long Flowers like Chieves or Threads, with a ſix-leav'd Cup, and a Pointal changing into a bright triangular Seed. It grows commonly and plentifully in Meadows and Woods. *Deſcription.*

It is no ſmall matter of admiration, that the Leaves of *Sorrel* upon a Chymical Analyzing ſhould yield, beſides ſome Quantity of an acid Phlegm, a vaſt quantity of ſharp and pungent Phlegm, Oil, and Earth; as alſo no ſmall Quantity of volatile Salt, and urinous Spirit; the Roots of it being bitter, chiefly abound with Oil and Earth: Moreover from the eſſential Salt of this Plant it clearly and evidently appears, that ſome Portion of Nitre, and Salt Armoniack is likewiſe contain'd in *Sorrel:* For if you throw the Eſſential Salt of it upon hot burning Coals, it will undergo a Deflagration, or make a crackling Noiſe; and if you mix it with the Oyl or Spirit of Sulphur, it will ſtrike the Organs with an urinous Smell. *Principles.*

The Roots of *Sorrel* are us'd frequently in Diuretick Broaths, Ptiſans, and Apozems.

℞ Of Roots of Sorrel, and Parſley á ℥ij, boil them in Broath, to which being ſtrain'd add of Salt of Prunella ℥ſs.

℞

℞ Of the Roots of *Sorrel* and Straw-berries à ℥j, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of fair Water, adding towards the end, of Liquoriſh-Roots ſlic'd ℥j and make a Ptiſan.

℞ Of the Roots of *Sorrel*, and wild Succory, á ℥ij, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water to a Pint; and make an Apozem for 2 Doſes, adding to each Doſe of Salt of Bean-ſtalks ℈j, to be taken in a Dropſie.

CHAP. XII.

Of DOCK.

Deſcription.

DOCK with a ſharp pointed Leaf of C. B. or ſharp-pointed *Dock*, call'd, *Oxyolapathum*, by *J. B.* It has a Root about a Foot in length, and an Inch in thickneſs, being fibrious, and divided into ſeveral other ſmaller ones, and of a bitter Taſte: having a Stalk a Yard and a half long, ſtreak'd and hollow; bearing Leaves a Span long, ſharp-pointed, a little curl'd about the Edges, and of a ſtyptick Taſte; the Flowers come out in Chieves with a ſix-leav'd Cup, and a pointal paſſing away into a triangular Seed. It grows by the Roads and Brook-ſides.

The Decoction of *Dock* Roots is Diuretick and opening.

℞ Of the Roots of ſharp pointed *Dock*, and Sparagus á ℥iſs; boil them with a piece of Veal, and make Broath, adding of the Salt of Steel ℈j.

℞ Of the Roots of ſharp pointed *Dock* ℥iij, of Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall m. ij; of the Seeds of Radiſhes, and Chriſt's-thorn á ℥iij, boil them in fair Water to ℔iſs, and make an Apozem for 3 Doſes.

Wild

Wild Succory, Dandilyon, and Straw-berry-Roots and Leaves are endu'd with the same opening Virtue, and to be used after the same manner.

CHAP. XIII.

Of BURDOCK.

B*Urdock Offic.* or the greater sharp-pointed *Bur.* of *J. B.* It has a thick single Root about a Foot long, being straight or upright, black outwardly, and inwardly white and fibrous; the Leaves are large, above a foot long, growing upon a Foot-stalk that is ear'd on both sides; they are pointed rough and hairy, of a dark green Colour, and hoary underneath; the Stalk is 2 Yards long, thick, rough and hairy, sustaining Flowers growing upon the Tops of the Branches in Heads or Tufts, consisting of small Blossoms, whose Cup is compos'd of a number of Scales inclining towards the Ground, and crooking inwardly; the Seeds are long, flat, blackish, and downy: It grows every where almost, but especially by the Highways, and in Meadows. *Description.*

Burdock upon a Chymical Analyzing yields a large Quantity of an acid Phlegm, Oil, and Earth, as also no mean Quantity of a concreted volatile Salt, and urinous Spirit: From whence it evidently appears that this Plant is impregnated with a Sulphur and Salt Armoniack: And it is no less manifest, that there is some Quantity of a nitrous Salt contained in it, br reason the Leaves of it being dry'd and thrown into the Fire, presently undergo a Deflagration, or make a crackling Noise after the manner of common Nitre. *Principles.*

The

The Roots and Seeds of *Burdock* provoke Urine, and cleanse the Womb: There is a Water drawn from the Leaves by Distillation, to be us'd for the same effect.

The Stalks being peel'd when they are young and tender, and before the Plant begins to seed, and being eaten either raw or boil'd, with sweet Oil and Vinegar, makes no unsavory Dish; powerfully provoking Urine.

Dose. The Roots of *Burdock* pickel'd or preserv'd are prescrib'd to ℥ij; and the Seeds from ℥ss to ℥j steep'd in White-Wine or Ale.

℞ Of *Burdock* Roots ℥iv, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, adding to each Pint of vegetable Salt ℈j.

℞ Of *Burdock* Seeds ℥j, bruise them in a marble Mortar, and pouring ℥iv of Barley-water upon them make an Emulsion, sweetning it with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of the 5 opening Roots.

℞ Of the roots of *Burdock*, and Dog-grass á ℥ij, of the Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall, and Straw-berries á m. ii, of Marygold Flowers Pug. ij boil them in fair Water to Ibiss, and make an Apozem for 3 Doses, adding to each Dose of soluble Tartar chalybeated ℈j.

CHAP. XIV.

Of GOLDEN-ROAD.

COmmon broad-leav'd *Golden-Road* of *J.* B. The roots of this Plant take a slender hold of the Ground, they are of a brown Colour, of an astringent and bitter Taste, and furnish'd with strong

strong Fibres: The Leaves are an hand-breadth long, an Inch and sometimes an Inch and a half broad, pointed at both ends, smooth, and of a dark green Colour; the Stalks are a Yard in height, being solid strong and branchy: The Flowers are rank'd and dispos'd in a long Order or Row, affording a very pleasant or delightful Spectacle, being streak'd and of a Golden Colour, to which succeed reddish Seeds turning into a white Down. It grows in woody and stony Places.

Upon a Chymical Analysis Golden-rod yields no volatile Salt; but a great deal of Oil, acid Phlegm, and Earth is drawn out of it, with a little urinous Spirit; for which Cause it is very probable that *Golden-Rod* is impregnated with a Salt of the same Nature with the Salt of Corals. *Principles.*

Arnoldus Villo-novanus mightily commends the Powder of *Golden Rod* being given to the Quantity of ʒ j in White Wine, to Persons afflicted with the Stone and Gravel.

The Decoction of the Roots is prescrib'd to ʒiv, and the Leaves are prescrib'd in Broath to the Quantity of m. ij.

℞ Of the Roots and Leaves of *Golden-rod* m. iij, Leaves of Rupture-wort m. ij, Seeds of Winter-Cherries, and Candy Carrot á ʒ j, Flowers of *Golden-Rod* Pug. ij, boil them in Water to ℔ iss; and make a Ptisan for 3 Doses; adding to each Dose of the Powder of Millepedæ gr. xv. There is a Wine prepar'd by some, by infusing the Roots, Leaves and Flowers of *Golden-rod* in new Wine.

CHAP. XV.

Of Pellitory of the Wall.

Description. PEllitory of the Wall *Offic.* of *Diascorides*, and of C. B. has fibrous and reddish Roots sending forth Stalks half a Yard long, being branchy, hairy, brittle, and in a manner transparent, upon which the Leaves grow alternately, being rough, sticking to the Cloaths, of a dark green Colour, ending with a sharp Point, and leaning upon long Foot-Stalks, the Flowers spring out from the Wings of the Leaves in small Chieves or Threads, with a Cup divided into 4 Parts, in which is contain'd one single bright Seed, of a roundish shape and pointed.

Virtues. *Pellitory* of the Wall is reckon'd among the Diuretick and emolient Plants; upon which account it is commonly prescrib'd in Decoctions for Glisters, emolient Cataplasms, and other Medicines of that kind.

Principles. The Honourable Mr. *Boyl* assures us, that *Pellitory* of the Wall abounds with a *Nitro*-Sulphurious Salt: Nor needs this be wondred at, seeing from the Earth or rubbish it self, out of which *Pellitory* of the Wall grows, both *Nitre* and Spirit of *Nitre* may be obtain'd: For by a Chymical Analysis a copious Quantity of Oil, Earth, and Salt, as also both of an acid and sharp pungent Phlegm may be extracted from this Plant: It yields no volatile concreted Salt, and only a small Quantity of an urinous Spirit.

The Essential Salt of *Pellitory* of the Wall being thrown into the Fire undergoes a Deflagration.

The Leaves of *Pellitory* of the Wall being fryed with an Egg and Butter, and applyed hot to the Region of the Bladder after the manner of a Cataplasm; or else bruiz'd in a Mortar with the Oil of Scorpions, wonderfully promotes the Expulsion of Urine. The distill'd Water of *Pellitory* is given to the Quantity of ℥jv; but the Juice to the Quantity of ℥ij to Persons afflicted with the Stone and Gravel.

A Syrup is prepar'd from the Juice of it, which expels Urine, and helps dropsical People.

℞ Of the Leaves of *Pellitory* of the Wall, and Rupture-wort á m. ij: Boil them in fair Water, adding towards the end of Marsh-mallow-roots ℥j, of Honey two Spoonfuls, and make a Ptisan.

CHAP. XVI.

Of RUPTURE-WORT.

Rupture-wort hairy and smooth of *J. B.* It has a small, white and fibrous Root, shooting forth a Number of branchy and knotty Stalks spreading largely abroad in a round Orb: The Leaves spring out of the Knots or Joints of the Branches or Stalks, very much resembling those of the Common Knot-grass, but a great deal less, being smooth and hairy, of a pale green Colour, and of a sharp Taste: The Flowers are small and thready, with a single Cup containing one small Seed, and sometimes two. It grows in Corn-fields after the Corn is cut down. *Description.*

Upon a Chymical Analyzing, *Rupture-wort* affords a considerable Quantity of Oil and Earth, no concreted volatile Salt, but a little urinous

Spirit. All the Phlegm that is drawn from it is acid Wherefore the Salt of *Rupture wort* is of the same nature with the Salt of Corals, join'd with a copious Sulphur. *Camerarius* commends the distill'd Water of *Rupture wort* in the Stone or Gravel.

Clusius says the Decoction of it may be given successfully in the same Case.

Hollerius advises us to give the Juice mix'd with White Wine.

Mr. *Barberac*, a successful practical Physician of *Monpelier*, uses to prescribe the following Ptisan in the Stone.

℞ Of the Leaves and Roots of *Rupture-wort* m. iij, boil them gently in Water to ℔ ss, and to the Colature add of the Marmalate of Orange-Flowers ʒj to be taken by Cuptuls. *Rupture-wort* applied outwardly strengthens the Part, and helps Ruptures, from whence it has taken its Name.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Alkakengi *or* Winter-Cherries.

Description.

Alkakengi or *Winter-Cherries offic.* bladder or blistery Night-shade of *C. B.* The Roots of this Plant are knotted or jointed, spreading and casting abroad small Fibres creeping in Vineyards, sending forth Stalks about half a Yard long, reddish and branchy, upon whose Knots or Joints the Leaves grow, not much unlike those of Garden Night-shade, but somewhat larger: The Flowers have but one Leaf, being white, and of the shape of a Bason, with a Cup enlarging it self into a reddish Blister or Bladder, containing a Fruit or Berry of the shape and Bigness of a *Cherry*, being full

full of Juice and Seeds; the Seeds being flat and round, and of a yellowish Colour.

Upon a Chymical Analyzing, no Volatile Salt, nor urinous Spirit is obtain'd from *Alkakengi* or *Winter-Cherries*; but a large Quantity of an acid and sharp pungent Phlegm is extracted from it, with a notable Quantity of fixt Salt, but a very inconsiderable Portion of Oil: For which reason it is very probable, that *Winter Cherries* provoke Urine, by means of a Salt and Earth of the same Nature with that of Tartar, join'd with a little Sulphur. *Principles.*

The Roots of *Alkakengi* or *Winter-Cherries* are very prevalent against Distempers incident to the Reins, and an Acrimony or Sharpness of Urine, by mitigating the anodyne Sulphur.

Winter-Cherries may be eaten either raw, or preserv'd with Sugar, or candied.

A Wine is likewise made by infusing *Winter-Cherries* in New Wine, to be given to the Quantity of ℥iiij.

Lozenges are likewise prepar'd from them, the Dose whereof is ʒj.

℞ Of Lozenges of *Alkakengi* or *Winter-Cherries* ʒj, of Crabs eyes prepar'd ℈j, of the Powder of Millepedæ gr. xij, and with a sufficient Quantity of candied or preserv'd Citron Peels, make Pills for one Dose.

℞ Of the Extract of the Fruit or Berries of *Alkakengi* or *Winter-Cherries* ʒij, of Laudanum gr. j. and make a Bolus to be given in Nephritick Pains.

The Fruit or Berries of *Alkakengi* or *Winter-Cherries* are us'd in the Compounded Syrup of Succory; as also in the Antinephritick Syrup of Monsieur *Charras*.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of GROMMIL.

Description. THE greater upright *Grommil* of C. B. has woody fibrous Roots about an Inch thick, ſending forth a number of ſtraight, rough, and branchy Stalks, furniſh'd with ſharp-pointed and rough Leaves growing alternately, and being 2 or 3 Inches long: The Flowers are white, of the Shape of a Baſon, having but one ſingle Leaf; with a Pointal dwindling away into 4 roundiſh, bright, and aſh or ruſſet-colour'd-Seeds, reſembling ſmall Pearls.

Principles. Upon a Chymical Analyzing, the Leaves of *Grommil* afford no concreted volatile Salt, and but a ſmall Matter of an urinous Spirit: Yet there is a copious Quantity of Oil and Earth extracted from them; but the Seeds, beſides ſome Quantity of Oil and Earth, likewiſe yield no inconſiderable Quantity of a concreted volatile Salt.

℞ Of the Seeds of *Grommil* ʒij, bruiſe them, and infuſe them in ℥vj of White Wine, and make a Draught in the Gravel.

℞ Of the Seeds of *Grommil* ʒſs, Burdock-Seeds ʒij; bruiſe, and boil them in Water with a Piece of Veal, and make Broath, to be given in the Stone and Gravel.

℞ Of *Grommil* Seeds ʒij, of white Poppy-Seeds ʒiſs, and with ℥vj of Dog-graſs Water, beat them up, and make an Emulſion, ſweetening it with ʒvj of the Syrup of Water-Lillies, give it in the end of a Gonorrhœa. Or,

℞ Of *Grommil*-ſeeds ʒiſs, of Amber prepar'd, and Camphire á gr. xij. of Laudanum gr. j. and with

with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of red Roses make a Bolus.

Grommil seeds are us'd in the blessed Laxative Electuary, in the opening hepatick Decoction, and in the Antinephritick Syrup of Monsieur *Charras*.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Nephritick-Wood.

NEphritick-Wood of *Parkinson*. It is the Wood of a certain Tree, not much unlike the Pear-tree both as to Bigness and substance: The Leaves grow upon the Branches in an alternate Order, resembling those of Chick-pease, but thicker, and without Jaggs; they are half an Inch long, and 4 Inches broad, being of a dark green Colour upon their upper side, and hairy; but upon their underside they are adorn'd with a fine Down or Wooll, shining and glittering like Silver, with a thick gross Nerve running across the middle of the Leaf: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches, which I am not able to describe exactly, because they were dry'd before they came to my hands; howsoever the Cups of the Flowers are single, divided into 5 Parts, resembling a Basket, and cover'd with a rosy Down. *Description.*

I have taken this Description from a Branch of the Tree, that was presented me at *Cadiz* by a French Surgeon, that had but lately return'd from *New Spain*, where this *Nephritick wood* grows.

Nephritick Wood is of a pale yellow Colour, solid, hard and heavy, of a sharpish and bitterish Taste,

having a brown colour'd Pith, and a blackish Bark, and the Wood being cut into small pieces, and infus'd in Water for the space of half an Hour or thereabouts, it will communicate a deep Tincture to it.

Virtues. The ingenious *Monardes* assures us, That *Nephritick-Wood* is of excellent use in all Distempers incident to the Reins, Difficulty in voiding of Urine, *Nephritick* Pains, and other such like Infirmities. It copiously provokes Urine, and sometimes loosens the Belly. It is prescrib'd from ʒj to ʒjv.

Dose. ℞ Of the shavings of *Nephritick Wood* ʒjv, distill'd Water of Dog-grass Roots ℔ss, of vegetable Salt ʒj. Infuse them altogether over hot Embers, and make an Apozem for 3 Doses.

℞ Of the Shavings of *Nephritick-Wood* ʒij, of Birch-wood and yellow Sanders á ʒj. Infuse them in ℔iij of White-Wine, and make a Tincture.

CHAP. XX.

Of TURPENTINE.

Kinds. THere are 4 Kinds of *Turpentine* made use of in the Shops, *viz. Chio* or *Cyprus*, *Venice*, *Stratzburgh*, and Common *Turpentine*.

Chio or *Cyprus-Turpentine* flows out of the *Turpentine*-Tree growing upon the Islands of *Chio* and *Cyprus*.

Description. The *Turpentine*-Tree is ever green, about the size of the Pear Tree, having a thick Bark, and large spreading Boughs or Branches, upon which the Leaves grow in couples alternatively, being rigid and firm, not much unlike Bay-leaves. About the

the beginning of the Month of *May*, the Flowers begin to come out from the Tops of the Branches in cluſters, conſiſting of ſmall Chieves or Threads, but they do not change into any ſort of Fruit; for theſe Kinds of the *Turpentine*-Tree that bear Fruit, never bloſſom or flower; the Fruit of this Tree likewiſe comes out in cluſters, being roundiſh, and about a quarter of an Inch long, cover'd with a thin membranous Shell, of a purple, and ſometimes of a yellowiſh Colour, of a ſowriſh, ſtyptick, and reſinous Taſte. This Shell has but one Coffin, being often found empty, but ſometimes containing a pulpy Kernel. It grows frequently in the Country of *Narbon* in *France*: as alſo in the Woods and Foreſts about *Montpelier*.

Lobelius has obſerv'd, that *Turpentine* ſometimes runs out of the *Turpentine*-Trees, being wounded or ſlaſh'd.

Chio or *Cyprus-Turpentine*, ſuch as is brought over to us, is of a thick and hard Conſiſtence, of a whitiſh Colour, a little inclining to a blewiſh, having little or no Smell or Taſte, and hardly cleaving or ſticking to the Fingers.

Venice-Turpentine, properly ſo call'd, flows and drops out of the Larch-Tree, as well ſpontaneouſly, or naturally, as by artificially wounding, and making deep Inciſions into the Trunk of the Tree in the Spring of the Year, and the Fall of the Leaf, looking like clear Water, when it firſt drops out, but quickly after turning of a yellowiſh Colour, and thickening a little; for it contracts not any conſiderable thick Conſiſtence, till after it has been kept for ſeveral Years. *Deſcription.*

But that ſort of *Venice-Turpentine* (improperly ſo call'd) looking like the Oil of *Turpentine*, and commonly made Uſe of in *France*, being brought from

from Mount *Pilat* not far from *Lyons*, deſerves not the Name of *Venice-Turpentine*, being obtain'd by cutting and ſlaſhing with a Knife the Bliſters or Bladders riſing upon the Trunk of the Larch-Tree in the beginning of the Spring; by which means the *Turpentine* drops out.

Venice Turpentine ought to be choſen very white and clear, and when drop'd upon the Nails of the Fingers, is apt to ſtick and cling faſt to them.

Stratzburgh-Turpentine drops from the Fir-Tree

Deſcription. The Fir-Tree riſes to a prodigious height, with a ſtraight or upright Trunk, being ſometimes as big about as two Men can compaſs with their expanded Arms, with a whitiſh and brittle Bark: The Branches or Boughs grow in an alternative Order, and at ſome conſiderable diſtance from one another, divided after the manner of a Croſs, with Leaves rank'd on both ſides of the Branches like Comb-teeth: Theſe Leaves are like thoſe of the Ewe-tree, being hard, firm, ſharp-pointed, ſhining, and of a deep green Colour, but whitiſh below: The Flowers conſiſt of Chieves or ſmall Threads: The Fruit is ſcaly, of a long and round ſhape ſtanding upright, containing Oily Seeds included in hard Shells. It grows plentifully upon the *Alps* and *Pyrenæan* Mountains.

Common *Turpentine* is obtain'd, by diſtilling the Roſin that ſweats out of the Pine-Tree, and boiling it to the Conſiſtence of Honey; and it is ſo prepar'd in the Country or Province of *France*, between *Marſeilles* and *Thoulon*; as alſo in the Gravel-Pits and Sandy Banks about *Bourdeaux*. This ſort of *Turpentine* is thicker and courſer than any of the other Kinds.

All

All the other Kinds of *Turpentine* are diuretick, and are frequently administred for that purpose, being either wash'd in Rose-water, or else boil'd to a hard Consistence.

℞ Of *Venice Turpentine* ten times wash'd in Rose-water ʒiss; of red Coral, and Crabs-eyes prepar'd á ℈j. Mix and make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Venice-Turpentine* boil'd to a hard Consistence in the still'd Water of Horse-radish Roots ʒij, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Powder of Liquorish make it into Pills for 1 Dose.

℞ Of *Venice Turpentine* boil'd to a hard Consistence ʒiss, of sweet Mercury gr. xx. of prepar'd Amber and Camphire á gr. x. Mix them and make a Bolus for one Dose.

The Spirit and Oil of *Turpentine* provoke Urine, being given from gutt. vi, to xv, or xx.

All the Kinds of *Turpentine* are endu'd with a Balsamick Faculty, for which Cause they are won't to be prescrib'd in Vulnerary Medicines.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Millepedæ *or* Hoglice.

Millepedæ or *Hog-lice* are small Animals or Insects of an oval Figure, half an Inch long, and about a quarter of an Inch broad, having a convex Back, of an ash Colour, and mark'd with several small transverse Circles; upon the other side they are plain, and furnish'd with a number of Feet: And being touch'd they roll themselves up into a round Globe or Ball: They use to breed in Wine-cellars, and other moist and damp Places. *Description.*

Millepedæ

Millepedæ imbibe a vaſt Quantity of volatile Spirit, being infus'd in it; wherefore the beſt way to prepare them, is to lay them in an earthen Veſſel, and then dry them leiſurely before a moderate Fire, or elſe in the Sun.

That is no commendable way of preparing them, which is us'd by ſome, *viz.* to burn, calcine, and reduce them to aſhes; for by that means the greateſt part of their volatile Salt and Sulphur flies away.

Principles. *Millepedæ* are ſtrongly impregnated with Salt Armoniack and Sulphur: For a volatile Salt and a Chymical Oil is extracted from them. Moreover they render the blew Paper of a reddiſh Colour.

Some prepare a Diuretick Salt by pouring the Spirit of Salt, or of Vitriol upon the volatile Salt of *Millepedæ* until the Ebullition ceaſes.

Millepedæ drunk in Wine very much help a difficulty in voiding Urine, from the Obſervation of *Diaſcorides.* Others infuſe them in Wine, and then give the Infuſion, being ſtrain'd, from ℥ſs to ℥ij, not only in a difficulty of Urine, but alſo in an Aſthma, Hemorrhoids, and Jaundice.

The Powder of *Millepedæ* is preſcrib'd from xii to xx, or ℥ ſs.

℞ Of *Millepedæ* dry'd and powder'd gr. xv. and with a ſufficient Quantity of *Venice-Turpentine* make Pills.

℞ Of *Millepedæ* powder'd gr. xx. Infuſe them all night in ℥iv of White Wine, and make a Draught to be taken in the morning.

℞ Of whole *Millepedæ* dry'd xx in number, boil them gently in Broath.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Cantharides *or* Spanish Flies.

Description.

Cantharides or *Spanish Flies*; they are a sort of large Flies, being somewhat long, and of divers Colours, but chiefly of a bright green, shining and glistering like Gold, and of a strong and unpleasant Smell. They are frequently to be met with in *Italy* and *Spain*: As also in several Places of *France*, but particularly in the Fields about *Paris*, haunting the Corn, Roses and Ash-trees.

They use to kill them with the hot Fumes of the sharpest Vinegar, enclosing them in an Earthen Vessel, having its Mouth cover'd with a fine thin Cloath; afterwards they dry them, and putting them up in wooden Boxes, they keep them for the space of two Years.

Tho *Cantharides* or *Spanish Flies* are rarely prescrib'd, and ought to be administred with great caution inwardly; yet *Bartholin* assures us that they may be very safely given after the following manner in a Gonorrhea, Suppression of Urine, and in the Stone and Gravel.

℞ Of *Cantharides* prepar'd ℈j. Infuse them in ℥iij of White Wine, then filter it thro' spungy Cap-paper, adding of Wine or Ale ℔ss, and make a Tincture, giving one Spoonful the first Day, and 2 Spoonfuls every Day after.

A Magistery is made from *Spanish Flies* by Precipitation with Spirit of Wine and Oil of Sulphur, being a powerful Medicine in promoting the Expulsion of Urine. But in this Case nothing can be more safe, and withal effectual, than the anointing the *Perinæum* or lower Part of the Belly, and the

the Region of the Navil with the Oil wherein *Cantharides* or *Spanish Flies* have been boil'd.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of SCORPIONS.

Description.

Scorpions are a sort of Animals frequently occurring in the hot Countries; they somewhat resemble Crabs, being an Inch and a half, and sometimes 2 Inches long, of a deep yellow Colour shining like Gold, with a crooked fierce, and frightful Tail.

Scorpions are successfully prescrib'd in the Stone and Cholick.

℞ Of *Scorpions* dry'd and powder'd ʒs, take it in Broath, or in some proper Conserve.

℞ xx *Scorpions*, bruise and infuse them in a Pint of White Wine, and make a Tincture to be given to the quantity of a Spoonful in the Cholick and Stoppage of Urine.

The Compounded Oil of *Scorpions* is prepar'd after the following manner.

℞ Of St. *John*'s wort. Infuse them in——of ——Wine, for the space of 3 Days, then adding of *Venice*-Turpentine ʒiiij, of old Sallet-Oil ʒiv, of Saffron ʒj, of the Flower's of St. *John*'s wort m. iij, and putting them all together into an Earthen or Stone Bottle or Pitcher well stop'd, bury it in Sand, and let it stand for the space of 3 Days, then take it out, and strain it strongly, decanting or pouring off the clear Liquor from the Oil, which will be of a bright Scarlet Colour, like Blood: Infuse in this Oil xl *Scorpions* alive, and setting them in *Balneum Mariæ*, let them

them digest until the Fermentation be compleated. The Dose of this Oil is ʒiij, taken inwardly in Broath: But at the same time it will be convenient to anoint the Region of the Reins and Loyns, and the *Perinæum* with the same Oil. This wonderfully expels Urine, and eases Nephritick Pains.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of River *or* Fresh-water Crabs.

River or Fresh-water *Crabs* are very plentiful in *Italy*, *Sicily* and *Greece*; but there's none of them in *France* and *Germany*: Wherefore in the lieu of them we make use of the River or Fresh-water Crevises. *Description.*

The Shells of the River or Fresh water *Crabs* are a little round, and somewhat resembling those of the Yellow Sea *Crab*; but the Shells of the River Crevises are long, like those of Lobsters.

River *Crabs* and Crevises are very effectual in promoting the Expulsion of Urine, and in mitigating the Pains of the Reins and Kidneys: Not only by reason of their absorbing Faculty; but chiefly by means of a copious volatile Salt and Sulphur with which they are impregnated, as appears from the stinking and offensive smell wherewith they strike the Organs when they are tainted or corrupted by long keeping.

℞ Of River-Crevises, *N°* vi or viii, bruise them a little and boil them in Broath.

They are commonly dry'd and powder'd, and prescrib'd in Powder from ℈j to ʒj.

℞

℞ Of the Powder of River-Creviſes ʒj, of vegetable Salt ℈j, of the diſtill'd Water of Reſtharrow ʒiv. Mix and make a Julep.

There are a ſort of ſmall *S*tones, being white, round and flat, about a quarter of an Inch in Diameter, concave or hollow upon one ſide, and convex on the other.

Theſe are commonly made uſe of in the Shops, and frequently preſcrib'd by the Name of Crabs-eyes tho very improperly and erroneouſly; for they are not the eyes of the Crabs, nor any other outward Protuberance, as a great many fooliſhly imagine; but are plac'd within the upper part of the *Crabs* Head, and are only to be found at ſuch times as the *Crabs* or Creviſes caſt off their old Shells, and re-aſſume new ones.

*S*ome look upon theſe Stones to be artificial: But it is very clear from late Obſervations, that they are certainly bred within the Heads and Ventricles of *Crabs* and Creviſes. Howſoever, I don't deny but that for the ſake of Gain, they may, and often are counterfeited by artificially framing, making and moulding white Earth or Tobacco-pipe Clay into the ſame *S*hape and Conſiſtence.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

Of DIURETICK STONES.

NAtive or rocky Christal, call'd *Bastard Adamant*: It is the softest of all Gems, scarcely deserving the Name of a Gem: It is a transparent Stone having six Corners; growing in the Caves and hollow Places about the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains. *Description.*

This Stone uses to be prepar'd after the following manner in a Dysury or difficulty in making Water; as also in a Diarrhea or Looseness.

℞ Of Christal powder'd what Quantity you please, and mixing a double Quantity of common Sulphur with it, set it a fire, letting it burn until such time as the most part of the Sulphur is consum'd, then reverberate it for the space of six Hours. The Dose of this calcin'd Chrystal is from á ℈j to ʒj. Or,

℞ Of Chrystal what Quantity you please, heat it in the Fire, and extinguish it ten times over in Rest-harrow, or Radish-water: then powder and levigate it upon a Porphyrite, or marble Stone.

A highly commended Lithontriptick Powder is made with it as follows.

℞ Of Millepedæ in Powder of Cream of Tartar and calcin'd Christal á ʒij, of the Seeds of Box, Bur-Dock, Candy-Carrot á ʒiij. Mix and make a Powder, whereof take ʒj at a time, drinking a Cupful of warm opening Ptisan after it.

Description. Jewiſh Stone or *Tecolith*, it is a roundiſh Stone of the ſhape of an Olive, being an Inch long, and for the moſt part ſtreak'd, of a whitiſh or aſh Colour; ſhining within after the manner of the Selenite or Moor-ſtone. and tranſverſly cloven into thin and ſmooth Plates. It is brought from *Sicily* and *Judæa*.

It is preſcrib'd either powder'd or calcin'd with Sulphur, from ℈ſs, to ℈j, in the Stone and Gravel.

Description. Bellenite or Lynx-Stoue. This is a Stone having the Shape of a Pine-apple or Pyramid, *viz.* broad and round at one end, and narrow at the other, being about the thickneſs of the little Finger, of a dark or aſh Colour; within it is mark'd or diſtinguiſh'd with ſeveral Streaks or Rays running from the Centre to the Circumference. It is frequently found about the *Alps*.

This Stone is preſcrib'd in Powder, or elſe calcin'd from ℈ſs to ℈j, for breaking or diſſolving the Stone in the Bladder.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Of Medicines evacuating or discharging by the Womb, or provoking Womens Monthly Courses.

BEFORE I begin to describe these sort of Medicines, that by long Experience have been observ'd to be endued with a peculiar and singular Virtue and Faculty of cleansing the Womb, promoting and helping forward the Expulsion and Protrusion of the Birth, and After birth, and provoking Womens Monthly Courses: I am inclin'd to believe it will not be amiss, if I should briefly explain the Nature of this Monthly Purgation or Evacuation that is so peculiar to the Female Sex.

Not a few of our late and modern Physicians have suppos'd, that once in a Month a proper, natural and peculiar Ferment is suck'd, drawn in and accumulated by the Glands of the Womb, by means whereof the matter of this bloody Issue or Evacuation gradually commencing a Fermentation, is incontinently expell'd and forc'd out of the Body: But in my Opinion these do not exactly hit the Mark; for if it were so as they say, this ferment would certainly be dissolv'd and dilated by the Quantity of the transient Serum that continually glides thro' the Glands of the Womb, and so be carried off, or convey'd away, thro' the excretory or separating Vessels. Wherefore it seems to me, a great deal more probable, agreeable, and consentaneous to Reason, to suppose, that a fermentative Serum, or a serous Ferment of the

same Nature with that which continually glides thro' the Glands of the Womb, by the help and power of Concoction or Digestion, being gradually accumulated in the Mass of Bood, and attaining to a due Quantity within the space of a Month or thereabouts (is, by means of an acrimonious Salt, wherewith it is strongly impregnated) powerfully exagitated, excited, and provok'd to an impetuous rushing into the aforesaid Glands, where undergoing a Fermentation, it is thence carried out of the Body thro' the natural Passages

This serous Ferment is easily admitted or receiv'd by the Glands of the Womb, because they are already embrew'd or besprinkl'd with a serous Humour of the same Nature: like as Oil which is easily strain'd thro' an Oily Paper. The Reverend and Divine old Man *Hippocrates* has very well observ'd in his Treatise of Womens Distempers, that a Woman that never had a Child endures more Pain, and is perplex'd with worser Symptoms, during the time of her Monthly Purgations, than one that has born Children, and had the Experience of Child-bed Cleansings: Because the Glands of the Womb in Child-bearing-Women are better fitted and dispos'd for receiving and imbibing the serous matter. It is very clear and manifest, that the whole Mass and Bulk of the Glands interspers'd about the Womb, being puff'd up by this fermenting Matter, the seminal or spermatick Vessels, with all the other neighbouring and nigh adjoining Parts, must needs suffer a Compression: and by the Means of this Compression, the Veins being of a slender Structure, are render'd uncapable of receiving the serous Ferment brought to them by the Arteries, after their usual or wonted manner; wherefore it

it is pour'd out of the Mouths of the Arteries into the Cavity of the Womb.

The grievous Pains of the Head, Sickneſs, Vomiting, Wearineſs, exceſſive Heat in the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet, and other excruciating Symptoms wherewith Women and Maids uſe to be afflicted when their Courſes begin to break forth: I ſay theſe Symptoms ſeem to confirm that this fermentative Serum is accumulated in the Blood, rather than in the Glands of the Womb, where it commences a new Fermentation.

If it ſhould be ask'd, why this fermentative Serum ſhould be accumulated in the ſpace of a Month, rather than of any other longer or ſhorter time? I anſwer, that there is a certain definite Doſe or Quantity of it requir'd in the Blood, before it can induce or communicate a new Fermentation to it. So you may ſee, that rectified Spirit of Wine, being mix'd with Spirit of Nitre, will not commence a Fermentation, unleſs they be equally mix'd together.

Such Medicines as are endu'd with a Faculty of provoking and expelling Womens Courſes, it is very evident that they perform this effect; firſt, by attenuating the matter of theſe Courſes, and thereby rendring it the more apt or fit for Evacuation. 2*dly*. By diſſolving or diluting the ſulphureous Particles of the Blood, they produce and create ſuch a Serum as is neceſſarily required for the putting and blowing up of the Glands of the Womb: And laſtly, By removing the Obſtruction, Retention, or Suppreſſion of the Courſes.

CHAP. I.

Of BIRTH-WORT.

THERE are two ſorts of *Birth wort* made uſe of in provoking the Courſes: *viz.* round and long.

Deſcription. Round rooted *Birth-wort* with a dark Purple flower of *C. B.* It has a tuberous ſolid Root, about 3 Inches thick, furniſh'd with a few Fibres, it is full of Wrinkles, and cover'd with a thick Bark; the Root is of a brown Colour outwardly, but within of a pale yellow Colour, and of a ſharp, aromatick, and extreamly bitter Taſte, it ſends forth an abundance of Stalks about half a Yard long, upon which the Leaves grow in an alternate Order, having little or no Foot-ſtalk, of a roundiſh Shape, and a dark green Colour, compaſſing or ſurrounding the main Stalk with ſmall Leaves. The Flowers ſpring out from the Wings of the Leaves, having but one ſingle Leaf and hollow like ſmall Pipes, they are of a dark purple Colour, in the extreme and middle Part reſembling a Tongue, with a Cup which is changed into a thin roundiſh Coffin or Seed-Veſſel, divided into ſix Apartments, in which are contain'd flattiſh Seeds, and hollow like *Pipes*, lying upon one another.

Long rooted *Birth wort* differs from the round but in its having a longer Root, and Leaves furniſh'd with Foot-ſtalk, and a more remiſs Smell and Taſte.

Both ſorts of *Birth-wort* grow in the Country of *Narbon*, *Italy*, and *Spain*.

The

The Roots of *Birth-wort* are endu'd with a wonderful and powerful Faculty in provoking the Courses, and cleansing the Womb after Delivery, as the great *Hippocrates* assures us in his first Book of Womens Distempers.

The Roots of *Birth-wort* upon a Chymical Analyzing, afford a large Quantity of Oil and Earth, but no volatile concreted Salt, yet there is extracted from them a small Quantity of urinous Spirit, and a great deal of acid Phlegm: So that the Activity of *Birth-wort* ought to be referr'd (as it seems) to a certain sort of Salt very much approaching to the Nature of the Salt of Corals, join'd with a copius Sulphur, and a little Salt Armoniack. *Principles*

The Roots of *Birth-wort* are prescrib'd from ʒij to ʒs.

℞ Of round *Birth wort*-Roots powder'd ʒj, of Sweet Mercury ℈j, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Succory-Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Birth-wort*-Roots ʒiij, Salt of Tartar gr. xv. Infuse them all night in ℔s of White Wine, and take it in the Morning.

℞ Of the Roots of long and round *Birth-wort* ā ʒij. Infuse them in ℔s of Mugwort-water over hot Embers, and in the Colature mix of the Water of Horse radish-Roots ʒij, Tincture of Saffron ℈j, and make a Potion to be taken in the Retention of the *Lochia* or After-birth.

CHAP. II.

Of MADDER.

Description. MAnur'd *Madder* of *C. B.* It has a number of ſmall creeping Roots, being diſtorted or wrinkl'd, brittle, and of a ſweetiſh Taſte at firſt, but quickly after turning ſharp and bitter, and being freſh and new, they are of a bright red Colour; but when old and dry of a dark red, the Stalks are 4 corner'd, rough, and full of Knots, out of which the Leaves come forth, being rough and apt to ſtick to the Clothes, of a dark green Colour, 2 Inches long, and half an Inch broad: The Flowers grow copiouſly upon the Tops of the Branches, having but one ſingle Leaf divided into 4 Parts, with a codded Cup changing into 2 green Berries. It is cultivated in hot Countries.

Madder ſtrongly provokes the Courſes, and may be profitably us'd in all Chronick Diſtempers.

Principles. Its Virtue chiefly depends from a copious Sulphur joyn'd with Salt Armoniack and Earth: For upon a chymical Analyzing it yields an abundance of thick Oil, Earth, and acid Phlegm, as alſo ſome Portion of a concreted volatile Salt, and urinous Spirit.

The Roots of *Madder* are preſcrib'd in Broaths, Ptiſans and Apozems, that are aperitive, and Provokers of Womens Courſes. Doſe from ℥ſs to ℥j.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of VALERIAN.

THere are two sorts of *Valerian* us'd in the Shops, *viz.* Garden and Wild *Valerian.*

Garden-*Valerian* or *Phu* with the Leaves of Lovage of C. *B.* It has a Root running a-thwart, and turning round like a Ring, an Inch thick, scaly, brown without, and white within, fibrous, of a sharp, bitter and aromatick Taste: The Stalks are a Yard long, fistulous, or hollow, knotty, and bearing 2 Leaves opposite to one another, being smooth, of a bright green Colour; 9 Inches long, and deeply jagg'd on both Sides. The Flowers grow very thick and close together, consisting of one Leaf; they are white, of a fragrant Smell, and of the Shape of a Funnel, with a Cup dwindling away into one single longish and downy Seed. It is cultivated in Gardens. The wild *Valerian* is every way smaller than the Garden-*Valerian*, and has strong smelling Roots. *Description.*

Both the *Valerians* abound with an oily and aromatick volatile Salt, but yet containing some quantity of an Acid: For upon a chymical Analyzing, besides Oil and Salt, an acid Phlegm is likewise extracted from them. *Principles.*

The Roots of *Valerian* are prescrib'd in Decoctions, Broaths, Ptisans, and other Preparations of this kind, from ʒj to ℥j; but in Substance to ʒij.

℞ Of the Roots of the greater *Valerian* powder'd ʒij of Camphire and Castoreum á gr. x. with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Marygold-Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of the Roots of both ſorts of *Valerian* ā ʒiij, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of fair Water to ℔iij, to which being ſtrain'd add of Nephritick water ʒj, of Cinamon bruis'd ʒſs: and make a Ptiſan to be taken by Cupfulls.

The Roots of Wild *Valerian* are us'd in the Cephalick Decoction, in Treacle Vinegar, in the Orvietan, in the Hydragog Syrup, and the Anti-epileptick Syrup of Monſieur *Charras*.

CHAP. IV.

Of Cyperus *or Engliſh* Galingal.

Deſcription. TWO Kinds of *Cyperus* or Engliſh *Galingal*, are commonly preſcrib'd and us'd in the Shops: *viz.* round and long *Cyperus*.

Round-rooted oriental *Cyperus* the greater of *C. B.* The Roots of this Plant are round, reddiſh without, and whitiſh within of the Shape of an Olive, but a great deal bigger, and of a ſharp aromatick Taſte: The Leaves reſemble thoſe of a Leek, but they are longer and ſmaller: The Stalk is about half a Yard long, and three-corner'd, upon whoſe Top there grows out a Tuft of Leaves rank'd after the manner of a Star, in oblique Panicles or Spikes ſupporting capillary or chieve Flowers, and three-corner'd Seeds. It grows in Fens and Marſhes.

Sweet-ſmelling *Cyperus* with a long Root, or *Cyperus offic.* of *C. B.* It grows in *Provence* in *France*, having long Roots, with beautiful looſe Panicles.

The

The Roots of both *Cyperus*'s are impregnated with an oleous Salt, from whence they are endu'd with a Faculty of opening Obstructions, provoking the Courses, and helping the hysterick Passion. They are given in Substance to ʒj, but in Infusion from ʒ j to ℥j. *Principles.* *Virtues.*

℞ Of the Roots of round *Cyperus* ʒſs, of the Roots of Valerian ʒ j. Infuse them in ℥iv of White Wine, in the Colature dissolve of Tincture of Steel ʒ j. and make a Potion.

℞ Of the Roots of long and round *Cyperus* ā ʒij, of the Tops of white Horehound m. ij. boil them in a sufficient quantity of Fair Water to two Pints, and make a Ptisan.

CHAP. V.

Of GENTIAN *or* FELWORT.

GReat *Gentian* or *Felwort* with a yellow Flower of *C. B.* It has a Root a Foot long, and above an Inch thick, having many Clefts, of a yellowish Colour, and of an extreamly bitter and pungent Taste: The Leaves very much resemble Plantain leaves, but are larger, being smooth and of a pale green Colour: The Stalks are about a Yard in length, sustaining Flowers that grow in a round Knot, consisting of one single Leaf of the shape of a Bell, of a pale yellow Colour, and divided into 5 parts, with a Pointal changing into a thin membranous Fruit, that consists of one single Coffin or Seed-Vessel, of a round and longish Shape, pointed, and opening into 2 Parts; containing flat, roundish, and foliaceous *Description.*

or

or leafy Seeds. It grows in the Meadows and Paſtures about the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains.

Principles. Upon a Chymical Analyzing, almoſt the whole Root of *Gentian* is turn'd into Oil; yet it yields no ſmall quantity of Earth and acid Phlegm, with a little urinous Spirit. From whence its active Faculty is to be referr'd to a certain Salt of the ſame Nature with the Salt of Coral, impregnated with a copious Sulphur.

The Roots of *Gentian* provoke the Courſes, and are likewiſe alexipharmac and febrifug. They are preſcrib'd in ſubſtance from ʒj to ʒſs, or ʒj. But by reaſon of their extream and almoſt intolerable bitterneſs, they are very unpalatable and fulſom.

℞ Of the Roots of *Gentian* powder'd ʒiſs, of the Salt of Tamarisk, and the Filings of ruſty Steel á ℈j, of the Extract of Aloes gr. xii. and with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Damask Roſes make a Bolus.

℞ Of the Roots of *Gentian* and Birthwort á ʒſs, of the Tops of white Horehound, and Tanſie á m. j. Infuſe them over night in 2 Pints of fair Water, and make an Apozem to be taken by Cupfuls.

Gentian Roots are us'd in Treacle-Vinegar, in *Venice* Treacle, in the Treacle call'd *Diateſſaron* in the Reform'd Treacle, in Methridate, Diaſcordium, in *Solomon*'s Opiat, in the Powder againſt Worms, and in the bitter Decoction of the *London* Diſpenſatory, and they have given a Name to the compounded Water of *Gentian*, *&c.* An Extract is likewiſe prepar'd from them, to be giv'n from gr. xij to ℈j.

CHAP

CHAP. VI.

Of Mugwort, Feaverfew, *and* Tanſie.

COmmon *Mugwort* the greater of *C. B.* It has a creeping, fibrous Root, of a ſweet and aromatick Taſte; the Stalks are branchy, bearing Leaves of a dark green Colour, hoary underneath, and cut with Jaggs cloſe into the middle Rib: The Flowers grow very thick upon the Tops of the Branches in a long Row, digeſted as it were in Spikes or Panicles, being very ſmall and chievy: The Seeds are likewiſe extreamly ſmall. It grows by Ditches and Brooks. *Deſcription.*

Upon a Chymical Analyzing, a copious Quantity of Oil and Earth is extracted out of *Mugwort*; as alſo a conſiderable Quantity of acid Phlegm, concreted volatile Salt, and urinous Spirit is obtain'd from it: Whence it appears, that this Plant acts by virtue of a copious Sulphur embarraſs'd with Salt Armoniack. *Principles.*

Common *Feaverfew* has Leaves reſembling thoſe of *Mugwort*, but of a finer Cut, they are of a pale green Colour, and of a ſtrong Smell, and bitter Taſte: the Flowers grow upon the Top of the Plant, of a bright white Colour and ſtreak'd, with a yellow and ſcaly Cup: The Seeds are very ſmall and ſtreak'd. *Deſcription.*

Common yellow *Tanſie* of *C. B.* having fibrous creeping roots, with Stalks above a Yard in length, ſolid, round and long, and ſtreak'd, bearing Leaves prettily divided, and jagg'd cloſe into the middle Ribs. *Deſcription.*

After the manner of the Male-Fern; they are extreamly bitter, and of a ſtrong Aromatick Smell:

Smell: The Flowers grow in round Knobs or Balls, of a Golden Colour and chievie, with a scaly Cup, and fine small Seeds. It grows in Meadows, and very plentifully upon all the Islands almost of the Rivers of *Marne* and *Seine*.

Principles. *Feaverfew* and *Tansie* abound with an oleous and aromatick volatile Salt join'd with an Acid: For besides their communicate a reddish Colour to the blew Paper, they also afford a large Quantity of an acid Phlegm, upon a chymical Analyzing.

Mugwort, *Feaverfew* and *Tansie*, deserve to be rank'd among the first of the Hysterick Plants.

They are us'd and prescrib'd in hysterick Infusions, Broaths, Ptisans, and Apozems. Extracts and distill'd Waters are also made from them.

℞ Of the Leaves and Flowers of *Mugwort* what Quantity you please, infuse them in ℔ss of fair Water, in a close Vessel, and after it has stood for the space of one quarter of an hour, decant or pour the Water clear off.

℞ Of the Leaves of *Mugwort*, and *Feaverfew* á m. j. Infuse them over night in ℔ss of White Wine: To which being strain'd add of the Tincture of Steel ʒ j, of the Oil of Cinamon gutt. i. and make an Infusion.

℞ Of the Tops of *Tansie* dry'd and powder'd ʒj, of Amber and Castoreum á gr. xii, of Extract of Aloes gr. xv, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Mary-gold Flowers make a Bolus to be taken in the hysterick Passion.

℞ Of the Leaves of *Mugwort*, *Feaverfew* and *Tansie*, á m. j. boil them softly in fair Water to ℥vj, and in the Colature dissolve of the volatile Salt of Hartshorn ℈j, of the Syrup of Wormwood ℥j. Mix, and make a Potion.

The

The Salt of *Mugwort* is us'd in the hysterick Pills, the Leaves of the Powder against the Biting of a Mad Dog of *Palmarius*, and in the aperitive cachectick Syrup of Monsieur *Charras*. There is also prepar'd in the Shops, the compounded Syrup of *Mugwort*, which is very much us'd for opening and removing Obstructions in the Womb.

CHAP. VII.

Of RUE.

GArden broad-leav'd *Rue* of *C. B.* The Roots of this Plant are hard, woody, and fibrous, of a yellowish Colour, sending forth Stalks half a Yard long, hard, solid, and branchy, bearing smooth Leaves divided into 3 or 4 longish and obtuse Cuts or Segments: The Flowers are compos'd of 4 Leaves, and of a yellow Colour, having a Pointal changing into a Fruit consisting of 4 Coffins or Seed-Vessels, in which are contain'd angular or corner'd Seeds. It is commonly cultivated in Gardens. *Description.*

Rue is strongly impregnated with Salt Armoniack and Sulphur: For besides the unpleasant bitterish Taste, and strong urinous Smell with which the whole Plant strikes the Organs; upon a chymical Analizing there is likewise a copious Quantity of Oil, Urinous Spirit, and concreted volatile Salt extracted from it. Moreover out of the small Cells or Pouches that are plentifully to be found in the thin Membrane or Rhind inveloping the Fruit, like as in the Rhinds of Citrons, there is an Oil drawn by Expression: Which is a powerful Medicine in provoking the Courses, and *Principles.*

helping

helping Fits of the Mother. But in caſe this Oil cannot be obtain'd, in lieu of it we may uſe the Oil of *Rue* by Infuſion, or elſe the fetid chymical Oil of the ſame Plant.

A Conſerve is likewiſe prepar'd of the Leaves of *Rue*, as alſo a Vinegar and diſtill'd Water.

℞ Of the Leaves of *Rue* m. j. of Cinamon bruis'd ℈j. Infuſe them in ℔ſs of White Wine, and drink the Colature.

℞ Of the Leaves and Seeds of *Rue* powder'd ʒj, of the Conſerve of Marygold Flowers ʒij, of Salt *Armoniac* gr. xv. and make a Bolus.

The Juice of *Rue* is preſcrib'd to ʒiv or vi.

The Leaves of *Rue* are us'd in the Febrifug Vinegar, and Prophylactick Water of *Sylvius*, in the Troches of Capers, and Troches of Myrrh, in the Electuary of Bay-berries, and in the Syrup of *Stœchas* or French Lavender, *&c.*

CHAP. VIII.

Of White Hore-hound.

Deſcription. COmmon *White Hore-hound* of C. B. It has a fibrous Root, ſhooting forth Stalks that are Quadrangular or Square, hoary, and full of Hairs; bearing Leaves growing in Pairs or Couples right againſt one another, being roundiſh, an Inch long almoſt, of a whitiſh Colour, and wrinkl'd: The Flowers grow in round Knobs upon the Stalks and Branches, conſiſting of one Leaf, of a whitiſh Colour, with their upper Lip ſtanding upright, and paſſing away into two Horns: The Pointal is chang'd into 4 oval Seeds contain'd in the

the Cup of the Flower. It grows plentifully by the High Ways.

Upon a chymical Analyzing, a vast Quantity of acid Phlegm, Oil, and Earth, and a reasonable Quantity of concreted volatile Salt, and urinous Spirit, are extracted out of white Hore-hound: Its fixt Salt differs very little from Salt-Armoniack; from whence we may conclude, that the Activity of this Plant proceeds from a Salt Armoniack join'd with a copious Sulphur and Earth: upon which account the Leaves and Tops of white Hore-hound powerfully open and provoke the Courses in Women: They also loosen the Belly, and help an Asthma or shortness of Breath. *Principles.*

℞ Of the Tops of white *Hore hound* m. j. boil them in Water with a Pullet, and make Broath to which being strain'd add of the Salt of Steel ʒs.

℞ Of the Tops of white *Hore-hound* and Tansie á m. iij. boil them in fair Water, and make a Ptisan.

℞ Of the Roots of Elecampane, and sharp-pointed Dock á ʒij, of Caper-Bark ʒj, of the Leaves and Tops of *White Hore-hound* m. iij, of the Berries of Savine ʒj, of Mary-gold Flowers Pug. ij, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make an Apozem for 3 Doses, adding to each Dose of soluble Salt of Tartar chalybeated ℈j.

White Hore-hound is us'd in the Pills of Agarick, and in the Hiera of Coloquintida: A Syrup is likewise prepar'd from it, call'd the compounded Syrup of *White Hore-hound.*

Nep or Cat-mint, Calaminth, Sage, Penny-royal, Southernwood, Baum, and the other hysterick Plants are to be us'd after the same manner as those already describ'd.

CHAP. IX.

Of MARIGOLDS.

Description.

Marigolds are known to every one, and therefore need not any Description: there are 2 Kinds of them, *viz.* the Garden and Wild *Marigold.*

Upon a chymical Analyzing, there is an abundance of Oil and acid Phlegm, with a little volatile Salt, and urinous Spirit obtain'd from *Marigolds:* The Infusion of the fresh Leaves scarcely imparts any Redness to a blew Paper; but the same Leaves being dry'd, and held to the Flame of a Candle, crackle after the same manner as Nitre: Wherefore it is very probable, that the active Principles of *Marigolds* consist in a sort of Salt compos'd of Nitre and Salt Armoniack embarrass'd with a copious Sulphur.

Marigolds are frequently employ'd in provoking Womens Monthly Courses.

℞ Of the Tops of *Marigolds* and white Horehound á Pug j. boil them in fair Water with a Neck of Mutton and make Broath, to which being strain'd add of Oil of Amber gutt. viij.

The Conserve of *Marigold*-Flowers is prepar'd in the Shops. Its Dose is from ʒj to ʒss; there is also an Extract prepar'd from them, to be given from ʒss to ʒi.

℞ Of the Extract of *Marigold*-Flowers ʒj, of the Extract of Aloes ℈j. of Borax and Amber ā ʒss, of red Coral prepar'd ℈j. Mix, and make a Bolus.

CHAP

CHAP. X.

Of SAVIN.

Savin with the Leaves of *Tamarisk* of *C. B.* It has woody Roots and Twigs, sending forth a straight upright Stalk or Trunk deck'd with a Number of thick spreading Branches, running close to the Root of the Plant, and bearing Leaves that rather resemble the Leaves of Cypress, than Tamarisk; they are smooth, of a dark green Colour, of a sharp biting Taste, and of a vehement Smell: It bears Berries like those of Juniper, of a dark blew Colour, and containing hard Stones: This Plant is distinguish'd into Male and Female; or, barren, and Berry-bearing *Savin*; and both sorts spring from the same Seed. *Description.*

Savin powerfully provokes Womens Monthly Courses, expels Urine, promotes the Expulsion of the After-birth, and hastens the Delivery of a dead or still-born Child: Being given in Substance or in Powder to the Quantity of ʒj; but in Infusion to ʒij or ʒs. *Virtues.*

The Activity of *Savin* proceeds from an highly exalted Sulphur wherewith the whole Plant abounds. For there is extracted from it a large Quantity of Essential Oil, of a most fetid or stinking Smell, and a very pungent and biting Taste. *Principles.*

℞ Of the Leaves of *Savin* dry'd and powder'd ʒj, of the Oil of Cinamon gutt. i. and with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Marigold-Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of the Extract of *Savin* ʒiss: of Myrrh, and *Assa-fœtida* ā gr. xii, of Oil of Cinamon and

Clov. á gutt. i. Make a Bolus to be giv'n in promoting or haſtening the Expulſion or Delivery of a dead or ſtill-born Child.

CHAP. XI.

Of SAFFRON.

Deſcription. SAffron of C. B. It has a tuberous or bulbous and pulpy Root cover'd with ſome dry reticulare thin Tunicles, or Rinds, having another ſmaller tuberous Root annex'd to it, out of which the Leaves ſhoot forth, being very narrow and long, and of a dark green Colour: The Flower in its lower part is fiſtulous or hollow; but in the upper part it is parted or divided into roundiſh and purpliſh Segments: There are three Chieves or Threads riſing from the bottom of the Flower, adorn'd with yellowiſh Tops or Caps; the Pointal is whitiſh, and after a manner divided into 3 Jaggs, of a dark red or carnation Colour, ſhining or glittering in a manner like the outer Rhind of an Orange; they are of an aromatick Smell, and of no ungrateful or unpleaſant Taſte, ending in an obtuſe or blunt Point, and in a manner creſted. Theſe are us'd in Phyſick, and in the Kitchin.

Virtues. *Saffron* by its ſtrengthning Faculty not a little contributes to the Evacuation of Womens Monthly Courſes, as alſo to the cauſing an eaſy and ſpeedy Delivery. It is preſcrib'd from gr. v. to ℈ſs, being cut ſmall, and reduc'd to a Powder.

An Extract and Tincture are likewiſe prepar'd from it, but very unprofitably, and to little purpoſe: For *Saffron* needs no Preparation. It ought to

to be dry'd before a very moderate Fire, left its more subtle Parts should exhale and fly away. The Extract of *Saffron* is usually prescrib'd to ℈j, and the Tincture to ʒfs.

℞ Of *Saffron* cut small and powder'd gr. xv. of choice Myrrh and *Venice* Borax á ℈fs, with a sufficient Quantity of the Conserve of Succory-flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of the Extract of *Saffron* ℈j, of Crabs eyes prepar'd, Sweet-Mercury and burnt Hartshorn á ℈j, with a sufficient quantity of the fresh Pulp of Cassia make a Bolus.

Saffron, besides its Faculty of provoking the Courses, is likewise very properly and successfully administred in all the Distempers incident to the Lungs, upon which account it is call'd by some the Soul or Life of the Lungs.

Saffron notably well corrects Opium, and is effectually discrib'd in all Distempers and Indispositions of the Stomach and Intestines.

℞ Of the Extract of *Saffron* ℈j, of Laudanum gr. j. make a Bolus to be taken in any Indisposition of the Stomach and Intestines.

Saffron is us'd in *Venice* Treacle, in the Cataplasm of Crumbs of Bread, in *Elixir Proprietatis* of *Paracelsus*, in the Reform'd Treacle, in Mithridate, in the Confection of Hyacinth, and in the Troches of Camphire, *&c.*

CHAP. XII.

Of Dittany *of* Candy.

Description. *Dittany* of *Creet* or *Candy* of *C. B.* This is a Plant consisting of hard, fibrous. and shrubby Roots, cover'd with a sort of hoary Down or Fur, sending forth several Branches, from whose Knots or Joints the Leaves grow out in Pairs or Couples, being round, an Inch long, and cover'd with an hoary Fur, they are of a fragrant Smell, and of a hot burning and pungent Taste: The Flowers grow out upon the top of the Plant in leafy or foliaceous Heads and Tufts, and in a manner spik'd, having but one single Leaf with Lips, and of a pleasant purple Colour, with an hollow Cup containing 4 small round Seeds. It grows in *Greece*, and upon the Island of *Candy*.

Virtues. The Flowers of *Dittany* of *Candy*, are endu'd with a Faculty of provoking Women's Courses, expelling the After-birth, and facilitating the delivery of a dead Child: Besides, they are judg'd to be Alexipharmack and Febrifug. They are prescrib'd from ʒss to ʒi, in Powder; but from ʒij to ʒss in Infusion.

There is an Extract prepar'd from the Leaves to be given from ℈j to ʒj.

The Leaves of Candy Dittany are us'd in *Venice* Treacle, in Mithridate, in the Orvietan, in Diascordium, and in the Opiat of *Solomon*, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of CINAMON.

Description.

Cinamon-tree has a thick gross Root, full of Clefts, fibrous and hard, cover'd with a red Bark, and smelling like Camphire; the Trunk of this Tree rises to the height of 4 or 5 Fathoms, being adorn'd with a great number of Branches; the outward Bark of the Trunk is thick, being at first of a green Colour, but afterwards turning red, it is insipid, or without any notable Taste; but under this there is another thinner and finer Bark or Rhind, of a sweetish, biting, aromatick, and very pleasant Taste: This Bark being brought into *Europe* is expos'd to Sale by the Name of *Cinamon* or *Canel.* The Leaves of this *Cinamon* Tree very much resemble those of the Citron or Bay-Tree, they grow in an alternative Order, being above a hand-breadth long, smooth and bright, with a Foot-stalk, dwindling away into three Nerves running length-ways, after the manner of Plantain: Moreover the Leaves are of a very fragrant Smell, tasting like *Cinamon*; by which only mark they are distinguish'd from the Indian Leaf, call'd *Malabathrum*: The Flowers grow in round Tufts consisting of six Leaves of a whitish Colour, with a green Pointal passing away into a Berry, of a long and round Shape, almost half an Inch long, and smooth, being first green, and afterwards turning of a blewish Colour, inclining to a brown, and mark'd with white Specks.

This Berry includes under an unctuous, astringent, and sharpish or eager Pulp, a thin and brit-

tle Shell, in which is contain'd a Kernel of a long and round Figure, acrimonious Taſte, and of a carnation Colour. It grows in the Iſland of *Zidonia*, and in the Country of *Malabar*.

Choice. *Cinamon* ought to be choſen of a yellowiſh Colour inclining to a pale red, of an Aromatick Smell, and of a ſweet biting Taſte, with a little pleaſant Sharpneſs. It is of frequent uſe in Phyſick, and is a very powerful and prevalent Medicine in a Suppreſſion of the Courſes, and in hard or difficult Labour, being given from ℈j to ʒſs in Powder.

℞ Of *Cinamon* powder'd ʒſs, of prepar'd Steel ʒiij, of Sugar Candy powder'd ʒſs: Make a Powder to be given in the Green-Sickneſs to the Quantity of ʒj to a Doſe.

℞ Of *Cinamon* in Powder ʒſs, of the Extract of Saffron ℈j, of the Flowers of Salt Armoniack chalybeated in Powder ℈ſs, and with a ſufficient Quantity of the Conſerve of Orange-Flowers make a Bolus.

There may be an excellent *Cinamon*-Water prepar'd after the following manner.

℞ Of *Cinamon* bruis'd ℔j. Infuſe it in white Wine and Baum-water á ℔ij. for the Space of xii Hours, then diſtill it with a very ſtrong Fire, that the oleous volatile Salt may the more eaſily and copiouſly aſcend: But you muſt take care that the Head of the Limbeck be very cloſe luted or cemented in the Junctures.

The Royal Syrup of *Cinamon* is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of *Cinamon*-Water ℔j, of fine white Sugar (diſſolv'd in Baum-Water, and boil'd to the Conſiſtence of a thick Electuary) ℔ij. Mix and make a Syrup in *B. M.* according to Art, to be given from ʒij to ʒj.

There

There is an essential Oil obtain'd from *Cinamon* by Distillation, *viz.* by infusing of *Cinamon* bruis'd, and sprinkl'd with White Wine lbij. in lbxij. of fair Water, and then distilling it, the Oil ascends, and comes over with the Water, but very sparingly: Wherefore the Magma or Remains of the *Cinamon* ought to be taken out of the Limbeck, and press'd, and then infus'd again in the same Water that came over, adding the same quantity of fresh *Cinamon* to it as before, and distilling it over again: and this is to be often repeated, if any considerable quantity of the Oil be requir'd.

Besides its antihysterick Faculty, *Cinamon* is likewise a noble Cardiack, or Cordial Medicine, refreshing and restoring the fainting and languishing Spirits: it is also very prevalent against Pains of the Cholick, all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and all such Distempers as are commonly term'd Cold, or proceeding from a cold Cause. *Virtues.*

From the Bark of the Root of the *Cinamon* Tree, there is extracted an Oil, and a sort of Camphire. The Oil is of a yellow Colour, and of a strong and very fragrant Smell.

The Camphire is of a very white Colour, and a great deal better than the common sort.

Out of the Leaves of the Tree, there is also drawn an Oil smelling like the Oil of Cloves.

From the Fruit of the *Cinamon* Tree, there is obtain'd a sort of fragrant or sweet-smelling Tallow, of which they us'd to make Candles and precious Ointments, only for the service of the Emperours and Kings of the East-Country.

Cinamon is us'd in the Tablets of Magnanimity, in the Species or Powder call'd Carrhodon, in *Venice* Treacle, Mithridate, Confection of *Alkermes*, *Diascordium*, the Opiat of *Solomon*, the *Orvietan*, *Philonium*, Confection of *Hamech*, and in the *Hiera* *Uses.*

Picra

Picra of *Galen*. The Oil of *Cinamon* is us'd in all or moſt purging Confections; not only upon the account of correcting them, and ſharpening their purging Faculty, but alſo to impart a pleaſant Smell to them.

CHAP. XIV.

Of CAMPHIRE.

Deſcription. THE Tree from whence is obtain'd the *Camphire Offic.* riſes to the height of a Man, being furniſh'd with a number of Branches and Boughs ſpreading far abroad, and bearing Leaves that grow very thick and cloſe by one another, not much unlike the Leaves of the common Bay-tree, being bright, ſmooth, and ſomewhat curl'd, and wav'd about the Edges, of a dark green Colour, of a ſharp aromatick Taſte, and of a ſtrong vehement Smell: but none, as yet, has given a perfect or accurate Deſcription of the Flowers of this Tree; yet it is certain, that a Fruit ſucceeds to the Flowers coming out of a longiſh Cup; within this Fruit there is enclos'd a round Shell, of a blackiſh Colour, inclining to a brown, but not very hard, containing a ſouriſh Kernel, cloven in two, being fat, of a biting aromatick Taſte, but not unpalatable. This Tree grows plentifully in the Country of *Japan*. *Camphire* is extracted from the Roots of this Tree. They cut the Roots into ſmall Pieces, and throwing them into a braſs Kettle, they cover it with a Lid that is broad at the bottom, and tapering, ſharp or narrow at the top, like the Head of a Pewter-Still or Limbeck: and putting the Kettle over the Fire, that volatile Salt, *viz.* *Camphire* aſcends,

aſcends, and cleaves to the Cover or Lid. This *Camphire* at firſt is of a ſordid whitiſh Colour, and very foul, but after it is brought over to *Holland*; by the help of Fire, and Glaſs-Veſſels, it is ſo order'd and elaborated, that it becomes tranſparent.

Some ſay, that *Camphire* ſometimes flows naturally or ſpontaneouſly from the Trees, or elſe by making deep Inciſions into them. But the beſt *Camphire* is drawn from the Roots of the Cinamon Tree.

Camphire is approv'd of, when it is tranſparent, white, clear and ſhining, brittle, dry, of a bitter and pungent Taſte, and ſmelling like Roſemary but more vehemently. *Choice.*

Camphire is a true Oleous Volatile Salt, that is to ſay, a Volatile Salt join'd with a copious Sulphur; whence it is eaſily diſſolv'd in Water and Spirit of Wine. *Principles.*

Camphire provokes Womens Monthly Courſes, and wonderfully helps a Suffocation or Strangulation of the Womb, being given from ℈ſs to ℈j.

℞ Of *Camphire* gr. xij. with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Marigold Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Camphire* and Myrrh á gr. x. of the Salt of Tamariſk, and red Coral prepar'd á ℈j. of the Extract of Aloes gr. xv. with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Mugwort make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Camphire* gr. v. of Oil of Cinamon gutt. ij. of the Volatile Salt of Harts-horn gr. x. of Laudanum gr. j. with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Roſes make a Bolus to procure Sweating.

The Water of *Camphire* being an effectual Medicine againſt the Hyſterick Paſſion, is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of *Camphire* what quantity you pleaſe, put it into an earthen Pipkin, pouring a ſufficient quanti-

ty

ty of Aqua Vitæ upon it, then ſet it over a ſoft Fire, ſhaking it now and then, until the *Camphire* is diſſolv'd; pour upon this Solution ſome quantity of fair Water, which will preſently turn it of a milky Colour, then ſtrain or filter it, throwing away the feculent or ſuperfluous *Camphire*: This ſtrain'd Liquor is call'd the Water of *Camphire*, and is given from two ſpoonfuls to three.

Camphire, beſides its faculty of ſubduing Hyſterick Diſtempers, is alſo Anodyne, procures Sleep, and reſiſts Putrefaction; upon which account it is often preſcrib'd in malignant Fevers, after the uſe of Emeticks or Vomits, to refreſh and reſtore the fainting and drooping Spirits.

Spirit of Wine camphorated may be taken inwardly, to the quantity of one ſpoonful or two; outwardly it powerfully reſolves or diſcuſſes, and not only prevents, but alſo cures a Gangrene.

An Oil is prepar'd from *Camphire*, by diſſolving it in the highly rectified Spirit of Turpentine, which is a moſt powerful and effectual Medicine againſt a Rheumatiſm, and Sciatica, or Hip-Gout.

Camphire is us'd in the white Troches of Rhaſes, in the Ointment of Ceruſs, in the red Deſiccative Ointment, in the Cerate of *Sanders*, in the Styptick Emplaſter of *Paracelſus*; and it has given a Name to the Troches of *Camphire*.

CHAP. XV.

Of GALBANUM.

Deſcription. *Galbanum* is a kind of Gum dropping from a kind of Plant that reſembles Fennel-Giant or Bent; it flows either naturally, or by making Inciſions

Incisions or Gashes in the Plant: The Leaves of this Plant very much resemble those of Anise, but they are larger and more solid, having fine sharp Cutts or Jaggs, and being of a grayish or sky Colour, of a pungent Taste, and strong Smell: The whole Plant is fill'd with a sort of milky Juice, and rises to the height of a Man.

Galbanum ought to be chosen, when it is fat, inclining to a reddish Colour, consisting of several whitish, and shining Lumps or Clots, and which will not dissolve in Oil, but easily in Water, and being of a pungent, bitter Taste, of a vehement and strong Smell. *Choice.*

Galbanum powerfully brings down the Courses, cures the Suffocation or Strangulation, (as they call it) of the Womb, expels the After-birth, and helps to fetch away a dead Child: The Fumes of *Galbanum* are very prevalent against Hysterick Fits or Vapours. *Galbanum* is given in substance from ℈ss to ʒss. *Virtues.* *Dose.*

℞ Of *Galbanum* ʒj, of prepar'd Amber gr. xij. of Cinamon powder'd gr. vj. of Troches of Coloquintida gr. iii. with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Succory Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Galbanum* dissolv'd in Vinegar ʒss, of Sweet Mercury and Salt of Tartar á gr. xij. with a sufficient quantity of Conserve of Wormwood Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Galbanum* dissolv'd in Vinegar gr. xxv. of Castoreum and Salt of Tamarisk á gr. xv. of Rosin of Jallap gr. xij. with a sufficient quantity of the fresh Pulp of Cassia make a purging Hysterick Bolus.

A Plaister made of *Galbanum* is very properly and profitably apply'd to the Belly or Navil in Hysterick Fits or Vapours; or else the Navil may be

be anointed with the Oil of *Galbanum* in the same cases.

The *Galbanet* of *Paracelsus*, being an effectual Medicine in a Palsie and Cholick, is prepar'd after the following manner:

℞ Of *Galbanum* ℔ j. of Oil of Turpentine ℔ ss. of Oil of Lavender ℥ij, dissolve and digest them in a Retort, with a sufficient quantity of powder'd Lime; and keep the Liquor for use.

Galbanum, outwardly apply'd, powerfully resolves and discusses Tumours; upon which account it is apply'd, by way of a Plaister to Venereal Bubo's, and it helps to discuss all sorts of schirrous Tumours.

CHAP. XVI.

Of ASSA-FÆTIDA.

Description.

BON assures us, that *Assa-fætida* is press'd out of the Roots of a certain Plant growing in the Kingdom of *Persia*, not far from the Sea-coast. There are two kinds of this Plant; the first kind is a sort of shrubby Plant, bearing Twigs and Branches, and very much resembling Water-willow or Osier. *Assa fætida* is press'd out of the Leaves, and chievy Flowers of this Plant, being cut small aud bruis'd, which afterwards is dry'd and harden'd: The second kind of *Assa-fætida* is press'd out of the Roots of a Plant that sends forth very thick and stinking Stalks, bearing Leaves like those of Spurge. *Assa-fætida* of the Shops, is a reddish Gum, consisting of whitish, and sometimes Carnation and Violet colour'd Drops or Clots, being of a bitter and biting Taste, and of

a strong, vehement, and rank Smell, resembling that of Garlick, or rather Leeks; upon which account it uses to be call'd by the *Germans*, Devil's Dung. That is best and most approv'd of, which is brought to us out of the East-Country, in clear, pure, and transparent Drops. *Choice*

Assa-fœtida is much us'd in all Distempers incident to the Womb; as also in the Small Pox and Measles. It is prescrib'd from á ℈j to ʒss.

℞ Of *Assa-fœtida*, Castoreum and Amber à gr. x. of Rosin of Jallap. gr. xij, with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Wormwood Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Assa fœtida* ʒls, of Volatile Salt of Harts-horn gr. xv. of Laudanum gr. j. and with a sufficient quantity of the Extract of Baum make a sweating Bolus.

CHAP. XVII.

Of MYRRH.

NO Person has hitherto deliver'd any true or certain account of the Tree whence *Myrrh* is obtain'd: but it is certain, that the *Myrrh* us'd at this time is brought out of that part of *Africa* that is call'd *Troglodyte*; it is run together in lumps or clots about the bigness of a Filbert-Nut, and sometimes bigger, being of a yellow, and sometimes of a dark red Colour, somewhat clear, brittle, of a biting and very bitter Taste, of a strong Smell, fat, resinous, and mark'd within with white Specks. *Description*

Myrrh opens and removes all Obstructions of the Bowels, provokes the Courses, and relieves all or most Distempers incident to the Womb; being given *Virtues.*

given in a Bolus, Electuary, or in Powder, from gr. vj. to ℈j.

Stacte is that Liquid Part which is found in the center or middle of the lumps or clots of *Myrrh*, when they are freſh and new: or elſe it is preſs'd out of the *Myrrh*, being bruis'd with a little Water, as *Diaſcorides* teaches.

℞ Of the Filings of ruſty Iron ℥ſs, of choice *Myrrh* powder'd gr. xv. of Sweet Mercury and Salt Armoniac á ℈j. of Diagrydium gr. xij. and a ſufficient quantity of the Extract of Rue make a Bolus.

℞ Of the opening Saffron of Steel, and of the Conſerve of Wormwod Flowers á ℥ij. of *Troglodytick Myrrh* and Saffron á ℥ſs. of Roſin of Jallap ℈ij. of Salt of Tamariſk, and red Coral prepar'd ℥j. and with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Peach Bloſſoms make an Opiat or Electuary for four Doſes, taking one every Morning faſting, drinking after it Broath alter'd with the Hyſterick Plants. There is an Extract and a Tincture prepar'd from *Myrrh*, by diſſolving it in a ſufficient quantity of Aqua Vitæ; as alſo an Oil by deſcent, by diſtilling *Myrrh* in a Retort with a Sand-heat; but it yields but a little Oil that way: Wherefore, we more frequently make uſe of the Liquor of *Myrrh*, which is obtain'd, by encloſing the Powder of *Myrrh* in the White of an hard roaſted Egg while it is hot, and laying it in a damp Cellar until the *Myrrh* diſſolves.

Myrrh, beſides its opening and antihyſterick Faculty, is likewiſe us'd with ſucceſs in a Quinſie, Hoarſeneſs, Cough, Pluriſie, Fluxes of the Belly, and Quartan Agues; outwardly it is us'd in Wounds, Tumours, Gangreen, and carioufneſs or rottenneſs of Bones: it attenuates, diſcuſſes, and reſiſts Putrefaction.

℞ Of the Roots of Birthwort and Florence Orris á ℥ij. of Aloes and *Myrrh* á ʒj mix and make a Powder to be ſtrew'd upon carious Bones, to promote the ſcaling or exfoliation of them.

Myrrh has given a Name to the Troches of *Myrrh*; it is alſo us'd in *Venice* Treacle, in the Confection of Hyacinth, Pills of Agarick, the Divine Emplaſter, and in Oxycroceum, *&c.*

CHAP. XVIII.

Of GUM AMMONIAC.

GUm *Ammoniack* drops like Milk either (naturally, of its own accord, or by making inciſion) out of a certain umbelliferous Plant; as appears from the Seeds that are often found among the lumps or clots of this Gum: This Milk gradually thickens, and runs together into ſmall round drops, or elſe into large lumps or clots: This Plant grows in the Country of *Moriſco*, not for from that place where once ſtood a magnificent and ſumptuous Temple that was dedicated to *Jupiter Ammon*, whence this Gum has taken its Name. *Deſcription.*

We ought to chuſe *Gum Ammoniack* that is brought over to us in lumps or drops that are dry, round, of a whitiſh Colour, inclining to reddiſh, of an extremely bitter Taſte, and unpleaſant or offenſive Smell, and ſuch as being kindled, are apt to burn with a clear Flame, and being held in a warm hand for ſome ſpace, turns ſoft; yet, being ſqueez'd or rubb'd ſuddenly betwixt the fingers, are apt to moulder down into ſmall bits or crumbs. *Choice.*

Gum Ammoniack wonderfully opens and takes away Obſtructions, forces down the Courſes, and cleanſes the Womb. It uſes to be preſcrib'd in Boluſſes, Pills, Tablets or Lozenges, and in Opiats or Electuaries, from ℈ſs to ℈j, or ʒſs.

℞ Of *Gum Ammoniack* diſſolv'd in Vinegar ℈j. of Extract of Aloes gr. xv. of *Venetian* Borax gr. x. of Salt of Tartar and Crabs Eyes prepar'd á ℈j. and with a ſufficient quantity of the Marmalet of Orange Flowers make a Bolus.

℞. Of Scammony prepar'd with Sulphur ʒj. of *Gum Ammoniack* dry'd and powder'd ʒij of Sweet Mercury and Salt of Wormwood á ℈ii. and with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb make a Maſs of Pills, of which ʒj. made into Pills is to be taken every Morning faſting for ſome days together.

℞. Of the Powder of Jallap. gr. xii. of Salt Prunella and *Gum Ammoniack* á ℈j. of Gamboge gr. viii. of Antimony Diaphoretick gr. x. and make a Powder.

An Oil by retort or deſcent is drawn out of *Gum Ammoniack*, the Doſe whereof is from gutt. x. to xx.

Gum Ammoniack, by means of its opening and inciding Faculty is very prevalent in an Aſthma or difficulty of Breathing, an old Cough, Ptiſick, and in all Diſtempers attended with a thick, groſs, ſlimy and tartarous Matter: Outwardly apply'd, it diſcuſſes and aſſwages all ſorts of hard Tumours and Nodes upon the Joints.

This Gum has given a Name to *Quercetan*'s Pills of *Ammoniack*: It is alſo us'd in the fetid Pills, in the tartareous Powder of *Bontius*, in the Emplaſter call'd Diachylon with Gums, in the Divine Emplaſter, in the Emplaſter of Hemlock, in the compounded Emplaſter of *Melilot*, in *Oxycroceum*,

ceum, and in the ſtyptick Emplaſter of *Paracelſus*, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

Of CASTOREUM.

THE *Caſtoreum* us'd now in the Shops, is a fat, tough, clammy, and ſtinking Liquor, collected in ſmall Bladders or Cods, of the ſhape of a Pear, four in number, and gaping or opening into one another, being ſituated or plac'd in the loweſt part of the Belly, at the Root of the Share-bone, nigh the Fundament of the Beaver: This Liquor afterwards concretes and becomes of a hard, dry and thick Conſiſtence. *Deſcription.*

Theſe Bladders ſo much reſemble the Stones and Cods of the Beaver, that by a great many Authors they have been taken (or rather miſtaken) for the true Cods and Stones of that Animal: but it clearly appears from ſeveral Diſſections that have been made and inſtituted of the Beaver, in the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, that the Cods and Stones of this Animal very much differ from the aforemention'd Bladders; and that theſe Bladders are certainly plac'd in the Groin, and collateral Parts of the Share-bone, ſo as that they do not at all appear outwardly.

Theſe ſorts of Beavers are to be met with in *France* nigh the *Roan l'Iſere*, and ſome other Rivers: but they are more frequently found in *Germany*, by the River *Elbe*; as alſo in *Poland* by the Rivers *Boriſthenes* and *Iſter*; they alſo frequent and haunt *Canada* and other places of North *America*, but the

greateſt part of the *Caſtoreum* us'd among us is brought from *Dantzick*.

Choice *Caſtoreum* ought to be choſen when it is brittle, and not adulterated with Gums, of a bitter and biting Taſte, and of a ſtrong and unpleaſant Smell.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyzing, an urinous Spirit and a volatile Salt are extracted from *Caſtoreum*, and it affords a copious quantity of a ſtrong fetid or ſtinking Oil: Whence it manifeſtly and evidently appears, that *Caſtoreum* is ſtrongly impregnated with a rank Sulphur and Salt Armoniack, by

Virtues. Virtue whereof it helps and relieves all Diſtempers incident to the Womb; and is very properly and ſucceſsfully adminiſtred in an Epilepſie, Palſie, and Vertigo; as alſo in the Meaſles and Small Pox: for

Doſe. it powerfully opens, attenuates, and reſtrains convulſive Motions. It is preſcrib'd from ℈ſs to ℈j. or ij.

A Tincture is made of *Caſtoreum*, with Spirit of Wine and a little Salt of Tartar, which is given from ʒj to ʒij. A Fumigation made of it is mightily commended in the hyſterick Paſſion or Vapours; as alſo *Caſtoreum* apply'd to the Navil.

℞ Of *Caſtoreum* ʒſs. of Diagrydium gr. xij of Salt of Wormwood ℈j. and with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Wormwood Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Caſtoreum* and Myrrh á ʒj. of Aloes ℈ij. of Troches of Coloquintida ʒſs. of Salt of Tamarisk and burnt Hart's-horn á ʒiſs. with a ſufficient quantity of Diaprunum make a Maſs of Pills for four Doſes.

℞ Of *Caſtoreum* ʒj, of Spirit of Salt Armoniack gutt. xx. of Laudanum gr. ij, with a ſufficient quantity of Conſerve of Orange Flowers make a Sweating Bolus for two Doſes.

Caſtoreum

Castoreum is us'd in *Venice* Treacle, in Mithridate, in Philonium, in the Electuary of Bay-berries, and in the Pills of Hounds-Tongue.

CHAP. XX.

Of BORAX.

Description.

Borax, call'd also *Chrysocolla* or *Gold Sodder*, it is a kind of alkalious Salt obtain'd from the Stone call'd *Tingal*, brought out of the *East Indies*; it very much resembles Allum both as to Colour and Consistence, being of a Taste somewhat saltish at first, but afterwards turning sweetish.

Principles.

That *Borax* abounds with an Alkalious Salt of the same Nature with the Salt of Tartar, or at least with Lime, may easily be allow'd and prov'd from the bright red Colour with a Solution of *Borax* imparts to a Solution of Sublimate Mercury.

Virtues. Dose.

Borax powerfully expels the Courses, Birth, and After-birth, causing an easy and speedy Delivery. It is prescrib'd in Powder from ℈ss, to ℈j or ʒss.

℞ Of *Borax* gr. xv, of Salt of Mugwort, and red Coral prepar'd á ℈j, of the Aperitive Decoction ʒ iiij, make a Potion, sweetning it with ʒj of the Syrup of Mugwort.

℞ Of *Borax* gr. xij, of Salt Armoniack gr. xv, of Sweet Mercury, and Crabs-eyes prepar'd á gr. xx. of Rosin of Scammony gr. x. with a sufficient Quantity of the Extract of Wormwood make a Bolus.

℞ Of the Flowers of Marigolds, and yellow Violets or Stock Gilly-flowers á Pug. ii. boil them in Water with a young Pullet, and make Broath, to which being ſtrain'd add of *Borax* and Salt of Tamariſk á gr. xv.

Borax is us'd in the Citron Ointment, and in the Powder, for a weak Birth, or procuring an eaſy Delivery, of Monſieur *Charras:* As alſo in his excellent Balſam for the hands.

CHAP. XXI.

Of AMBER.

Deſcription. Principles.

YEllow *Amber* is a bituminous Subſtance conſiſting of a copious inflamable Sulphur and acid Salt: For upon a chymical Analyzing, *Amber* goes almoſt all into Oil; yet a certain acid Spirit, and a volatile acid Salt of a ſingular and peculiar Nature, are extracted from it: like as ſome Quantity of Rock Oil being mix'd with a proportionable Quantity of Spirit of Nite, preſently coagulates into a certain thick bituminous Subſtance, after the ſame mannet as Milk is curdl'd by the addition of Runner, or any other acid Liquor: So likewiſe if you pour Spirit of Vitriol upon the chymical Oil of Cloves, or Saſſafras, there will forthwith reſult from this Mixture a ſort of reſinous Subſtance: Wherefore it is not to be wondred at, that little Animals or Inſects are ſometimes found in *Amber*, ſince they may be entangl'd by the viſcous Quality of the *Amber* while it is of a liquid Conſiſtence, or before it concretes.

Amber is brought to us from *Dantzick*; for it is found plentifully, and taken up by the Inhabitants in the *Vistula*, being cast up by the Sea upon the Shore of the Baltick. It is also digg'd out of the Earth in the Country of *Provence* in *France*, as Gassendus relates from his own Observation: From thence by the Force of the Torrents and Floods it is wash'd away, and thrown upon the Island of *Sicily*, from whence being carried into the Sea, it is cast up again by the Waves upon the Shoar, where it is gathered and pick'd up by the Inhabitants. Wherefore that seems to be very fabulous, that is reported and vouch'd by some, *viz.* that there are some huge Trees growing in *Norway*, out of which *Amber* drops after the manner of a Gum, which afterwards thickens and turns of a hard Consistence.

Amber ought to be chosen of a yellow, Citron or Golden Colour, bright, transparent, easily taking fire, and exhaling a pleasant fragrant Smell: *Amber* is sometimes of a white Colour, which very probably proceeds by its being too much wash'd or blanch'd as it were by the Water of the Sea; since we find by Experience that *Amber* being boil'd in Salt Water loses all its yellowness: *Amber* ought to be rejected when it is black. *Choice.*

Amber powerfully moves the Courses, being given from ℈j, to ʒss. It is likewise very available in all Distempers incident to the Womb, in an Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Gonorrhea, and the Whites.

℞ Of *Amber* powder'd gr. xii, of Castoreum and Myrrh, á gr. xv. of Rosin of Jallap ℈j, of Salt of Tartar and burnt Harts-horn á gr. xx, with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Rosemary-Flowers make a Bolus.

℞ Of the aperitive Saffron of Steel, and Extract of Rue á ʒls; of prepar'd *Amber* ʒij, of Caſtoreum and Myrrh á ʒiſs; of Scammony ʒj, of the Troches of Coloquintida ℈j, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Syrup of the 5 opening Roots make an Opiat, taking ʒiſs for one Doſe.

A Tincture is extracted from *Amber* with Spirit of Wine and Salt of Tartar, to be given from ʒſs to ʒj.

The volatile Salt of Amber is preſcrib'd from ℈ſs to ℈j, and the Oil of Amber from gutt. vi to xii.

Amber has given a Name to the Troches of Amber, and to the Pills of Amber of *Crato*.

CHAP. XXII.

Of JEAT *or* AGATH.

Jeat or *Agath* may pertinently enough be referr'd to the Kinds of Amber, ſince (as *Schroder* aſſures us) it is a kind of bituminous, inflamable Foſſile or Mineral, attracting Straws or Chaff, and endu'd almoſt with the ſame Faculties and Virtues as Amber; upon which account it is very properly call'd by *Triſelmus Broſrius*, Black Amber.

Jeat is hard like a Stone, the beſt is of a black ſhining Colour, differing in nothing from the common Sea, or Pit-coal, but only that it is purer, and containing a leſſer Quantity of Earth; for *Jeat* will burn or kindle without the help of Bellows: Whereas Sea or Pit-coal muſt be blown with Bellows to make them burn.

Jeat is frequently found in *Germany*, *England*, the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and in *Provence* in *France*, not far from——

Jeat is very much commended againſt Hyſterick, Epileptick, Hypochondriack, and Paralitick Diſtempers; but it is ſeldom preſcrib'd in Subſtance; the Oil of it drawn by a Retort is more frequently us'd, being not much unlike the Oil of Rock, whence it is ſuppos'd by ſome (and not without reaſon) that *Jeat* is nothing elſe but concreted Oil of Rock. The Oil of *Jeat* is giv'n to gutt. vi. or xii.

℞ Oil of *Jeat* gutt. xii. Mix them with a little fine Sugar powder'd, and ſo ſwallow it, drinking after it a Cupful of opening Ptiſan.

SECT. IV.

Of Medicines evacuating or diſcharging upwards, call'd Emeticks *or* Vomits.

NAture has furniſh'd the Stomach with ſuch a Structure of Fibres, whereby it is enabl'd to void and diſcharge its Contents thro' the more eaſy and patent Paſſages, providing there be nothing in the way to ſtop or hinder the Protruſion of them: Now the moſt eaſy and patent Paſſage is that which leads from the pylorus or lower Mouth of the Stomack, thro' the Inteſtines to the Fundament; for the natural Motion of the Muſcles of the Belly and Midriff not a little contributes to this downward Protruſion or Excreti-

on

on, by preſſing or ſqueezing the Stomach as it were with a helping hand: But if it ſhould ſo happen, that the Contents of the Stomach are deny'd a free Paſſage downwards, then it follows of conſequence, that they muſt be voided upwards, there being no other way for them. Now the downward Protruſion of the Contents of the Stomach may be hindred from three Cauſes only; firſt, *viz.* By the Conſtriction of the Fibres of the Stomach; 2*dly*, By ſome Matter obſtructing the Paſſages; 3*dly*, By the violent and preter-natural Contraction of the Muſcles of the lower Belly and Midriff, by which means the Stomach and Inteſtines being vehemently preſs'd and ſtraiten'd, all the lower Paſſages are thereupon ſtopp'd up. As to the firſt, *viz.* the Contraction of the Fibres of the Stomach, ſince they are ſo fram'd and appointed by Nature as to throw out the Contents of the Stomach rather downwards than upwards, it is very clear, that when they are violently contracted, they will then protrude their Contents more forcibly.

But when Emetick Medicines or Vomits are adminiſtred, there being no Obſtruction or Inflamation in the Inteſtines, to pervert or diſorder their periſtaltick Motion, it remains therefore that the Midriff and Muſcles of the lower Belly, from the Irritation of the Emetick Medicine, are ſtirr'd up and provok'd to a quicker and more than ordinary violent Contraction, by which means the Contents of the Stomach are forc'd upwards; ſo the Stomach and Inteſtines being ſtrongly ſqueez'd as it were with a Preſs, by means of this violent Contraction of the Muſcles and Fibres, they muſt of neceſſity diſcharge their Contents thro' the moſt eaſy and patent Paſſage, which at that time is the upper Orifice of the Stomach.

Here

Here we must further note, that sometimes a Vomiting is rais'd by the Fibres of the Stomach contracting themselves without any external Compression, but especially when the lower Passages are stopp'd up or obstructed.

This Opinion is so clear, that every one may have the experience of the Truth of it in himself, for any one may easily perceive, that while he is Vomiting, the Organs of Respiration, and the Muscles of the lower Belly are mov'd violently quicker and faster than ordinary.

Monsieur *Chirack*, Professor of Physick at *Montpelier*, a very famous Author, in his Treatise of the *Gut Ileum*, tells us, that if some Quantity of Sublimate Mercury be given to a Condemn'd Malefactor, and his Belly ripp'd open while he is vomiting, so as his Stomach may be touch'd or felt with the Fingers, it will be easily perceiv'd then that the Stomach is affected with a sort of Motion, differing but in a very small Matter from the natural. But at the same time, the Midriff and Muscles of the lower Belly may be perceiv'd to undergo a quicker, nimbler, and more than usual Commotion: Wherefore it seems agreeable and consistent enough both with Reason and Truth, to suppose that Emeticks or Vomits being taken, are apt to stir up, or produce such a Sensation or Perception in the Mind, whereby a greater, quicker, and more than ordinary copious Quantity of Spirits hurry and impetuously rush into the Midriff, and Muscles of the lower Belly.

Emetick or Vomiting Medicines may very suitably, properly and effectually be employ'd in several Distempers, as well chronick or lingring, as acute; but especially in such as have their *Principal Seat* in the Stomach and Intestines; since they need no previous Concoction or Preparation of the Morbifick

bifick Matter ſtagnating in the firſt Paſſages, wherefore in ſuch Caſes, the ſeaſonable uſe of Vomits cannot be too much commended: So likewiſe in chronick or lingring Diſtempers, the *Stomach* is not only freed of groſs Humours, and the natural Ferment reſtor'd to its free Exerciſe by the ſeaſonable Uſe of Emeticks, but likewiſe that *Sink* of ſerous Humours, whereby the whole Maſs of Blood is corrupted and defil'd, being the Original and Source of a great many Diſtempers, is thrown out or evacuated; upon which account Emeticks often bring Relief, when it is not to be hop'd for, or expected from any other Remedy.

In the Days of *Hippocrates* they commonly and frequently made uſe of Vomits, even when they were in ſound Health; for this Prince or Biſhop of Phyſicians, and the Luminary of Phyſick, *Hippocrates* in his third Book of *Dyet*, tells us, That Perſons of a moiſt and phlegmatick Conſtitution of Body (whatever ſort of Diet they have us'd) ought to vomit three times in a Month at leaſt; but thoſe of a dry Conſtitution muſt not vomit above twice in that time: Perſons labouring under any lingring Diſtemper us'd in the Winter-time to purge upwards, but in the *Summer*-time downwards.

The following Cautions ought to be regarded in the uſe of Emeticks: Firſt, *viz.* That Perſons of a fat, groſs, and Phlegmatick Conſtitution of Body, are more reliev'd by Vomiting, than ſuch as are of a dry Conſtitution; for not only daily Experience inſtructs us but likewiſe the Authority and Teſtimony of the almoſt infallible *Hippocrates*, that Vomits are a great deal more agreeable to thoſe of a moiſt Nature, than to ſuch as are of a dry, lean, and macilent Conſtitution of Body: Upon which account, when Perſons of a dry Temperament

perament labour under such Distempers as require or call for the use of Emeticks, in that case the Belly ought first to be loosen'd and prepar'd with a Potion of Cassia, and in the space of an hour or two after, the Emetick is to be administred: and if the Emetick Medicine does not work to any effect or purpose, and the Patient by means of it should be troubl'd with a Squeamishness, and tormented with Gripings, then in this case it will be very convenient to give him another Potion of Cassia, an hour or two after the taking of his Emetick Medicine, so that it may be carried downwards for the relief of the Patient. *Secondly*, When there is any ground to suspect or fear the breaking and bursting of the Vessels, by violent Vomiting, then in that case a Vein is to be open'd, and some Blood taken away first, according to the nature of the Distemper, and strength of the Patient. *Thirdly*, In every Flux of Blood, either external or internal, and in an undue or irregular Conformation of the Breast, before you give a Vomit, you ought to take away some reasonable quantity of Blood, unless the nature of the Distemper require present and speedy Relief that way, such as Vomiting coming of it self without any manifest or visible Cause, or else when the cause of the Distemper or morbifick Matter is very turgent and pressing. *Fourthly*, Emeticks ought to be qualified or temper'd with Cassia, Tamarinds, Manna, and other gentle Laxatives, but particularly and chiefly in Distempers of the Lungs, Inflamations of the Bowels, pregnant Women, and inward Impostumations, in which the famous *Hippocrates* did forbear the use of white Hellebor, which he frequently and commonly us'd in other Distempers, lest if any Disturbance, or dangerous and dreadful Symptom should happen upon the use of it to

the

the Patient, the white Hellebor (as he ſays) ſhould appear to be in fault.

CHAP. I.

Of ANTIMONY.

Deſcription. *Antimony* or Stibium is a kind of metallick Foſſile or Mineral, conſiſting of a copious Sulphur, a little Earth, a ſort of metallick Subſtance of a proper and peculiar nature: for upon a *Principles.* chymical Analyzing an inflamable Sulphur, and like the common Brimſtone; is extracted from it: Moreover *Antimony* being thrown into a red hot Crucible, undergoes a Deflagration, which happens to no other but Sulphurous or nitrous Subſtances: that there is ſome Earth contain'd in *Antimony*, appears from its *Caput Mortuum*, or condemn'd Earth, out of which the Butter of *Antimony* is obtain'd; the metallick Subſtance differs from all other Metals, for being once reduc'd to Aſhes by Calcination, it never revives, or returns again to its priſtin State.

Choice. *Antimony* ought to be choſen hard, heavy, of a leaden Colour, and adorn'd with bright ſhining Streaks, but chiefly the *Hungarian Antimony* having its Streaks diſtinguiſh'd with bright red Spots or Stains, which are thought by ſome to be an indication of a copious Sulphur. But *French Antimony* having ſilver Streaks, contains more Regulus or Liver than the *Hungarian Antimony*, is diſtinguiſh'd into Male and Female: That is call'd Male *Antimony* which is adorn'd with large and long Streaks; and that having ſmall and ſhort Streaks, is term'd Female *Antimony*: That ſort of *Antimony* is to be

rejected

rejected whoſe Streaks are of a browniſh Colour, and mark'd with black Specks; as alſo that which conſiſts for the moſt part of Droſs: Wherefore we ſhould chuſe ſuch as is adorn'd with long, ſhining, ſparkling Streaks, and caſt into long Flakes.

Antimony is met with frequently in *Hungary Tranſylvania* and *Germany*; it is alſo to be found in *France* about *Poictiers* and *Bretagne*. They prepare and refine the *Antimony* after this manner, *viz.* they bruiſe the Lumps of the *Antimony*, conſiſting of a great deal of Earth, and a ſtony Matter or Ore when firſt taken or digg'd out of the Mine; and being thus bruiz'd, they put it into a large iron Sieve, ſetting it over a Veſſel of the Shape of a Pine-Apple, that is, broad at the bottom, and narrow at the top, and clapping another Veſſel of the ſame ſhape over the iron Sieve, containing the impure *Antimony*, they make a Fire about this upper Veſſel, ſo that the *Antimony* melts and runs thro' the Sieve into the lower Veſſel, the Droſs remaining behind in the Sieve.

An abundance of Preparations are made out of *Antimony* for Phyſical Uſes, which may be reduc'd to Three Claſſes: Firſt, *viz.* Emetick and Purging Medicines: Secondly, Diaphoretick and Bezoardick: And, Thirdly, Medicines call'd Abſorbent or Imbibing.

The chief and principal Medicines prepar'd from *Antimony* are theſe following, *viz.* The Crocus or Saffron of Metals, the Glaſs of *Antimony*, the Regulus or Liver of *Antimony*, the Flowers of *Antimony*, the Powder of Algarath, Tartar Emetick, the Laxative Gliſter of *Antimony*, the Mineral Bezoardick, and Diaphoretick *Antimony*, of all which in order.

The Crocus or Saffron of Metals is prepar'd by mixing equal Parts of crude *Antimony* and Nitre, and putting them into a red hot Crucible, until the

the Deflagration or Detonation as they call it) is over, and then taking it out, and separating it from the impure Drofs that rifes upon the top of it in the Crucible, you will have a pure Crocus or Saffron, that notably provokes Vomiting, being given in fubftance from gr. iv. to vj. Some mix common Sea Salt decrepitated, as they call it with *Antimony*, and fo prepare the Saffron of Metals of *Rulandus*, the Dofe whereof is from gr. viij. to gr. xii or ℈j.

Emetick or Vomiting Wine, call'd alfo the Blefled Wine, is made by infufing of the Saffron of Metals ʒiv. in two Pints of White Wine, letting it ftand for the fpace of eight days in a Bottle well mix'd with the Crocus. This is given to provoke Vomiting, being pour'd clear off from ʒfs to ʒj or ij. but for Glifters it is pour'd off thick, and prefcrib'd to ʒij or iij.

The Glafs of *Antimony* is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of crude *Antimony* finely powder'd what quantity you pleafe, put it in an Earthen *Pan* that is broad and fhallow, fetting it over a gentle and foft Fire, until the *Antimony* begins to fmoak; in the mean while you muft take a fpecial care to ftir it well with an Iron Spatula, left the Powder fhould run together in lumps, and keep it fo ftirring until it leaves off fmoaking, and is turn'd into an afh Colour, then if there be any lumps, take them out, and powder them over again: This being done,

℞ Of this Powder ʒij or iij. melt it with a ftrong Fire in a Crucible, and when it is all melted pour it out into a brafs Bafon, and it will turn to a clear tranfparent Glafs of the colour of Hyacinth: but it may be made white, yellow, red or black, by adding Borax, Sulphur, and other things to it: It is given in fubftance from gr. iij to iv or v. and it ftrongly provokes Vomiting; but its Emetick Force may

may be infring'd or blunted, by making it undergo a Deflagration with Nitre.

From this Glaſs of *Antimony* is prepar'd Tartar Emetick, and the Emetick or Vomiting Syrup.

Tartar Emetick is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of the Glaſs of *Antimony* finely powder'd, and crude Tartar, of each equal Parts, mix them well together; upon ℔ij of this mixture pour ℔x of fair Water, digeſt all together for the ſpace of three days upon hot Embers, increaſing the Fire by degrees until it boils; after all, ſtrain this boiling Infuſion thro' a Cloth, and putting it in an earthen Veſſel, ſet it in a Cellar until it chryſtalizes; theſe Chryſtals are of a bright red Colour, and they work very well upwards, being given from gr. iij to vj. then theſe Chryſtals being ſeparated from the Infuſion, let the ſame Infuſion be a little evaporated, or gently boil'd over again, and being ſet in a Cellar as before, it will then yield Chryſtals of a white Colour; and theſe are commonly called Tartar Emetick: which ought to be preſcribed from gr. iv to viij or x. Some, inſtead of the Glaſs of *Antimony*, make uſe of the Saffron of Metals in making Emetick Tartar.

The Emetick or Vomiting Syrup is thus prepared:

℞ Of Glaſs of *Antimony* ℥iij. of the Juice of Quinces ℔ij. digeſt them together in *B. M.* for the ſpace of 24 hours, adding to the ſtrained or filtered Liquor, of Sugar ℔iij. boil them together, and make a Syrup according to Art, to be given from ℥ſs to ℥j.

The Regulus or Liver of *Antimony* is prepar'd after the following manner:

℞ Of *Antimony* powder'd ℔ij, of white Tartar ℔iſs. of Nitre ʒxij, mix them all together, and throw them by little and little into a red hot Crucible, and when the Deflagration or Detonation is over, throw in ʒj of Nitre, and by the help of a ſtrong violent Fire melt the Matter very well, then pour it out into an iron Veſſel of the ſhape of a Bell, being greas'd or oil'd all over the inſide, then ſtir and ſhake it well about with an iron Peſtle or Crow, that the Regulus being ſeparated from the Droſs, may the more readily ſettle or fall to the bottom of the Veſſel; then take the Regulus, being freed of all its Droſs by means of the Peſtle, and putting it into the Crucible, melt it over again, throwing in a little more Nitre to make a new Deflagration of the Matter, and by this means the Regulus will be render'd more pure.

From the Droſs of *Antimony* that is ſeparated from it in the preparation of the Regulus, is extracted the Golden Sulphur of *Antimony*, by pouring ſome quantity of boiling Water upon the Droſs, being powder'd, for if you pour upon this Liquor, being felter'd, either ſharp Vinegar, or a Solution of the Cream of Tartar, a golden colour'd Sulphur will precipitate, which is to be waſh'd a great many times over, and then dry'd: This Golden Sulphur of *Antimony* works upwards, and is preſcrib'd from gr. vj to xij or xv.

Antimonial Cups are made by caſting the Regulus of *Antimony* into fit Moulds: Theſe Cups are endu'd with a wonderful, notable and durable faculty of exciting Vomiting, for if you fill one of heſe Cups with Wine, and let it ſtand for the

ſpace of one night, it becomes emetick: there is alſo ſmall Balls or Pills, call'd by ſome, the perpetual Pills, made out of this Regulus, which being ſwallow'd down a thouſand times over and over again, will not loſe their emetick or vomiting Force.

The Fumes that riſe from burning *Antimony* being receiv'd in proper and convenient Veſſels, turn into Flowers of ſeveral Colours, *viz.* white, red, and yellow, but you muſt mix with the Antimony, Sand, powder'd Glaſs, Salt Armoniack, or Nitre, ſo that the Flowers may aſcend more copiouſly: Theſe Flowers are to be often waſh'd, that they may be made ſweet and fit for uſe.

The Butter of Antimony is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of crude Antimony and ſublimate corroſive Mercury, of each equal Parts, and what quantity you pleaſe, powder them, and lay them up in a Cellar over night, the next Morning put them into a Retort, and diſtill them with a ſoft Fire; at firſt a white and heavy Liquor comes away, afterwards augmenting the Fire, it runs out ſometimes in a thin Liquor, and ſometimes runs together in Chryſtals; then again the Fire being made more fierce, the Quickſilver drops into the Receiver, and at laſt the Cinnabar adheres to the Neck of the Retort: This being all over, what is contain'd in the Receiver ought to be pour'd into a glaſs Funnel, holding your Finger upon the lower hole of the Funnel, ſo as that the Quickſilver may be ſeparated from the reſt: The Butter which is liquid ought alſo to be ſeparated from the Chryſtals, that it may be rectified by the help of a Retort, and then it is join'd again with the Chryſtals: as to the Cinnabar adhering to the Neck of the Retort, that

ought to be reduc'd to a Powder, and mix'd with its own *Caput Mortuum*, and then ſublim'd by the help of a moderate Fire, to be reſerv'd for excellent uſes.

If you pour fair Water upon the Butter of *Antimony*, you will obtain a very white, fine Powder, that precipitates, and this is call'd the Powder of Algaroth, and it is to be ſweeten'd by a great many Waſhings, and then dry'd: It is preſcrib'd from gr. iij to vj.

The notable Emetick or Vomiting Faculty that the Antimonial Medicines above-deſcrib'd are endu'd with, ought to be referr'd to the ſulphurous Parts of the *Antimony*; ſince by the help of Acids they may not only be corrected and blunted, but likewiſe altogether robb'd and depriv'd of their Vomiting Faculty, and become wholly cathartick or purgative: for Acids (eſpecially if they be of the groſſer ſort) bind and entangle the ſulphurous and volatile Parts of *Antimony*; and this is call'd Fixation by the Chymiſts.

The Laxative Gliſter of *Hartman* is thus prepar'd.

℞ Of the Glaſs of *Antimony* ℥j, powder it, and pour upon it of Vinegar what quantity you pleaſe, then boil it gently over a ſlow Fire until the Vinegar is all boil'd away, and then pour as much more Vinegar upon the ſame Glaſs, doing ſo ten times over; then pour upon the ſame Glaſs, being dry'd, of the Spirit or Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur ℥j. mix them, and ſetting them over a ſlow Fire again, boil away the Spirit or Oil, pouring upon the dry Glaſs the ſame quantity of Spirit or Oil, repeating this Work ten times, as before; and when all is done, ſweeten this Powder by burning the Tincture of Maſtich, extracted with Spirit of Wine upon it: This Powder not only purges downwards notably well, but

but likewiſe renders the Blood more pure; upon which account it deſerves to be preferr'd before any of the common ſorts of Medicines in all ſtubborn Diſtempers: It is preſcribed from gr. iv to vj.

℞ Of the Glaſs of *Antimony* powder'd what Quantity you pleaſe, pour upon it a ſufficient Quantity of the Spirit of Salt, digeſt them together for ſome time, and then decant or pour off the Spirit, and pour the ſame quantity of more freſh Spirit upon the Powder, and at laſt pouring off the Spirit again, ſweeten the Powder by waſhing it, or burning Spirit of Wine upon it, and by this means it will become altogether Cathartick, or Purgative, the Doſe whereof is from gr. iv to vj.

℞ Of the Glaſs of *Antimony* finely powdered what Quantity you pleaſe, pour upon it ten times the Quantity of the Oil of Turpentine, digeſt them together over a Fire, until ſuch time as the Oil begins to boil, and becomes of a deep Tincture: This Oil purges ſtrongly, and may be given from gutt. vi, to viii or x.

Antimony is wholly deprived of its evacuating Force by Calcination, or by the help of Acids.

Bezoardick Mineral is thus made:

℞ Of the Butter of *Antimony*, or of the Saffron of Metals, or of the Powder of Algaroth, of either of theſe what Quantity you think fit, and pour upon it ſix times the Quantity of the Spirit of Nitre, mix them together, and diſtil them by the help of a Retort to Dryneſs, then take the Matter out of the Retort, waſh, ſweeten and dry it according to Art, keeping it for uſe. The Doſe of this Bezoardick Mineral is from ℈ſs to ℈iſs: It is a noble Sudorifick Medicine,

Calx of *Antimony*, or Antimony Diaphoretick: The Calx or Cerus of *Antimony*, called alſo *Antimony* Diaphoretick, is made by mixing either crude *Antimony*, or the *Regulus* of *Antimony* with a tripple Quantity of Nitre, and then making them undergo a Deflagration or Detonation in a Crucible; for by this means all the Sulphur of the Antimony is conſum'd, the Calx or Cerus that remains behind is to be waſh'd, ſweeten'd, and dry'd: It is preſcrib'd from gr. x to xv, or ʒſs; providing it be well prepar'd, otherwiſe it is apt to raiſe Vomiting.

Crude *Antimony* is endu'd with no ſort of evacuating Faculty: Yet being powder'd and taken inwardly from ϑſs to ϑj, it procures an Appetite, and ſtrengthen's the Bowels: And it is ſometimes preſcrib'd being ty'd in a Rag) in Diaphoretick Ptiſans made of Sarſaparilla, Guiacum, *&c.*

An excellent Tincture for any Indiſpoſition of the Stomach and Inteſtines is made of Crude *Antimony*, by pouring an acid Spirit extracted out of Oak, upon the Powder of crude Antimony, till it overtops it four Fingers, and then digeſting this Mixture for the ſpace of ſome Days, filter it thro' Cap-paper, and dry the Powder, which is to be given from ϑſs to ϑj.

I had almoſt forgot to deſcribe to you an excellent Method of calcining Crude *Antimony*, *viz.* by mixing the Powder of Crude Antimony, with an equal Quantity of the Powder of burnt Hartſhorn, laying it in an Earthen Diſh, and ſetting it over a ſlow Fire, ſtirring it a little now and then with an Iron Spatula, to keep it from running into Lumps; after it has ſtood ſo for the ſpace of one day, then increaſe the Fire by degrees, until the bottom of the Diſh be red hot, and the Powder be turn'd of an aſh-colour, and at laſt throw

it

it into a red hot Crucible, and keep it there until it is throughly calcined. The Doſe of this Powder is from gr. x. to ℈j or ʒſs.

The Ancients were altogether ignorant of the vomiting Faculty of Antimony; for *Diaſcorides* in his fifth Book, and 49th Chapter thus deſcribes the Vertues of Antimony; he ſays there, *viz.* it binds, ſtops the Pores, cools, reſtrains Excreſcencies, or prevents the riſing of proud Fleſh in Wounds; it cicatrizes Ulcers, ſtops Blood, and is endu'd with the ſame Virtues as burnt or calcined Lead: For the Ancients uſed commonly to burn it by throwing it into a Coal Fire, and yet then they were afraid to give it inwardly. And ſuch a noble, uſeful, ſalubrious or wholſome Medicine as Antimony did remain in the dark, thro' a long Succeſſion of Years, till at length *Baſil Valentine* a *German* Monk, not many Ages ago, has obliged the World with the firſt Diſcovery of ſo great a Miracle for the Good and Benefit of Mankind in general.

The Saffron of Metals infuſed in Wine takes off the Inflamation of the Eyes; and being mixt with Cataplaſms, or uſed by way of a Fomentation, it helps to diſcuſs or aſſwage Tumours of the Bowels: Crude Antimony dries up Wounds: And the Butter of Antimony Cures Cancers, Gangreens, Mortifications, and any ſort of Putrefaction in the Fleſh.

CHAP. II.

Of Vitriol *or* Copperas.

Description. *Vitriol* or *Copperas* is a kind of Fossile or Mineral, consisting of an acid Salt, Earth, Iron and Copper; the proper and peculiar distinguishing Property or Mark of *Vitriol* consists in the black Colour, which it is apt to communicate or impart to an Infusion of *Galls*. That an acid Salt abounds in *Vitriol*, plainly appears, not only by its being chymically analyz'd (for a great many cavil, that an acid Spirit may be produc'd by the Violence and Force of the Fire) but also from the bright red Colour that a Solution of *Vitriol* imparts to the blue Paper: The Earth of *Vitriol* precipitates or falls to the Bottom of the Crucible, when a Solution of fixt Nitre is poured upon a Solution of *Vitriol*: As to Iron and Copper it is not to be doubted, that they are contain'd in *Vitriol*; for by pouring the Spirit or Salt of *Vitriol* upon the Filings of Iron, an excellent *Vitriol* of *Mars* or Iron is made, and by placing Plates of Iron or Copper in a Crucible with some common Brimstone interspers'd, a *Vitriol* is produc'd by the help of Fire.

Wherefore it is very probable that the *Vitriol* of *Mars* or Iron, and the *Vitriol* of *Venus* or Copper, are bred in the Bowels of the Earth from the acid Juices or Liquors corroding the Iron and Copper.

Kinds. There be several kinds of *Vitriol*, *viz.* bright green, dark green, blew, and white *Vitriol*.

Bright

Bright green *Vitriol*, or that of *Goſlarium*, being alſo call'd *German Vitriol*, it is of a deep and very bright green Colour, pleaſant and delightful to the Eyes, partaking of Iron: It is prepar'd out of the old and new *Ziment*, natural Springs or Fountains abounding with a Vitriolick Mineral or Ore; it is of a ſowriſh and aſtringent Taſte. *Deſcription of German Vitriol.*

Dark green or *Roman Vitriol*, vulgerly called common green *Copperas*, this is prepared about *Rome*, *viz.* in the *Campania*, being extracted out of Clots or Lumps of an Aſh Colour, inclining to a black like Potter's Clay, which being expos'd to the Air, gradually heat and ferment, and in ſome Days after being diſſolv'd in fair Water, they yield this ſort of *Vitriol*, but from the freſh Clots no *Vitriol* can be obtain'd. This *Roman Vitriol* is alſo prepar'd in ſome Places of the Country or Kingdom of *Naples*, but particularly about the Pits: This *Vitriol* is of a paler green Colour than the *German Vitriol*, but it is almoſt of the ſame Taſte, having, *viz.* a ſowriſh and ſtyptick Taſte. *Deſcription of Roman Vitriol.*

Blue *Vitriol*, which is alſo call'd *Cyprian*, *Engliſh*, or *Hungarian Vitriol*, it is harder than the others, and reſembles the Saphire Stone as to Colour, it is prepar'd in *England*, and in *France* not far from the *Geben* Mountains; this ſort of *Vitriol* is of a ſowriſh Taſte, and very aſtringent or ſtyptick, it is mightily commended by *Poterius*. *Deſcription of Blue Vitriol.*

White *Vitriol*, vulgarly call'd Eye-Copperas, it is nothing elſe but the *Roman* or dark green *Vitriol* diſſolv'd in Water, and ſo boiled until the Water is all evaporated or boiled away, and the *Vitriol* turn'd into large white Lumps or Clods like Sugar, which being expos'd to the Air, turn of a reddiſh or yellowiſh Colour outwardly. *White Vitriol.*

Galen

Galen was not ignorant of the vomiting Faculty of *Vitriol*.

Our late Phyſicians have call'd Salt of *Vitriol* (or *Vitriol* purify'd by waſhing, diſſolving, filtering, and evaporating) the Gilla of *Vitriol*, which provokes Vomiting, being given from ℈j to ʒj; but *Vitriol*, eſpecially the white, needs no manner of Preparation, being of great Uſe and Force in a Looſeneſs and bloody Flux, and frequently us'd for that uſe in Camps and Hoſpitals.

Principles. *Vitriol* is chymically analyz'd after the following manner, *viz.* fill a Glaſs Mattraſs or Cucurbit up to the middle with *Vitriol* powder'd, then clapping on the Head, fitting a Receiver, and luting the Joints, diſtil it with a Sand-heat, that the Ros or Phlegm of the *Vitriol* being of a ſtrong ſharp Taſte may be drawn off: Then take out what remains in the Mattraſs, bruiſe or powder it, and throw it into a Retort, encreaſing the Fire gradually for the ſpace of 3 or 4 Days, and you will obtain a Spirit and an Oil: And laſtly, from the *Caput Mortuum* of the *Vitriol* diſſolv'd in Water, an Earth and a Salt is obtain'd.

The Ros or Phlegm of *Vitriol* is preſcrib'd by the Chymiſts from ʒj to ʒij, and it is mightily commended by them for its Virtues, being (as they ſay) diuretick, vulnerary, anodyne, and good to ſtrengthen the Bowels.

The Spirit of *Vitriol* provokes Urine, excites an Appetite, and allays the burning Heat of Fevers, being given in a Cupful of cold Water to a grateful Sharpneſs. This Spirit may be Sweeten'd by digeſting it with the rectified Spirit of Wine: and then it may be us'd in Wounds of the Gums, and cutaneous Diſtempers.

The Salt of *Vitriol* is endu'd with a vomiting Faculty: It may be given from ʒſs to ʒij.

The

The Calcothar or red Earth, out of which the Salt was extracted, is effectually us'd in a Looſeneſs, Bloody Flux, Hemorrhages and Wounds.

The Spirit of *Vitriol* is eaſily reviv'd, and it may be quickly extracted from the *Caput Mortuum* of *Vitriol*, by expoſing it to the Air, providing you keep it from Rain-Water: but this Spirit is a great deal ſweeter and weaker than the common.

The Spirit of *Vitriol* is thus corrected by *Paracelſus*, *viz.* by pouring it upon the *Caput Mortuum*, and then diſtilling it nine times over, every time pouring on more freſh Spirit; and taking it out of the Limbeck, he puts it into a Retort, and diſtils it over again with as much Spirit of Wine as is ſufficient to make it into a Paſte: This he highly commends in an Epilepſie or Falling-ſickneſs.

CHAP. III.

Of ASARABACCA.

A *Sarabacca* of *C. B.* it is a low dwarf Plant ever green, having a ſmall creeping and fibrous Root, ſmelling like Garden Valerian, the Leaves are round, ſhining, and of a dark green Colour; the Flowers grow upon a ſmall and ſhort Foot-ſtalk, they are compos'd of Chieves or Threads ſo very ſmall, that they can ſcarcely be diſcern'd by a naked Eye; yet the Cup of the Flowers is a little more conſpicuous, being ſomewhat thicker, and divided into three ſharp-pointed and purple-colour'd Segments; the hinder, or lower part of the Cup is ſix corner'd, changing into a Fruit that is parted into ſix Pods or Seed-veſſels, containing as many roundiſh ſmall Seeds. *Deſcription.*

It

Places of Growth. It delights in woody ſhady places, and grows plentifully in St. *Mary*'s Park nigh the City of *Paris*.

Principles. *Aſarabacca* chymically analyz'd, yields a copious quantity of Oil, acid Phlegm, Earth, and concreted volatile Salt, with a ſmall Portion of an urinous Spirit.

Virtues. The Roots and Leaves of *Aſarabacca* purge upwards, by virtue of a Sulphur, Earth, and an urinous Spirit join'd with an Acid, they remove Obſtructions, and ſtrengthen the Bowels; upon which account they are adminiſtred in intermitting Fevers, Dropſie, Looſeneſs, Bloody Flux, and melancholick Diſtempers, being given from ʒij to ʒſs, or ʒvj, in Infuſion or Decoction; but the Infuſion is more powerful and effectual than the Decoction; for as *Meſue* obſerves, they ſhould be boil'd but very gently, leſt their vomiting Faculty ſhould be weaken'd by it.

℞ Of the roots of *Aſarabacca* powder'd ʒiſs. infuſe them over-night in ʒvj of White Wine, and drink the ſtrain'd Liquor in the Morning faſting.

℞ Of *Aſarabacca* roots powder'd ʒj, ſwallow it with a little new Bread, drinking after it ſome warm fat Broath.

Aſarabacca ſometimes carries off offending Humours by Stool: but beſides its purging and vomiting Faculty, it likewiſe expels Womens Monthly Courſes, and provokes Urine, as *Diaſcorides* obſerves; yet he has not taught us after what manner it is to be order'd for expelling or provoking Urine. *Van Helmont* ſeems to be the firſt that has obſerv'd, that *Aſarabacca* boil'd in fair Water (by which its ſulphurous Part cannot be diſſolv'd) becomes Diuretick: But I have given (ſays my Author, the ingenious *Tournefort*) to ſeveral Perſons the Infuſion of *Aſarabacca* without any manner of Evacuation to be perceiv'd following upon it, beſides

ſides that of Urine, when inſtead of Water I have infus'd it in White Wine.

Diaſcorides and *Meſue* were very ſenſible of the Vomiting Virtue of *Aſarabacca*, upon which account they compar'd it to white Hellebor: but *Galen* ſeems to confound *Aſarabacca* with Galingall.

Aſarabacca Leaves are likewiſe endu'd with a ſternutatory or ſneezing Faculty, being dry'd and powder'd, upon which account they are frequently us'd in Sneezing and Cephalick Powders: This Faculty muſt needs proceed from the abundance of volatile Salt with which theſe Leaves are ſtrongly impregnated.

CHAP. IV.

Of IPECACUANA.

IPecacuana was brought out of *Braſil* ſome Years ago by *Pyſo* and *Margrave*, as appears from the Natural Hiſtory of *Braſil* written by them, wherein they highly praiſe and commend this Root as one of the beſt of Medicines againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly: but I know not by what unlucky Fate ſuch a noble and uſeful Remedy againſt the aforenamed deplorable Diſtempers, and deſerving to be preferr'd before all others, came to be ſo much neglected of late, that it might have ſtill remain'd in the dark to this time, unleſs it had been brought out of *Spain* into *France*, by a certain Merchant for the ſake of Gain: Where it was again happily brought into uſe by *Helvetius*, Phyſician of the Faculty of Phyſick at *Rheims*, from whom the Great *Lewis* was graciouſly pleas'd to purchaſe this great Treaſure for the good of his own Royal Perſon,

and

and the welfare of his Subjects, for it was by his Royal Bounty that this noble Medicine came to be again employ'd and improv'd for the Publick Good.

Kinds. There are three Kinds of *Ipecacuana* Roots made use of, *viz. Peruvian*, *Brasilian*, and white.

The *Peruvian* is to be preferr'd, and made choice of; it is call'd by the *Spaniards*, Bexuguavillo. The Roots of this kind of *Ipecacuana* are about a quarter of an inch thick, frizling, winding or turning round like a Ring in a manner, being of a dark red Colour, somewhat resembling the Colour of *Cinamon*, with a small Nerve or String running thro' the middle of the Root: the Bark of this Root is about a Line, or the 12th part of an inch thick, being hard, of a dark Colour, brittle, resinous, of a bitterish Taste, and sweet Smell.

This Root is successfully and effectually us'd in a Looseness and Bloody Flux: for being administred to the quantity of ℈j or ʒss in Powder, it perfectly and infallibly cures a Bloody Flux, like a Charm, in 24 hours time after the giving it; yea, even the worst and most deplorable sorts of them, *viz.* such as are attended with Ulcers in the right Gutt.

℞ Of *Ipecacuana* Roots in Powder ʒss. take it in a little new Bread, drinking after it a cupful of warm Water or Broath.

But such as vomit up a copious quantity of morbifick Matter, are much sooner and more safely cur'd and reliev'd by the help of this Root, as I have often experienced in my Practice in *Spain*, *Narbon* of *France*, and *Paris*. For by the command or order of the most honourable *Francis Michael Teller*, Muarquis *De la Bois*, and chief Minister of State of *France*, I travelled almost all over *Spain* and *Portugal*, on purpose that I might purchase at any

any rate all the Roots of *Ipecacuana* that I could meet with, and that I might make a more accurate and exact trial of their Virtues and Faculties: I ſent above an hundred Pounds in weight of it to the above-named Honourable Marquis, which he cauſed to be diſtributed among the Hoſpitals for the relief of the Soldiers. But it does not do ſo well in Camps as in Private Houſes, becauſe Soldiers for the moſt part are much weakened by their Diſtemper, and their Bowels very much hurt, ſo that they are not able to endure Vomiting; beſides, they commonly draw in a very unwholſom noiſom Air, for ſuch an Air uſually attends Camps.

If the firſt Doſe of this Powder do not make a perfect Cure, then you muſt have your recourſe to a ſecond and third Doſe: two or three hours after the Vomiting is over, it will be very convenient to preſcribe a Stomachical Potion to refreſh and recruit the Strength.

℞ Of the diſtilled Waters of Scabious and Carduus Benedictus á ℥iij. of the Confection of Hyacinth ʒſs. of oily volatile Salt ℈ij, mix and make a Potion.

Such as are Cured by the uſe of *Ipecacuana* are ſometimes afflicted with a coſtiveneſs of Body for ſeveral days after; but they ought not to be much troubled or concerned about that.

That moſt excellent Philoſopher *Petrus Sylvenus*, my never enough to be honoured Maſter, for the ſpace of a whole Year almoſt, was afflicted with a Dyſentery or Bloody Flux, attended with a ſlow hectick Fever, an univerſal Leanneſs, Reſtleſneſs, and Gripings of the Belly: but this excellent Man was of ſuch a Temper and natural Conſtitution of Body, that he could not be wrought upon by any ſort of Medicines to vomit at any time of his Life, either young or old, the which caſe I judged

judg'd not fit to pass over in silence, especially in such a Distemper: but he having try'd and made use of several of these sort of Medicines that are commonly suppos'd to be Antidysenterick, or good against a Bloody Flux, without any benefit or relief from them, and being afraid to venture upon the taking of *Ipecacuana*, because he was told that it chiefly worked upwards; but at length being weary of his Life, he was prevail'd upon by my Perswasion to take ℥ss of *Ipecacuana* Roots in Powder, mixing it with Broth, at six a Clock in the Morning, but he did not vomit any all that day, yet he was grievously afflicted with a Squeamishness, or a frequent desire and disposition to Vomit; he swallow'd down 2 or 3 Messes of Broath, at least to promote the Vomiting, but all in vain, yet all that day he did not only complain of a Squeamishness, but also of a violent Griping, Noise and Rumbling in his Belly, until six a Clock at Night, about which time he did void by Stool the quantity of six Pints of thin, serous, and bloody Ordure or Excrements, upon which he was presently reliev'd, and did rest very well all that Night, and the next Morning when he rose, his Fever had wholly left him, and the Colour of his Face (which before was of a leaden Colour inclining to a yellow) was become more lively, and he was a little restor'd to his strength: For the space of 12 days after he went but twice to Stool, and that without any Pain, or voiding any sort of bloody Matter, neither from that time hitherto has he ever been afflicted with a Bloody Flux, but has ever since, for the advancement and glory of Philosophy, enjoy'd his Health very well; and long may he enjoy it.

That kind of *Ipecacuana* that is brought to *Cadiz* out of *Peru*, ought to be us'd, if it can possibly be obtain'd,

obtain'd, for it is a great deal better than the other kind that is brought out of *Braſil:* For the *Braſilian Ipecacuana* is every way ſmaller, more wrinkly, and looking as if it were bitten with Teeth; it is alſo blacker, more bitter, and working more violently by vomiting.

White *Ipecacuana* is without Wrinkles, having no bitter Taſte, and from a white Colour inclining to a yellow: *Pyſo* alſo confeſſes, that it is a great deal milder than the other kinds, and he ſays it reſiſts Poyſon; he adminiſtred it at *Paris* from ʒj to ʒij, and it did not provoke Vomiting, but wrought altogether by Stool, neither did it cure a Dyſentery.

As to the Stalks of *Ipecacuana* which uſe to be ſold along with the Roots, they ought not to be rejected, ſince they are endu'd with the ſame Faculty as the Roots.

The Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit of *Ipecacuana*, are by *Pyſo* and *Margrave* compar'd to the Herb *Paris* or *True-love*, but the Icons that they have given of them do not anſwer the Compariſon, and they are ſo rude, that it is not poſſible to diſcern from them, to what kind of Plant *Ipecacuana* may be compar'd.

SECT. IV.

Of Medicines evacuating or discharging upwards, that are call'd Masticatories, Apophlegmatisms, *or* Salivating Medicines.

MEdicines call'd *Masticatory*, *Apophlegmatisms*, or *Salivating*, are such as discharge some quantity of serous and pituitous Humours by the Mouth, or by Spitting, being squeez'd out of the salival Ducts or Glands, by virtue of an hot and acrimonious Faculty wherewith such sort of Medicines are commonly endu'd.

Now it is certain, that Spittle is brought away or discharg'd by the Motion of the Under-Jaw, the Muscle call'd *Buccinator*, or the Tongue; for by these and the frequent Motion of them, the Glands wherein the Spittle is elaborated or separated, commonly call'd the salival Glands or Ducts, are compress'd: Wherefore we may upon very good grounds affirm, that sharp, hot, or acrimonious Medicines taken in at the Mouth, and chew'd, act upon the Glands after the following manner, *viz.* by raising a sudden and more than ordinary Agitation or Commotion in the lower or under Jaw, and by vellicating or pricking and twitching the Fibres of the Tongue, Palate of the Mouth and Jaws; they force or squeeze the Spittle or Phlegm possessing the Glands, wherewith these Parts are plentifully furnish'd out of its proper and peculiar Vessels.

And by the means of this vellication or compression, the salival Glands are render'd more apt to admit and receive a larger quantity of serous Phlegm sepa

ſeparated from the Maſs of Blood. Wherefore in my Opinion, the Faculty of *Maſticatory Medicines* or *Apophlegmatiſms* cannot be better nor otherwiſe explain'd.

But that ſingular Faculty with which Mercury or Quickſilver is endu'd, by means whereof it is enabl'd to raiſe ſuch a Salivation or copious Diſcharge of ſerous Phlegm, as would prove of deadly conſequence, if the Perſons undergoing it were not very carefully look'd after; I ſay, this peculiar Faculty ſeems to be more intricate and obſcure. Wherefore to make this difficult Matter as clear as poſſible, I ſay, it is very probable that Mercury (which way ſoever taken, *viz.* whether at the Mouth, or by external Unction, inſinuating it ſelf into the Pores of the Skin) raiſes a more than ordinary commotion in the Maſs of Blood, and its ſerous or lymphatick Parts, by which means ſuch a Flux of Humours is procur'd, as may more eaſily and plentifully be ſeparated and diſcharg'd by the Glands. But herein lies the difficulty, *viz.* How comes it to paſs that this Flux of ſerous Humours ſhould rather be diſcharg'd by the Glands of the Mouth, than by thoſe of the Reins, Skin, and other Parts of the Body?

We may eaſily clear this Difficulty, by taking notice to two Things that ſeem to be not very inconſiſtent with Truth, Reaſon, and Experience.

Firſt, *Viz.* That theſe Bodies that are ſound, and that are not, nor ever were tainted with any ſymptom of the Venereal Diſtemper or *French* Pox, yet by the uſe of Mercury may be made to undergo a copious Salivation.

Secondly, That the nature and ſtructure of the ſalival Glands very much differs from that of the Glands of the Reins and Skin, as appears from the Spittle being of a quite different nature from that

of the Urine and Sweat, and not a little approaching to the nature of that Serum which is separated by the Glands of the Stomach and Inteſtines.

Theſe things being thus laid down, I ſee no reaſon why, in explaining the Nature of Salivation, we ſhould have our recourſe to a virulent and corroding Acid, produc'd from the conjunction of the Mercurial Salts with the ferment of the *French* Diſtemper, ſince (as was before intimated) ſuch as have not the leſt ſymptom of the Venereal Diſtemper, may be ſalivated by the uſe of Mercury; yet I muſt own and confeſs, that a more copious Salivation may be raiſed in the Bodies of pocky Perſons, or ſuch as are affected with the foul Diſtemper, than in thoſe Bodies that are ſound, upon the account that their Blood abounds with a thicker and more copious quantity of Lympha or Serum; yet to ſpeak the truth of the matter, a Salivation may be rais'd without any ſuch Lympha

Wherefore we ſhall perhaps come nearer the truth, by alledging that this quantity of ſerous Matter is bred and produc'd in the Maſs of Blood, by the Mercury it ſelf dilating and diſſolving the Texture of its Parts, the which Matter approaching more to the nature of Spittle than of Urine or Sweat, is therefore more readily and eaſily ſeparated by the ſalival Glands, or thoſe of the Mouth, than by thoſe of the Reigns and Skin; and that for the Reaſons above alledg'd in our Diſcourſe concerning the *Nature of Diuretick Medicines*, and which we there confirm'd by an inſtance of Cap-paper dipp'd in Water or Oil. Now ſeeing there is a great affinity (as was before intimated) between the Spittle and that Serum which is ſeparated by the Glands of the Stomach and Inteſtines, thence it comes to paſs that ſometimes a Flux or Looſeneſs of the Belly is occaſion'd from the uſe of

of Mercury; according to the Serum produc'd by the Mercury more easily glides and issues out of the Glands of the Intestines.

It is upon very good Grounds that we alledge that the serous Parts of the Blood are diluted by the small globular Particles of the Quick-silver, after the same manner as the Whites of Eggs may be dissolv'd, by beating them up with Small shot, such as we use to kill small Birds with.

An Inflamation, and small Ulcers are apt to rise in the Orifices or Mouths of these Vessels appointed by Nature, for the containing, straining and separating the Spittle, even in those that are found during the time of Salivation: This must needs happen, not only for that the Serum at that time becomes a great deal sharper, and thinner than usual, but also that this Flux continuing for some time, an Inflamation must needs ensue; as also small Ulcers from the continuance of the Inflamation.

It may deservedly be ask'd here, why purging Medicines do not sometimes raise a Salivation, as well as salivating Medicines are sometimes apt to procure a downward Purgation! But I answer, that the Glands of the Intestines are first prepar'd and made fit by the Purging Medicines, for the discharging the Humours into the Intestines, and from thence out of the Body by Stool; but it happens otherwise to Salivating Medicines: Wherefore it will be very convenient to administer Masticatory Medicines, when we have a mind to raise a Salivation, that so the salival Glands may be stirr'd up to a more ready and prompt discharging of the Spittle.

CHAP. I.

Of TOBACCO.

Deſcription. THE greater broad-leaf'd Tobacco of *C. B.* It has a woody Root about a Foot long, divided into ſeveral other ſmall ones, and fibrous; having a Stalk ſometimes riſing to a Man's height, branchy, and furniſh'd with Leaves one after another, about half a Yard long, roundiſh, ſoft, and without any Taſte almoſt, but of a ſtrong Smell: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches, conſiſting of one ſingle Leaf, of a pale purple Colour, and of the ſhape of a Funnel, with a Pointal changing into a longiſh Pod or Seed-Veſſel, diſtinguiſh'd into two Apartments, containing very ſmall rediſh Seeds. It grows naturally in *America*: But the beſt ſort of it is brought out of *Virginia*, *Cuba*, *Braſil*, and ſome of the *American* *Places of Growth* Iſlands, eſpecially thoſe call'd *Antillæ*. It is alſo planted in ſeveral Places of *Europe*, but eſpecially in fat, wet, and plaſhy Ground; ſuch as occurs in *Germany*, *Hannover* and *Strazburgh*: As alſo in *Narbon* of *France*, *Guienne*, and in the Low Countries, *viz. Flanders* and *Holland*, where *Tobacco* is planted, not only for *Maſticatories*, or Phyſical Uſes, but alſo and chiefly for Snuffing and Smoaking.

Tobacco being chew'd brings away an abundance of Phlegm or Spittle, upon which account it avails not a little, in the Tooth-ach, ſleepy Diſtempers, and a Catarrh, or Diſtillation or Rheum from the Head.

Upon a chymical Analyſis, a large Quantity of *Principles.* an acid Phlegm, Oil and Earth, are extracted out of

of *Tobacco*, as also an indifferent Quantity of urinous Spirit and Volatile Salt: Moreover the Infusion of the green Leaves of *Tobacco* renders the blue Paper of a more lively Colour: Wherefore the Virtues of this Plant ought to be referr'd to a Salt Armoniack, embarrass'd with a copious Quantity of a gross Sulphur.

The green Leaves of *Tobacco* are balsamick, and vulnerary; and being dry'd they are Emetick, and Cathartick.

CHAP. II.

Of Mustard, Staves-acre *or* Louse-wort, *and* Orris, *or* Flowder-de-luce.

Description.

MUSTARD with Rape-leaves of *C. B.* It has a woody Root furnish'd with white Fibres: The Leaves resemble those of Rape, of a strong Smell and acrimonious Taste, growing upon branchy Stalks, and bearing Flowers that consist of 4 Leaves, of a yellow Colour, with a Pointal changing into a Cod, opening in 2 halves, and distinguish'd into several Apartments containing round bright Seeds of a reddish Colour, and a very hot biting Taste. *Mustard* grows in Ditches, delighting in moist Places. *Mustard*-Seed is prescrib'd in Apophlegmatisms, and is frequently us'd in the Kitchin.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Mustard* yields a copious Quantity of a sharp or hot alcalious Phlegm, but very little of an Acid: Yet a vast Quantity Of Oil and Earth, with a little urinous Spirit;

but there is not concreted volatile Salt obtain'd from it.

Deſcriptio. *Staves-acre* or *Louſe-wort* of the Shops; the Root of this Plant is ſingular, being white, and divided into ſeveral other ſmaller ones, ſending forth a branchy Stalk, about half a Yard in length, bearing the Leaves of the Plane-tree, or yellow Wolfs-bane, with blue ſpik'd Flowers conſiſting of a numerous Train of unequal Leaves, not much unlike the Flowers of Larks-ſpur: The Pointal dwindles away into three Pods or Seed-Veſſels running together into a ſmall Head, in which are contain'd Seeds that are thick, full of Corners, rough, black, but white within, oily, and of a very pungent biting Taſte. *Staves-acre* is cultivated in Gardens, and it grows naturally in *Iſtria*, *Dalmatia*, *Apulia* and *Calabria*.

Place of Growth.

Principles. *Staves-acre* being chymically analyz'd, yields almoſt the ſame Principles as *Muſtard*.

Staves-acre or *Louſe-wort*-Seeds are us'd in Maſticatories or Apophlegmatiſms, they do likewiſe not a little contribute to the killing or deſtroying of Lice or Vermin, by ſtrewing the Powder of the Seeds upon the Head or Clothes; upon which account they are frequently us'd by the Monks and Friars living in Monaſteries. There is likewiſe a Powder ſold in the Shops by the Name of Louſe-Powder, made of theſe Seeds, and Cocculus *India* Berries.

Principles. The Roots of *Orris* or *Flower-de-luce* are alſo us'd in Maſticatories: They abound with an acid Phlegm, Oil and Earth, as appears not only from chymically analyzing them, but alſo from the red Colour they procure to the blue Paper.

Maſticatory Medicines or Apophlegmatiſms uſe to be thus preſcrib'd.

℞ Of the Roots of *Florentine-Orris* ʒij, of *Muſtard* and *Staves acre*-Seeds á ʒſs: bruiſe them a little and tie them in a Rag, then putting the Rag in your Mouth in the Morning faſting, chew it for the ſpace of half an hour, holding down your Head all that while.

℞ Of the Roots of *Florentine-Orris*, of *Muſtard* and *Staves-acre-Seeds* á ʒj, of Orange-peel, of the Leaves of Sweet-Marjoram and Betony á ʒiſs, and order them as above directed; but you muſt be ſure to take care not to ſwallow down your Spittle, for fear of inflaming the Tonſils and Guller.

Note, That *Muſtard*-Seed, beſides its Maſticatory Faculty, is alſo very prevalent againſt the Scurvy, Palſy, Rheumatiſm, and Hyſterick Paſſion.

CHAP. III.

Of MASTICK.

MAſtick is a ſort of reſinous Gum iſſuing from the *Maſtick*-tree, and running together in Drops, Tears, or Lumps of ſeveral Sizes.

Principles.

The Common *Maſtick*-Tree of *C. B.* growing frequently and plentifully in *Narbon* of *France*, *Italy*, *Spain*, in the Iſland of *Chio*, and the other Iſlands of the *Egean* Sea.

Deſcription.

This Tree has a ſtrong Root cloven into ſeveral other ſmaller ones, it is of a brown Colour, hard, and ſtrengthen'd with Fibres, ſending forth tough Stems riſing to the height of the Hazle, or Quince-Tree, being thick and branchy, upon which the Leaves grow in Couples all of a length, being ſharp-pointed, of a ſweet Smell, and

and of a little ſowriſh and aſtringent Taſte: that kind of the *Maſtick*-Tree bearing Flowers, yields no Fruit; and that which bears Fruit never bloſſoms: The Flowers are chievy, and ſticking together in Cluſters: The Fruit is round, cover'd with an hard Shell, and a thin reſinous and fat Membrane, including an oily and ſweet-ſmelling Kernel.

Maſtick is brought to us out of the Iſland of *Chio*.

There is alſo ſome Maſtick obtain'd from the *Maſtick*-Trees growing not far from *Thoulon* in *Provence* of *France*, as *Gaſſendus* relates in the Life of *Pireskius*.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis, there is obtain'd from *Maſtick*, firſt, an acid Phlegm; 2*dly*, A volatile Salt; 3*dly*, A yellow colour'd Oil; and at laſt, a thick red Oil.

Choice. *Maſtick* ought to be choſen, ſuch as is brought over to us in white Tears or Drops, inclining to a golden Colour, ſhining, brittle, and of a fragrant Smell: But ſuch as are black, mouldy, dirty, and rotten, are to be rejected.

℞ Of *Maſtick* what quantity you pleaſe, chew it between your Teeth like Wax until it turns ſoft, and it will help to bring away abundance of Phlegm and Rheum.

℞ Of *Maſtick* ʒiſs, of Pellitory Root of *Spain* ʒj, powder them, and put them into a Linen Rag, chewing it for ſome time, in the Tooth-ach, *&c.*

In defect of *Maſtick*, you may uſe Cherry-Tree or Plumb-Tree Gum in Apophlegmatiſms.

Beſides *Maſtick* is us'd and preſcrib'd in Diſtempers of the Stomach, a ſtinking Breath, ſpitting of Blood, and to prevent Miſcarriage.

Maſtick is us'd in the Powder or Species call'd *Diarrhodon* of *Abbas*, in the Electuary of the Juice

Juice of Roses, in the Lozenges of Amber, in the Troches or Lozenges of *Hedrychoi*, in the Pills of Gum Ammoniack of Quercetan, and in the Pills for stopping a *Gonorrhœa*, or Running of the Reins.

CHAP. IV.

Of GINGER.

Description.

Ginger has a transverse Root growing after the manner of a Reed or Cane, being unequal, and somewhat flat, and creeping all along the Ground, about the thickness of a Finger or Thumb at most, being pulpy, white, and tender, with a small matter of a biting Taste, when fresh and green, but being dry'd, it burns and bites like Pepper, and is of an aromatick Smell: The Stalk is about half a Yard high, bearing Leaves that grow in an alternative Order, half a Foot long, and half an Inch Broad, resembling those of a Reed, sharp at both ends, and rising out of a sort of Sheath that surrounds the Stalk: The Flowers grow in small Heads, being 2 or 3 Inches long, and compos'd of several broad Leaves like Scales.

Places of Growth.

Ginger grows in the *East-Indies*, from whence it has been transported to the *West-Indies*, where it now thrives mightily, and grows plentifully, but especially upon fat well-dung'd and water'd Soil.

Virtues.

Fresh or green *Ginger* loosens the Belly, as *Dioscorides* has long ago observ'd; but being dry'd, it moves not the Belly.

Principles.

Ginger is strongly impregnated with a pungent, volatile, and oily Salt, by Virtue whereof it powerfully

erfully brings away Phlegm, and pituitous Humours; being chew'd it ſtrengthen's the Stomach, and refreſhes the Spirits.

℞ Of *Ginger*-Roots, and Maſtick á ʒſs; bruiſe them, and being ty'd up in a Linen Rag chew them, holding down the Head, to let the Rheum run out.

℞ Of *Ginger*-Roots, and Staves-acre-Seeds á ʒj, Powder them, and mixing them with ʒſs of white Wax melted, make Maſticatories according to Art.

℞ Of *Ginger* and Pellitory-Root of *Spain* á ʒij, bruiſe them, and boil them in ʒvj of ſharp Wine, to make a liquid Apophlegmatiſm.

Moreover *Ginger* fortifies Nature; and not only excites Venery, but likewiſe renders the Body more able to perform venereal Acts; and it not only helps the Scurvy, but likewiſe prevents it; if Sailors, who generally are very ſubject to Scorbutick Diſtempers, will but once a Day eat a little of the preſerv'd Roots of *Ginger*, they may by that means prevent their being tainted with that Diſtemper. It is likewiſe prevalent againſt the Pains of the Cholick and Gripings of the Bowels ariſing from Wind, for it powerfully diſcuſſes and diſſipates Flatuoſities.

Ginger is us'd in *Venice*-Treacle, in Mithridate, in *Diaſcordium*, in the bleſſed Laxative, in the Confection of Hamech, in the Electuary of *Carthamus*, and in the Electuary of Citrons, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of PELLITORY *of* Spain.

THE Leaves of *Pellitory* of *Spain* are divided into several deep Cuts or Jaggs (as *Dodonæus* says) after the manner of the Leaves of Fennel, but lesser, wherefore they rather resemble those of the Wild Carret: the Stalks are about nine inches high, upon whose Tops grows a large broad Flower, not much unlike the Flower of Camomile, but larger, having a small, narrow, yellowish Knob in the middle, surrounded with small longish Leaves, being whitish on the upper part, but of a purple Colour on the lower part; the Seed is small and long; the Roots are long, and about the thickness of a Finger, of a brown Colour inclining to a black, and of a very hot biting Taste. *Description.*

Pellitory Root gives present ease in the Tooth-ach; it also helps sleepy Distempers, and the Palsie of the Tongue.

℞ Of *Pellitory* Root what quantity you please, steep it all Night in Vinegar, and chew it in the Morning fasting.

℞ Of *Pellitory* Roots and Ginger á ʒj, of black Pepper ʒs, powder them, and with a sufficient quantity of Mastick make them into Masticatories.

℞ Of *Pellitory* Roots ʒj. boil it in ℔j of the common Decoction for Glisters, and adding of Salt Gem ʒs. make a Glister to be given in a Dropsie and sleepy Distemper.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of PEPPER.

Description. ROund black *Pepper* of *C. B.* it creeps and runs all along upon the Ground with ſeveral tough and pliable Twiggs, unleſs it is propp'd up by the help of Poles, after the manner of Hops; it is diſtinguiſh'd with ſeveral Knots or Joints, and in the ſpaces between the Knots the Leaves ſpring forth, ſomewhat reſembling the Leaves of Plantain, the Fruit grows upon the Knots of the Twigs in cluſters, conſiſting of ſeveral round Grains ſometimes bigger and ſometimes leſſer, but for the moſt part about the bigneſs of a ſmall Pea, being full of Wrinkles, of a black Colour without, but white within, having a hot aromatick Taſte and fragrant Smell. It grows in the *Eaſt-Indies.*

White *Pepper* is nothing elſe but the black *Pepper* peel'd, as *Pyſo* aſſures us; for they take the black *Pepper*, being fully ripe and new, and ſteeping it in Salt Water until it ſwells, they pick out the white Grain contain'd within, throwing away the outward black Skin: but they uſe to chuſe the biggeſt Grains for this purpoſe.

Deſcriptions. Oriental long *Pepper* of *C. B.* or large *Pepper* of the Shops; it bears the Leaves of black *Pepper*, but ſmaller, and of a darker Colour: The Fruit comes out from between the Knots or Joints of the Twigs, oppoſite to the Leaves, reſembling the Cats-tails of Alder or Birch, being an Inch and a half in length, of a long and round Figure, and ſtreak'd athwart with Spikes in a manner, with ſmall Riſings, plac'd after the manner of a Net or Checquer; but within it is diſtinguiſh'd into ſeveral ſmall membranous Cells rank'd all

all in a row, containing one roundish Seed that is scarcely the 12th part of an inch thick, being black without and white within, and of a hot biting Taste like *Pepper*.

Upon a chymical Analysis, Black *Pepper* in the first place yields a copious quantity of Phlegm, whereof the greatest part is impregnated with a volatile Salt, but the other part with an Acid: then a very fine essential Oil comes away, and after that another pure Oil, but a little thicker than the first, yet swimming and floating upon Water; and to this succeeds another thicker Oil like Hog's Lard, and sinking to the bottom of the Water; after all this, an urinous Spirit, and a volatile concreted Salt present themselves; and last of all, there is a little fixt Salt, and a great deal of Earth extracted out of the *Caput Mortuum*: but Oil seems to be the most predominate Principle. *Principles.*

Pepper is us'd in Apophlegmatisms, being ty'd up in a Linnen Rag, and chew'd, it eases the pain of the Teeth: Moreover *Pepper* excites an Appetite, and Cures the Pain of the Cholick, being a little bruis'd, and given in warm Water to the quantity of gr. vj. or x. *Pepper* bruis'd likewise, helps to restore the Relaxation of the Uvula, by blowing it into the Mouth with the help of an Uvula Spoon, after the Inflamation of the Uvula has been remov'd.

℞ Of Black *Pepper* bruis'd gr. vj. of the Conserve of Wormwood Flowers or Mint ʒj. make a Bolus to be given in the Crudity or rawness of the Stomach.

℞ Of Black *Pepper* bruis'd gr. vj. of old *Venice* Treacle ʒj. make a Bolus to be given in the cold Fit of an intermitting Fever or Ague.

Black *Pepper* is us'd in *Venice* Treacle, and in the Electuary of Bay-berries, White *Pepper* is us'd like-

likewiſe in *Venice* Treacle, in Mithridate, and in the Electuary of Dates: Long *Pepper* is us'd alſo in *Venice* Treacle, in Mithridate, in Diaſcordium, and in the bleſs'd Laxative Electuary, *&c.*

CHAP. VII.

Of MERCURY *or* QUICKSILVER.

Deſcription.

Mercury or *Quickſilver* is a liquid and metallick Foſſile or Mineral, of the colour of Silver, cold to the Touch, heavy, yet by the help or means of Fire eaſily flying away, cleaving faſt to other Metals, but eſpecially to Gold.

Place of Growth.

Mercury is found in the Bowels of the Earth, either in a liquid Form, or in Lumps, or a Mineral Ore of a leaden Colour, or elſe in native Cinnabar or Vermilion.

The *Spaniſh* and *Hungarian* Mercury are commonly moſt eſteem'd of; yet it is not wanting in *France* about *Montpelier*, as alſo in *Normandy*, not far from *Quarantine*.

Among all thoſe Medicines that are call'd Antivenereal, *Mercury* or *Quickſilver* deſerves to be rank'd in the firſt place; for there is no other Medicine whatſoever as yet found out, that is able to ſubdue that frightful and deplorable Diſtemper, ſo ſpeedily, ſafely and effectually as *Mercury*.

Quickſilver ought to be prepar'd ſeveral ways, as well for external as internal Uſes.

An Ointment commonly call'd the *Neapolitan* Ointment, is prepar'd after the following manner for external Uſes.

℞ Of *Quickſilver* cleans'd and ſtrain'd thro' Leather ℥iij. kill it in a marble or wooden Mor-

tar

tar with a ſufficient quantity of the Oil of Turpentine, adding of Hog's Lard ℥vj. beat the *Mercury* and Lard well together until the *Quickſilver* diſappear, and make an Ointment to be us'd in raiſing a Salivation after the following manner:

Firſt, *Viz.* Bleed the Patient once or twice, or oftner, if you ſee occaſion for it, then purge him according to the Strength and natural Conſtitution of his Body, making uſe of a Bath, Half-bath, and Broaths alter'd with proper and ſuitable Herbs, ſo as to render the Humours more fluid, and fitter to riſe upon a Salivation; taking eſpecial care that the Salivation be rais'd, carried on, and promoted leiſurely and gradually: for in this very reſpect moſt of our old Surgeons have err'd, and not a few of our late Surgeons do ſtill err in raiſing, *viz.* a Salivation too haſtily, and to ſuch a height, that the Mouth, Tongue, and Tonſils, are frequently ſeiz'd with a Gangrene: Wherefore a Salivation ought to be rais'd by degrees, and the Mouth often ſearch'd or look'd into, ſo as that the Signs of an approaching Salivation may be duly and clearly diſcern'd: Wherefore placing the Patient before a good and clear Fire, being firſt covered with Cloaths ſuitable to the nature of this loathſome Diſtemper, begin the Friction at firſt with ℥j of the *Neopolitan* Ointment above deſcrib'd, anointing him from the Soles of his Feet to the Calves of his Legs; and upon the ſecond Night, conſume about ℥ij more of the ſame Ointment, in anointing him from the Calves of his Legs to his Knees; and upon the third day let him reſt, eſpecially if you perceive the Signs of an approaching Salivation, *viz.* an extraordinary heat and drineſs of the Mouth, a ſwelling of the Gums and ſalival Glands, attended with a frequent Spitting; upon the fourth day, having ſearch'd the Mouth, to try whether the Orifi-

ces of the excretory Veſſels be ſeiz'd with an Inflamation or ſmall Ulcers, another Friction is to be perform'd with ʒij or iij of the Ointment, anointing from the Knees to the middle of the Thighs; and upon the fifth day the Patient is to reſt again, abſtaining from the uſe of the Ointment, eſpecially if you diſcern the Ulcers to enlarge, and a laudable Salivation to come on: But this depends upon the nature of the Diſtemper, and the ſtrength of the Patient, for ſome require but four Frictions, others more; but nothing is more to be fear'd and avoided than a too high Salivation: Wherefore if a fourth friction be requir'd, it is to be perform'd with ʒij or iij of the Ointment, anointing from the middle of the Thighs to the Loins, Hips, and Privy Members, for theſe have chiefly and principally been in fault, and from them this foul, naſty and loathſom Diſtemper is communicated to the other Members: And if a Friction ſhould happen to be requir'd the fifth time, in that caſe you are to anoint the Hips and Privy Members over again, extending to the Arms, and all the upper-part of the Body, except the Head, Neck and Breaſt.

If the Tonſils ſhould happen to be ſeiz'd with a Gangrene, by the means of a Salivation rais'd too high, then in that caſe, having firſt open'd a Vein, and taken away ſome quantity of Blood, you muſt inſtantly, and without delay have recourſe to Purgation, than which there is nothing more effectual, and it is frequently to be repeated if neceſſary; and the Cloaths wherewith the Patient was cover'd during the time of Friction, muſt be taken off. Such a Salivation is approv'd of, whereby about 2 or 3 Pints of a viſcous or glutinous Humour are diſcharg'd every day, and which is fully accompliſh'd in the ſpace of 20 or 25 days, or in a month at farthe ſt. After the Salivation is over, the

the Patient is to be expos'd to the Air, and refreſh'd or recruited by the help of a Bath, Broaths, and Foods of a good laudable Nouriſhment; or elſe he muſt make uſe of a Diet-drink, made of the ſudorifick Woods and Roots, for ſome time after.

Some raiſe a Salivation by Emplaſtration, *viz.* by making uſe of the Emplaſter of *Vigo*, otherwiſe call'd the Emplaſter of Frogs, with a fourfold quantity of *Mercury*; others again raſe it with the Fumes of Cinnabar, and this is call'd Fumigation; which is a very good way, eſpecially for ſuch as are troubl'd with Warts, Chaps and Swellings about the Fundament, proceeding from an impure and prepoſterous Copulation.

Salivation is alſo rais'd by the help of crude *Mercury* taken in at the Mouth.

℞ Of crude *Mercury* well cleans'd and kill'd, with ℥j of *Venice* Turpentine, of the Conſerve of Red-Roſes ℥ſs. of red Coral prepar'd ʒſs. and make a Maſs of Pills, of which take from ʒſs to ℥j or ij, until ſuch time as a laudable Salivation riſes.

Mercury or *Quickſilver* is variouſly prepar'd for the *French* Pox or Venereal Diſtemper.

The moſt common and frequent Preparations of *Mercury* are theſe following, *viz.* Sweet *Mercury* or the White Eagle, the Mercurial Panacæa, Turbith Mineral, *Mercury* precipitate, white, red and green, *&c.* For *Mercury*, like a *Proteus*, can be chang'd into ſeveral different Shapes, but by the force of Fire it ſtill returns again to its own nature, which the Chymiſts call reviving.

Sweet *Mercury* is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of ſublimate corroſive *Mercury*, and crude *Mercury*, of each what quantity you pleaſe, mix them well together, and put them in a Glaſs Body

to the height of one Finger or two, then ſublime them with a ſlow Fire gradually, and ſeparating the Sublimate from its Dregs, powder it over again, and ſublime it three or four times over, mixing it well; and this is call'd Sweet *Mercury*, or White Eagle.

The Panacæa of *Mercury* is made by ſubliming Sweet *Mercury* ten or twelve times over: This Panacæa will ſooner raiſe a Salivation than Sweet *Mercury*, which is ſometimes apt to purge downwards. They are both of them preſcrib'd from gr. x. to ʒſs.

℞ Of Sweet *Mercury* gr. xij. powder it, and make it up into a Bolus with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Roſes, or the Mucilage of Gum Trugacanth, to be given at nine a Clock at Night, giving the next Night gr. xv. and the third Night xx. until the Salivation be duly rais'd.

The Panacæa of *Mercury* is to be us'd after the ſame rate, *viz.* encreaſing the Doſe of it gradually, according to what height you have a mind to raiſe the Salivation.

A great many uſe to preſcribe Sweet *Mercury* one day, and a purging Potion upon the other day, endeavouring by that means to cure the Venereal Diſtemper without Salivation; or elſe they mix Sweet *Mercury* with Purgatives, and ſo give it in Pills, Boluſſes or Opiats.

℞ Of ſweet *Mercury* and Diagrydium á ʒj, of Lozenges of Coloquintida ℈j, powder them, and with a ſufficient quantity of *Venice* Turpentine make a Maſs of Pills for five Doſes.

White precipitate *Mercury* is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of *Mercury* well cleans'd and ſtrain'd ʒiv. diſſolve it in a large Matruſs or Cucurbit with ʒiij of Spirit

Spirit of Nitre, adding to the Solution of fair Water ℔ij, and pour again upon this laſt Solution of *Salt-water* ℔ij: and then the *Mercury* will by little and little precipitate or fall to the bottom in the form of a white Powder, which is to be ſweeten'd by often waſhing, drying, and burning or kindling *Spirit* of Wine upon it: The Doſe of this Powder inwardly is from gr. iv. to ℈ſs.

But outwardly it cures a Scab, and other cutaneous Diſtempers, being us'd after the following manner.

℞ Of white Precipitate ʒj, of the Ointment of Roſes ʒj. Mix and make an Ointment.

Yellow Precipitate, or Turbith Mineral is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of Crude *Mercury* ℥iv, pour upon it of Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur ℔j, put this Solution into a Retort fitted with a large Receiver, ſet it upon a ſlow Fire, and draw off all the Liquor, until it is dry, and ſo a white Maſs will be obtain'd, which is to be powder'd and diſſolv'd in hot boiling Water, and then the *Mercury* will gradually precipitate in the form of a yellow Powder, which is to be ſweeten'd by waſhing and burning it upon ſpirit of Wine. This Powder is to be given from gr. iij, to iv or vi. It purges vehemently both upwards and downwards; but it ſafely and ſpeedily cures the French Pox.

The Coralline Secret, or the Dragon devouring it ſelf, call'd alſo *Lampandra*, is without any other addition perform'd in the ſpace of 2 Months, by digeſting *Quick ſilver* in an Earthen Pot with a long Neck, by the help of a Lamp: For the *Mercury* is by that means chang'd into a bright

red Powder, to be given from gr. iv, to vi or viij, providing it be first sweeten'd by burning Spirit of Wine upon it, otherwise it often provokes Vomiting.

SECT. VI.

Of Medicines discharging by the Nostrils, call'd Errhins, *or* Nasals, *and Sternutatory or Sneezing Medicines.*

STernutatory or Sneezing Medicines are such as are endu'd with a Faculty of opening and disburdening or emptying the sinous Cavities of the Head, by provoking Sneezing: but *Errhins* or *Nasals* are such Medicines as are endu'd with the same Faculty as the other, but without provoking to sneeze.

These Medicines that are employ'd to provoke Sneezing, to purge and cleanse the external sinuous Cavities of the Head, to rowse or stir up sick Persons that are too much addicted to Sleepiness or Drowsiness; and lastly, to quicken and sharpen the Senses when they are dull and drowsy: I say such Medicines chiefly consist of sharp things, and are either reduc'd into a Powder, and so snuff'd or blown up the Nostrils by the help of a Pipe or Quill; or else they are snuff'd up in a liquid Form, and then they are call'd *Head Purgers*.

The Ancients who were wont to call the Brain the Metropolis or principal Residence of Phlegm, they did suppose, that such Medicines were endu'd

du'd with an expulſive Faculty, by the help whereof the Brain it ſelf was provok'd to the Excluſion and Expulſion of Phlegm, and other things that were troubleſome and offenſive to it.

But ſince Anatomy has attain'd to the higheſt Pitch of Perfection, it clearly appears, that nothing can be excluded out of the Brain thro' the Holes of the Noſtrils, or of the Bones call'd *Ethmoides*, ſince the beſt rectify'd Spirit of Wine cannot find its way through theſe Holes, when they are cover'd with their own proper Membranes, either from within outwardly, or from without inwardly. It is therefore certain that Sternutatory Medicines and *Errhins* do, by virtue of a pungent Salt join'd with Sulphur vellicate, prick and excite the Pituitary Membrane that invelops the Frontal, wedge-like, and zeugomatick Cavities or Proceſſes, and by that means attenuates and brings away the viſcous and glutinous Matter with which they are beſmear'd. Upon which account ſuch kinds of Medicines are very proper in an Head-ach, when it ariſes from a thick Slime beſmearing the Pituitary Membrane; neither ought this to be wondred at, ſince by theſe violent Concuſſions of the Brain, whereby the whole Head is ſhaken, the Spirits poſſeſſing the Brain being in a manner be-num'd or lull'd aſleep, are rowz'd up, and awaken'd.

CHAP. I.

Of ſome Sternutatory or Sneezing Medicines already deſcrib'd.

THE ſtronger ſort of Sternutatory or ſneezing Medicines, whereof we have already made mention, are Euphorbium, Tobacco, black Pepper, Pellitory of *Spain*, Orris or Flower-de-luce, Ginger, white Helebor, Caſtoreum, and wild Cucumber. All theſe are of frequent uſe in ſleepy Diſtempers.

℞ Of black Pepper, and Pellitory Root of *Spain* á ʒj, of Euphorbium powder'd ʒſs: Make a Sternutatory Powder to be blown up the Noſtrils by the help of a paper Quil in the Morning faſting.

℞ Of white Pepper and Tobacco powder'd á ʒij, of white Hellebor-roots ℈j, of Euphorbium gr. vj. make a ſneezing Powder to be ſnuff'd up the Noſtrils.

℞ Of the Juice of the Leaves of wild Cucumbers and Betony, of each what quantity you pleaſe, pour a little of this Sternutatory Mixture upon the Palm of your Hand, and ſnuff it up.

℞ Of Tobacco and white Hellebor-Roots á ʒj, of Euphorbium gr. x. powder them, and with a ſufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, make a *Naſal* or *Errhin* of the Shape of a Pyramid or Tent to be put up the Noſtrils, firſt oyling it over a little.

Errhins or *Naſals* are likewiſe us'd in Fumigation, or elſe in the Form of a Balſam.

℞ Of ſharp Vinegar (wherein Euphorbium and Caſtoreum have been diſſolv'd) what Quantity you pleaſe, ſprinkle it upon a Plate of Iron red

red hot, and let the Patient receive the Fumes, holding down his Head.

The Apoplectick Balſam of *Crollius* is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of the Oil of Nutmeg, by Expreſſion ʒij, of Ambergreaſe ʒij, of choice Myrrh ʒj, of Oil of Cinamon and Amber á ℈ſs, of Oil of Sweet Marjoram and Lavender á ʒſs, of Oil of Cloves gutt. iv. with a ſufficient Quantity of Indian Balſam, make an Apoplectick Balſam.

The following Balſams are of ſmaller Value.

℞ Of the Confection of *Anacardines* or *Moluccа* Beans ʒij, Oil of Amber and Lavender á gutt. iij. of Civet ℈ij. Mix and make an Apoplectick Balſam.

℞ Of Oil of Cinamon and Rhodium wood á ʒſs, of the Oil of Camphire and Nutmeg á ʒiij, of *Peruvian* Balſam ʒſs, of Musk ʒj. Mix, and make an Apoplectick Balſam.

CHAP. II.

Of BETONY.

Deſcription.

Betony with a purple Flower of *C. B.* It has a tranſverſe, fibrous, and hairy Root, ſending forth Stalks about half a Yard long, and four-corner'd, out of whoſe Knots the Leaves ſhoot forth in Couples oppoſite to one another, being of a longiſh Figure, hairy, and of a dark green Colour, having Ears towards the Bottoms, and indented about the Edges, the Flowers grow thick together in a Spike, conſiſting of one ſingle Leaf, being

ing lipp'd and of a purple Colour, their upper Lip is concave, and bending backwards in a manner; the lower part of the Leaf has three Lips: The Cup of the Flower is ſingle, but divided into 5 Segments, containing four roundiſh and brown colour'd Seeds. *Betony* grows plentifully in Woods and Thickets.

Upon a chymical Analyſis, *Betony* yields a large Quantity of Oil, with a ſmall Portion of urinous Spirit, and but a very inconſiderable quantity of Earth and fix'd Salt, and no volatile concreted Salt: Wherefore the active Virtue of *Betony* ſeems to reſide in a Sulphur and urinous Spirit.

Betony beſides its ſneezing Faculty is frequently us'd in healing Wounds, and therefore it is preſcrib'd in vulnerary Infuſions and Decoctions.

The Infuſion of the Leaves of *Betony* made after the manner of Tea, is good in Diſtempers of the Stomach and Head: And there is a Plaiſter made of *Betony* commonly us'd and apply'd to the Wounds of the Head.

There is a ſneezing Powder made of the Leaves of *Betony*.

℞ Of the Leaves of *Betony* what Quantity you pleaſe, dry them in the Shade, and make a Powder.

CHAP. III.

Of SAGE.

Deſcription. THE leſſer Sage, ear'd or not ear'd, of *C. B.* This is more in uſe than the greater Sage, having woody or ſhrubby Stalks riſing to the Height of one Yard, being full of Branches and four-corner'd, upon which grows Leaves in Pairs or

Couples

Couples right against one another, resembling the Leaves of Mint, being hairy and rough, not much unlike Clothes that have been sometime worn as *Diascorides* notes, they are of a pungent and aromatick Taste and Smell: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches in a long Rank, consisting of one single Leaf of a blue Colour, inclining to a purple, upon their upper Part resembling a Helmet, and on the lower Part having three Cups or Ears with Threads or Chieves, resembling the Bone of the upper Part of the Gullet, call'd *Hyoides*: The Cup of the Flower contains four roundish and brown Seeds. *Sage* is commonly cultivated in Gardens: but it grows wild in hot Countries.

Principles.

Sage by Virtue of its volatile and aromatick Salt expels the Courses in Women, comforts the Brain, and cleanses the Womb: They commonly make a sort of Tea of Sage Leaves. An essential Oil is extracted from the Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds of Sage, to be given to the Quantity of gutt. vi. in the Green Sickness and Hysterick Passion.

Virtues.

CHAP. IV.

Of Sweet Marjoram, *and the* Lilly *of the* Valleys.

COmmon *Sweet Marjoram* is known to every one. It abounds with a volatile, oily, and aromatick Salt, by means whereof it moves the Brain, and provokes Sneezing, being powder'd and snuff'd. The Extract of it is very much commended by *Hartman*, for restoring the Sense of Smelling,

Principles.

Virtues.

Smelling, being loft: beſides, it provokes the Courſes, and cures Diſtempers of the Womb.

Deſcription. *Lilly* of the Vallies of *C. B.* It has a ſmall, white, fibrous and creeping Root; the Leaves come out in couples, being ſomewhat long, *viz.* about a hand breadth and half in length, two inches broad, ſhining, and of a bright green Colour, and full of Nerves: the Stalk riſes up among the Leaves, being ſmall, corner'd, and bare, bearing ſingle leav'd Flowers of the ſhape of a Bell, white, and of a ſweet Smell: the Fruit is round, ſoft, and of a red Colour, containing ſome hard Seeds. It grows in Thickets and Woods.

Virtues. A ſneezing Powder is made of the Flowers of *Lilly* of the Vallies: there is alſo a Conſerve and a diſtill'd Water prepared from them, which deſervedly are commended in Diſtempers incident to the Brain.

Principles. For upon a chymical Analyſis, the Flowers of this Plant, beſides an acid Phlegm, afford no ſmall quantity of Oil and volatile concreted Salt: wherefore it is very probable, that they abound with a Sulphur and Salt Armoniack, being of excellent uſe in comforting and relieving Diſtempers and Diſorders of the Brain.

SECT. VII.

Of Medicines *evacuating upwards, call'd* Expectorating Medicines.

Eclick or *Expectorating Medicines*, properly ſo call'd, are ſuch as evacuate or diſcharge by ſpitting groſs, viſcous or glutinous Humours, cleaving to the cartilaginous Rings of the Wine-pipe and

and Bladders of the Lungs; not by passing down the rough Artery or Wind-pipe into the Substance and inner Parts of the Lungs; for the Epiglot or Flap of the Throat denies any such Passage, by reason of its Structure and Situation: but these *Medicines*, by diluting and rendring the Humours more fluid, cause that they are the more easily expell'd by the Motion of the Lungs. Neither must we imagine, that mitigating *Medicines*, properly so speaking, do in any wise contribute to the promoting of *Expectoration*; but rather that they allay and help to abate a Cough, by thickning the thin, sharp and dilated Serum; for a thin Serum once possessing the Cartilages of the Wind-pipe and Bladders of the Lungs, is apt of its own accord to excite a violent Cough, and so by that means throw out the offensive Serum: but in this respect, mitigating and allaying *Medicines* are very helpful to the Sick, *viz.* by producing a clammy or viscous consistence in the Mass of Blood, and restraining the defluxion or trickling down of the Serum upon the Lungs.

CHAP. I.

Of Elecampane *and* White Hore-hound.

Elecampane of *J. B.* This Plant has a thick, pulpy Root, parted into several other smaller ones, of a brown Colour without, and white within, being bitter, biting and aromatick; the Leaves are above half a yard long, and a span broad, of a pale green Colour, hairy underneath, and sharp at both ends: the Stalk rises to the height of two yards almost, being straight, hairy, streak'd and branchy, *Description.*

branchy, ſuſtaining large Flowers ſhining and glittering like Gold, with long downy Seeds. It grows in fat, moiſt and Marſhy Places.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis out of *Elecampane*, beſides an acid Phlegm, a copious quantity of Oil, Earth, and concreted volatile Salt is extracted from it: from whence the Activity of this Plant may be referr'd to a Sulphur join'd with Salt Armoniack.

The Roots of *Elecampane*, beſides their faculty of cleanſing and clearing the Lungs, are alſo commended for provoking Sweat, Urine, and the Monthly Courſes, removing Obſtructions, and taking away the Pain of the Sciatica or Hip-gout.

℞ Of *Elecampane* Roots ℥ſs. infuſe them in ℥vj of White Wine, and take the Colature in the Morning.

℞ Of *Elecampane* Roots ℥ij. boil them in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water to ℔ij. and make a Ptiſan.

℞ Of *Elecampane* Roots candied or preſerv'd ℥j. take it in the Morning faſting.

℞ Of *Narbon* Honey ℥j. of Powder of *Elecampane* Roots ℥vj. of Sugarcandy ℥ij, and with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of red Poppies make a looch to be lick'd off a piece of Liquoriſh Root.

There is likewiſe an Ointment prepar'd of *Elecampane* Roots, to be us'd in the Scab and other Blemiſhes of the Skin; in defect whereof this following Ointment may be us'd to the ſame purpoſe.

℞ Of *Elecampane* Roots and ſharp-pointed Dock Roots á ℥iij. boil them in Water until they are ſoft, and then pulp them thro' a Hair-ſieve, and with a ſufficient quantity of freſh Butter, adding of the Flower of Brimſtone ℥ij. make an Ointment according to Art.

White

White Hore-hound of *C. B.* This is a very useful Plant in promoting Expectoration, and it is commonly and frequently administred in an Asthma or Shortness of Breath.

CHAP. II.

Of Origan, *or* Wild Marjoram *and* Hyssop.

COmmon unmanur'd *Origan* or *Wild Marjoram* of *J. B.* having small woody and fibrous Roots, shooting forth Stalks almost a yard long, and four corner'd, bearing Leaves in pairs, growing out of the Joints of the Stalks, being roundish, pointed, of a biting Taste, and sweet Smell: The Flowers grow upon the top of the Plant, running together in Spikes and round Tufts, of a pale purple Colour, consisting of one Leaf, and lip'd: In the Cup of the Flower there are four small round Seeds included. *Origan* grows in woody and stony places. *Description.*

It abounds with a Spirit and volatile oily Salt, as is manifest from the chymical Analysis of it. *Principles.*

Hyssop of the Shops, or *Hyssop* with Spikes, and a blue Flower of *C. B.* It has a woody, hard, and fibrous Root, with a shrubby Stalk, brittle and branchy: The Leaves grow in couples opposite to one another, about an inch, or an inch and half long, and the sixth part of an inch broad, being sharp pointed, of a dark green Colour, of a biting Taste, and sweet Smell: The Flowers are single leaf'd, spik'd, of a blew Colour, and lip'd; and they are distinguished from other Flowers by their Under-lip, representing the Shape of an Heart: the

the Cup of the Flower contains four ſmall, roundiſh and brown colour'd Seeds. *Hyſſop* is commonly cultivated in Gardens.

Principles. *Hyſſop* is endu'd with the ſame Virtues and Principles as *Origan* or *Wild Marjoram*; wherefore it cuts and attenuates the ſlimy Matter ſtuffing the Lungs.

Virtues *Hyſſop* is alſo of force againſt the Green ſickneſs, loſs of Appetite, and retention or ſuppreſſion of Urine: Outwardly it is us'd in an Opthalmia or Inflamation of the outward Coat of the Eye-lids, as alſo in ſmall Wheals or Puſhes riſing upon the Eye-lids, vulgarly call'd the Sty; and ſometimes it is made uſe of in contus'd Parts, if it be gently boil'd in fair Water or infuſed in White Wine.

℞ Of the Conſerve of *Hyſſop* Flowers, and of the Roots of Elecampane á ʒiij. of the Roots of Birthwort and Florentine Orris á ʒiij. and with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Marſhmallows make an Opiat or Electuary to be taken about the bigneſs of a Nutmeg in the Morning.

℞ Of the Conſerve of *Hyſſop* Flowers ℥j. of the Roots of Florentine Orris powdered ʒij. and with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Maiden-hair make a Looch or Linctus.

℞ Of the Tops of *Hyſſop*, White Horehound and *Origan*, or *Wild Marjoram* á m. ij: boil them in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptiſan for a ſhortneſs of Breath and an old Cough.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of CUDWEED *or* CATS-FOOT.

Description.

CUdweed with a round Leaf of *C. B.* call'd also Knapweed and *Cats-foot*: It is a Plant having fibrous creeping Roots, and Leaves that are digested in a round Knap, being of a dark green Colour, and hairy underneath: The Stalks are an handbreadth long, and downy, adorn'd with some narrow Leaves, and chievy Flowers, growing out of a very beautiful Cup; the Seeds are downy. This Plant delights to grow upon Mountains, and other high Places expos'd to the Wind and Weather.

Principles.

Cats-foot or *Cudweed* is impregnated with a clammy and viscous Juice, embarrass'd with Sulphur and an urn ous Spirit; upon which account it is very profitably us'd by such as are troubl'd with a sharp and saltish Phlegm or Rheum, for it helps to bring it away by Spitting.

A simple and compounded Syrup are prepar'd from this Plant; the Descriptions whereof you may see in *Rhenodæus* and *Schroder.*

CHAP. IV.

Of CALAMINTH.

Kinds.

THere are three Kinds of *Calaminth* made use of in the Shops, *viz. Calaminth* with the smell of Pennyroyal, common *Calaminth*, and *Calaminth* with a large Flower.

Description. *Calaminth* smelling like Pennyroyal or Nep of C. B. It has four corner'd Stalks, and branchy; upon which the Leaves grow in couples oppofite to one another, being not only of the ſhape and bigneſs of the Leaves of Pennyroyal, but alſo of the ſame Taſte and Smell: The Flowers grow upon the tops of the Branches in a long rank, being ſingle-leaf'd, lip'd, ſmall, and of a purple Colour, to which ſucceed four Seeds contain'd in a ſingle Cup. This Plant grows plentifully in hot Countries, particularly in *Narbon* in *France*, *Italy* and *Spain*.

Deſcription. Common *Calaminth* of the Shops, and of *Germany*, of C. B. It is found frequently in the Woods of cold Countries, and is like the other *Calaminth* above deſcrib'd, only the Leaves are an inch, and ſometimes an inch and a half long, indented, of a biting Taſte and pleaſant Smell.

Deſcription. *Calaminth* with a large Flower of C. B. It grows in the green Fields and Meadows about the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains; it is ſmaller than any of the other two Kinds as to its Stalks; but the Leaves and Flowers are larger, and of a ſweeter Smell.

Principles. The Kinds of *Calaminth*, by virtue of a pungent, volatile, oily and aromatick Salt, promote Expectoration, and help Ulcers in the Lungs, being given in Infuſion after the manner of Tea: *Calaminth* is us'd in the cephalick Decoction, in the Syrup of Mugwort, and of *French* Lavender.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of GROUND-IVY.

COmmon *Ground-Ivy* or Ale hoof of *C. B.* It has fibrous quadrangular or four corner'd Roots, whirling or turning round, creeping and spreading far abroad along the sides of Brooks, as also in Meadows and Hedges, shooting forth small Stalks that are likewise four-corner'd, and of a reddish Colour, bearing Leaves growing by pairs, and standing upon long Foot-stalks, they are round, and an Inch broad, ear'd, a little rough or hairy, and equally indented: The Flowers and Seeds are like those of *Calaminth.* It grows in Meadows and shady Places. *Description.*

Ground-Ivy, upon a chymical Analysis, yields a large quantity of Oil and Earth, as also a Phlegm that is partly acid, and partly pungent; but it affords no volatile concreted Salt, yet there is some small portion of an urinous Spirit extracted from it: Wherefore the Virtues of this Plant ought to be referr'd to Sulphur, Earth, and a sort of Salt not much differing from Tartar vitriolated *Principles.*

Ground-Ivy is us'd in most Distempers incident to the Lungs, but especially when abstergings, or cleansing and clearing is requir'd; it is also vulnerary either outwardly or inwardly administred. A Syrup and a Conserve are prepar'd from *Ground-Ivy.* *Virtues.*

CHAP. VI.

Of HEDGE-MUSTARD.

Description. COmmon *Hedge-Muſtard* of *C. B.* It has a ſingle wooly Root, of a biting Taſte, with Stalks above a yard high, round, ſolid, rough and branchy, upon which grow a numerous train of Leaves, being above an hand-breadth in length, and divided into ſeveral Jags or Segments on both ſides, of a triangular Figure almoſt; the uppermoſt Jag or Segment is larger than the reſt, and divided into three Parts: The Flowers grow upon the Branches in a long rank, conſiſting of four yellow Leaves, with a four leav'd hairy Cup: The Pointal is chang'd into a Cod about half an inch in length, of a long and round Figure, and having Horns, being diſtinguiſh'd into two Seed-Veſſels, containing ſmall red coloured Seeds.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis, beſides an acid Phlegm, a copious quantity of Oil, with a ſmall quantity of volatile concreted Salt and urinous Spirit, is extracted from *Hedge-Muſtard*; upon which account, its active Force may be referr'd to a Sulphur join'd with Salt Armoniack: by virtue whereof, it is effectually adminiſtred in a Stoppage of the Lungs, and old Cough, and Hoarſneſs.

Virtues.

℞ Of the Flowers of *Hedge-Muſtard* m. ij. boil them in Broath made of an old Cock; to which, being ſtrain'd, add of the Flowers of Benjamin gr. vj. drink it.

The Syrup of *Hedge-Muſtard* of *Rondeletius* is thus made.

℞ Of the whole Plant of *Hedge-Muſtard* m. vj. of Elecampane Roots, of Colts-foot, and of Liquoriſh

quorish-Roots á ℥iv, of Borrage, Succory and Maiden-hair á m. iiſs, of the Cordial flowers, Roſemary, French Lavender, and Betony-flowers á m. ſs. of Aniſeeds ʒvi, of Raiſins ℥ij, boil them in Barley-water, or the Juice of Hedge-Muſtard, and make a Syrup according to art.

CHAP. VII.

Of Lung-wort, Sage *of* Jeruſalem, *or* Sage *of* Bethlehem.

BRoad-leav'd *Lung-wort* or *Sage* of *Jeruſalem*, or *Bethlehem*, of *Parkinſon:* The Roots of this Plant reſemble thoſe of Black Hellebor, being white, and of a clammy Taſte, having Stalks full of Corners, hairy, and of a purple Colour, bearing Leaves not much unlike thoſe of Bugleſs; but mark'd with white Spots or Specks; the Flowers conſiſt of one ſingle Leaf, of the Shape of a Baſon or Ewer, being divided into five Parts, from a purple Colour inclining to that of a Violet, without Smell, having a fiſtulous or hollow Cup full of Corners, containing four Seeds, that repreſent the Head of a Viper. It grows in Woods. *Deſcription.*

Lung-wort is preſcrib'd in Diſtempers of the Lungs; for by means of its clammy and glutinous Juice it takes off the Aſperities of the Lungs, being boil'd in Broths or Priſans, or elſe in the form of an Extract or Syrup. *Virtues.*

℞ Of *Sage* of *Jeruſalem* m. ij, boil them in Water with the Lungs of a Calf cut in Pieces, and make Broath.

Some, instead of *Lung-wort*, or *Sage* of *Jerusalem*, make use of pulmonary *Lung* or Oak-Moss of *C. B.* This Moss has a large Leaf with several hollow Streaks, from a green Colour inclining to a reddish, and mark'd with white or purple Spots. It grows upon Old Oaks, to which it cleaves fast by the Assistance of small Capillary Fibres.

CHAP. VIII.

Of COLTS-FOOT.

Description. COmmon *Colts-foot* of C. B. It has fibrous Roots creeping to and again: The Leaves are round and corner'd, of a pale green Colour, and hoary underneath: the Flowers grow upon small slender Foot-stalks, being of a bright shining Colour, and glittering like Gold; the Seeds are cover'd with a Down. This Plant delights to grow in a fat and moist Soil.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analysis, a large Quantity of Oil and acid Phlegm is extracted out of *Colts-foot*, as also some small Portion of an Urinous Spirit, but no volatile Salt can be obtain'd from it.

Wherefore the active Power of *Colts-foot* seems to reside in a tough, clammy, and glutinous Juice, involving a certain kind of Salt, very much approaching to the Nature of the Salt of Corals.

Upon which account *Colts-foot* is successfully us'd in Distempers incident to the Lungs.

A Syrup and a Conserve are prepar'd from the Flowers of *Colts-foot*, that are frequently prescrib'd in Coughs and Colds; but especially for young Children.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Kinds of Maiden-hair *or* Capillary Herbs.

THere be five different Kinds of *Maiden-hair* made use of in the Shops, which are commonly call'd *Capillary Herbs*: True *Maiden-hair*, *viz.* Black *Maiden-hair*, Wall-Rue, Golden-locks, and Ceterack, Spleen-wort or Milt-waste. *Kinds.*

True *Maiden hair* of *Montpelier*, which by *Bauhinus* is call'd *Maiden-hair* with Coriander Leaves: It has a slender, transverse, pulpy, and fibrous Root, out of which spring forth Foot-stalks above an hand-breadth long, being small, black, shining and branchy, bearing Leaves rank'd after the manner of a Crest or Cocks-comb, with shining and glittering Streaks, they are smooth and cut in with deep Jaggs or Notches after the manner of the lower Leaves of Coriander: It bears no Flowers, but in the Month of *September* some small double Notches arise upon the Plant, cleaving to one another, between whose Folds or Wrinkles, being of the shape of a half Moon, are contain'd several thin membranous Pods or Seed-Vessels, of a round spherical Figure, extreamly small, and furnish'd with an Elastick Ring, Gin or Spring, by help whereof they fly open into two Parts, in which are contain'd very small Seeds, so small that they cannot be discerned without the Assistance of a good Microscope. This kind of *Maiden-hair* grows upon the Sides of the steep Rocks that are watered with Springs in the Country of *Narbon* of *France*. *Descriptions*

Deſcription. Black *Maiden-hair* of the Shops, and of *J. B.* It has a fibrous and tranſverſe Root, out of which ſpring forth Foot-ſtalks, a Span in length, black, ſhining and branchy, bearing Leaves that reſemble thoſe of the Male-Fern, but a great deal ſhorter, they are divided into Segments that are notch'd, pointed and longiſh: This Plant bears no Flowers, but it is furniſh'd with Seed-Veſſels of the ſame Faſhion with the other above deſcrib'd.

Deſcription. Wall-Rue of *C. B.* This Plant has ſmall ſlender Capillary-Roots ſhooting forth Foot-ſtalks two or three Inches long, furniſh'd with Leaves that are jagg'd after the manner of Garden-Rue, but they are a great deal ſmaller and notch'd or indented about the Edges, being of a ſower and a little aſtringent Taſte; the under or lower part of the Leaves is ſtrew'd over with a fine Duſt of a reddiſh Colour, and conſiſting of ſeveral ſmall Seed Veſſels like thoſe of the true *Maiden-hair.*

Deſcription. Goldy Locks or Golden Locks of the Shops and of *C. B.* having a fibrous capillary Root, ſending forth Foot-ſtalks an hand breadth long, black and ſhining, upon which the Leaves grow by Couples on both ſides alternately; they are round, blunt, green, and ſmooth, upon whoſe under-ſide riſe ſmall Bladders or Bliſters full of Seed-Veſſels, altogether reſembling thoſe of the true *Maiden-hair.*

Deſcription. Ceterach, Spleenwort, or Miltwaſte of the Shops, and of *C. B.* The Roots of this Plant are alſo fibrous, capillary and of a black Colour: The Leaves are very numerous, ſpreading themſelves in a round Orb, being three Inches long, and wav'd, ſmooth and green, upon the upper part of the Leaf; but cover'd upon the lower Part with a golden or ſilver-colour'd Duſt and Scales, between which riſe

rise several little heaps of small Seed-Vessels like those of the other kinds.

Upon a chymical Analysis the kinds of *Maiden-hair*, besides no small quantity of an acid Phlegm, copiously yield Oil and Earth, with a mean Portion of an urinous Spirit: From whence the Faculties of these Plants seem to depend upon a certain Mucilage or slimy Matter, embarrass'd with an urinous Spirit; so that they are thereby rendred capable of promoting Expectoration, helping a shortness of Breath, and a Cough, and moderately expelling or provoking Urine. *Principles.*

The Syrup of *Maiden-hair* of *Montpelier* is prepar'd all over the Country of *Narbon* of *France*, from the Infusion of the fresh Leaves of *Maiden-hair* with Coriander-leaves; from whence it is brought to *Paris*, with a Conserve made with the Leaves of the same Plant.

The Common Syrup of *Maiden-hair*, is made after the following manner.

℞ Of true *Maiden-hair*, black *Maiden-hair*, goldy-locks, Wall Rue, and Ceterach á m. j. of Liquorish-Roots slic'd ℥ij. Infuse them all Night in a sufficient quantity of warm Water, to which being strain'd and clarify'd, add of white Sugar ℔iv, to the Quantity of ℔v of the Infusion, then boil it away to the due Consistence of a Syrup.

All the Kinds of *Maiden-hair*, or the *Capillary Herbs*, are frequently us'd in Broaths, Juleps, Decoctions, and opening Apozems.

℞ Of *Maiden-hair* of *Montpelier*, of Goldy-locks, and Ceterach or Spleen-wort á m. j. and with a Piece of the Neck of Mutton make Broath, to which

which being ſtrained, add of vegetable Salt ʒſs.

℞ Of the Roots of Smallage and Parſley á ʒj, of the five *Capillary Herbs* m. iij, of the Seeds of Carrots and ſweet Fennel á ʒij, of Marigold-Flowers Pug. I. boil them with a ſufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make an Apozem for three Doſes, diſſolving in each Doſe of ſoluble chalibeated Tartar ʒſs.

℞ Of the Roots of Marſhmallows ʒij, of the Leaves of the five *Capillary Herbs* m. iij, of the Flowers of Colts-foot Pug. ij, and with a ſufficient Quantity of fair Water make an expectorating Apozem for two Doſes, adding to each Doſe of the Syrup of Marſhmallows of *Fernellius* ʒj.

Fern, Borrage, Bugloſs, and red Poppies, are likewiſe expectorating Plants, and therefore to be us'd after the ſame manner as the other already deſcribed.

CHAP. X.

Of Male-Frankincenſe *or* Olibanum.

NOT any, either of ancient or late Authors, have hitherto given any true or exact Account or Deſcription of the *Male-Frankincenſe*, or *Olibanum*-Tree, ſince no Botaniſt has made it his Buſineſs, or taken the Pains as yet to travel or penetrate into the Deſarts of *Arabia*, where this Tree grows, to try and dive into the Nature of it.

Thus

Thus *Olibanum* or *Male Frankincenſe* of the Shops is a reſinous Drop or Tear, about the bigneſs of a Filbert-nut for the moſt part, but of a very irregular Shape, *viz.* ſometimes being of the ſhape of a Pear, ſometimes of Womens Duggs, and a Man's Stones. *Deſcription.*

It is approv'd off when it is dry, from a white Colour, inclining to a yellow, clear, ſhining, and of a clammy, reſinous and bitteriſh Taſte, and when it communicates a milky Colour to the Spittle, is very apt to burn or take fire, and ſtrike the Organs with a pleaſant fragrant Smell. *Choice.*

Male-frankincenſe conſiſts of a pungent Salt, embarraſs'd with a copious quantity of Sulphur; upon which account, it is prevalent in inciding or cutting, dilating and rendring fluid ſuch groſs viſcous Humours as obſtruſt the cortilaginous Rings and Bladders of the Lungs; it is preſcrib'd to ʒj or ij in an Aſthma or difficulty of Breathing, an old Cough, a Pluriſie, and Weakneſs of the Stomach and Belly. *Principles.* *Virtues.*

℞ Of *Male Frankincenſe* powder'd ʒj, put it into a ſmall quantity of Paſte or Dough, and bake it, and then give it to be eaten.

℞ Of *Male Frankincenſe* ʒſs, of the Flower of Brimſtone ʒj, and with a ſufficient quantity of preſerv'd Ginger make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Male Frankincenſe* and Maſtick á gr. vj. of Crabs Eyes prepar'd, and of burnt Harts-horn á ʒſs. of the Oil of Cinamon gutt. ij. and make a Powder to be given in Breaſt-milk to young Children that are troubl'd with ſour Belchings, and a ſemmary of Vermination, or ſlimy, wormy Matter in their Stomachs and Bowels.

A Liquor is prepar'd from *Male Frankincenſe*, by putting the Powder of it into the White of an hard roaſted Egg, and ſetting it, while it is hot, into

into a Cellar, by which means the *Frankincense* will dissolve into a Liquor that is no contemptible Wash for taking off Freckles, Scars, Spots, and Sun-burning in the Face and Skin.

Male Frankincense is likewise us'd very properly in Wounds, Ulcers, and Fractures of the Bones.

CHAP. XI.

Of BENJAMIN.

Description. *Benjamin* is a resinous Substance, running together into large lumps or clots, being bright, shining, of a brown Colour, without Filth or Dregs, brittle, and easily crumbling into bits, adorn'd with several white Flakes or Specks, like the inner substance of Almonds, inflamable or easily taking Fire, and odoriferous, or yielding a fragrant Smell.

Choice. *Benjamin* is most esteem'd of when it is very clear, and almost transparent, of a light brown Colour, inclining to a red, and plentifully furnish'd with white Flakes; that which is black is not so much commended.

Places of Growth *Benjamin* is brought from the *East-Indies*, but particularly from *Sumatra* and the Kingdom of *Siam*.

The *Benjamin* Tree is a large, tall, and beautiful Tree, (as *Garcius ab Horto* relates) bearing the Leaves of the Citron or Lemon Tree, but smaller, and not shining so much, being whitish upon their under side.

A Tree bearing the Leaves of the Citron or Lemon Tree, and pouring forth *Benjamin*, which seem'd to answer the Description of *Garcius*, was not many years ago sent out of *Virginia* by Mr. *Banister*, to the most Reverend Father in God, *Henry* Lord

Lord Bishop of *London*. This Tree grows now in the Royal Garden at *Paris*, by the Gift of the aforesaid Right Reverend Bishop; it flourishes in the beginning of the Spring, but it has not produc'd any Fruit in this Country as yet.

Benjamin helps and promotes Expectoration, and is of great force and prevalency in an Asthma, Stuffing or Stoppage of the Lungs, and a lingring Ptifical Cough; but chiefly the Flowers of it, which being fresh and new made, may be given from gr. vj to xij. They are likewise endu'd with a Virtue to provoke Sweating, and are prepar'd after the following manner:

℞ Of *Benjamin* what quantity you please, powder it, and put it into an earthen Pot or Pan, covering it with a Paper of the shape of a Pine-Apple or Cone, *viz.* broad beneath, and sharp at the top, pretty long and tapering, then setting it over a slow Fire, the volatile Salt of the *Benjamin*, with a fine Sulphur, will rise in the form of fine light Flowers, like Snow: There is also, by the help of a Retort, extracted the Golden colour'd Oil of *Benjamin*, being an excellent Sudorifick, and successfully us'd, to the quantity of ʒj, in a Rheumatism and Sciatica Pains.

℞ Of the Flowers of *Benjamin* gr. xii. of the Flowers of Sulphur ℈j. of the chymical Oil of Anise-seeds gutt. vj. and with a sufficient quantity of the Conserve of Elecampane Roots make a Bolus to promote Expectoration.

℞ Of Carduus Water and red Poppy Water á ʒiij. of the Flowers of *Benjamin* gr. x. of the Oil of Cinamon gutt. ij. of the Syrup of Red Poppies ʒj. and make a Potion to be given in a Plurisie.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Of SULPHUR *or common* BRIMSTONE.

Definition, and Principles.

Sulphur or common *Brimstone* is a kind of inflamable Fossile or Mineral, consisting of a very fat and bituminous Substance, an acid Salt, and a little Earth,

That *Sulphur* consists of these Principles, clearly and demonstratively appears, not only by its chymical Analysis, but also by the artificial Production of it: for *Sulphur* very easily, readily, and quickly takes fire, and the Fumes of it are turn'd into an acid Liquor, the terrestrial or earthy part remaining behind: for by a diligent, careful, and accurate mixing, tempering or digesting of the Oil of Turpentine with the Spirit of Vitriol, a *Sulphur* is produc'd not much unlike the common *Brimstone*, cleaving and adhering to the Neck of the Retort.

Native *Sulphur* copiously occurs at the Root or bottom of the *Vesuvian* burning Mountain in *Italy*, and in *Sicily*, not far from Mount *Ætna*, another burning Mountain; as also in several places of *Europe* and *America*.

Factitious or artificial *Sulphur* is obtain'd from the impure native *Sulphur*, the Marcasite or Firestone; or lastly, from natural sulphurous and mineral Waters.

Kinds.

There are three kinds of native or quick *Sulphur*, such as has never undergone the Fire, *viz.* Ash-colour'd *Sulphur*, yellow, and *Quito Sulphur*.

Description.

Ash-colour'd quick or native *Brimstone* is approv'd of when it resembles a brittle or Free-stone, shines,

ſhines, and is of an aſh Colour, mixt with a little tincture of a yellow.

Yellow colour'd *Sulphur* is of a pale golden Colour, brittle, reſembling Amber almoſt both as to Colour and Shape, bright, ſhining and hard; it is brought from a Country in the Kingdom of *Peru*, whoſe chief and principal Town is call'd *Quito* by the *Spaniards*. *Deſcription.*

Native golden colour'd *Brimſtone* is cleans'd from its Filth, or refin'd by melting it, and then pouring upon it ſome proportionable quantity of Whale Oil, commonly call'd Train Oil; they caſt it in Pipes, in which it obtains a long and round Shape, and this is call'd by the *French Sulphre en Cannon*, that is to ſay, *Brimſtone* in Pipes or Rolls; but that which is not caſt in Pipes, is call'd by the *French Sulphre en Maſſa*, or *Brimſtone* in lumps or clots. *Deſcription.*

This kind of *Sulphur* is approv'd of when it is of a golden Colour, a little inclining to a green, brittle, and when rubb'd between the Fingers, eaſily crumbles, and makes a ſort of creaking Noiſe; but that which is prepar'd in *Holland* being of a dull, ſordid, yellow Colour, ought to be rejected as not fit for uſe. *Choice.*

Sulphur promotes Expectoration, clears and ſtrengthens the Lungs; but this muſt be underſtood of the native or artificial *Sulphur*, when it is pure, and enjoys its own native Principles: for the acid Liquor flowing from *Sulphur*, is apt to ſtir up a Cough, and is very offenſive and injurious to the Lungs; upon which account, the uſe of it is to be avoided in Diſtempers incident to the Lungs, and other more ſafe and effectual preparations of it are to be made uſe of, ſuch as are the Flowers and Balſam of *Sulphur*; yet Quick *Sulphur* it ſelf may be us'd, for it often brings no ſmall Relief to the Lungs.

℞ Of *Sulphur* finely powder'd ʒj. and with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Orange Flowers make a Bolus.

The common Balſam of *Sulphur* is prepar'd after the following manner:

℞ Of the Oil of Walnuts ℔ſs. of the Flower of *Brimſtone* ℥j. of the Salt of Tartar ʒij. of White Wine ʒij. infuſe and digeſt them for the ſpace of eight days in a glaſs Body, with a moderate Heat, then boil them over a ſlow Fire, to the conſumption of the Wine; at laſt, the mixture being cold, ſeparate the Balſam from the reſt, by decanting. This Balſam is preſcrib'd to gutt. xv or xx, in an Aſthma, immoderate or violent Cough, a Pluriſie, and in an Ulcer of the Lungs.

Some, inſtead of the Oil of Walnuts, make uſe of Sweet-ſallet Oil, Oil of ſweet Almonds, or elſe the Oil of white Poppy-ſeeds by expreſſion.

Balſam of *Sulphur* aniſated, terebinthinated and ſuccinated, are prepar'd with Oil of Aniſe-ſeeds, Oil of Turpentine, and Oil of Amber.

℞ Of the Balſam of *Sulphur* gutt. xx. of Laudanum gr. j. of burnt Harts-horn ℈j. of the Oil of Cinamon gutt j. and with a ſufficient quantity of the Conſerve of Elecampane Roots make a Bolus.

The Spirit of *Sulphur* enjoys Virtues and Faculties plainly different, and oppoſite to the other Preparations of *Sulphur*; for nothing can be more noxious and offenſive to the Lungs than that *Spirit*: Wherefore it is only preſcrib'd when we have a mind to thicken the Humours, and cool the Body, and then it is given by drops in a cupful of Ptiſan, to a pleaſant acid Flavour: This Spirit produces a clammineſs in the Humours, and qualifies or allays the Heat of Choler; and it may be adminiſtred in

inter-

intermitting Fevers during the hot Fit, and by that means the Jesuit's Bark being given in the cold Fit, will more easily and speedily drive away the Fever or Ague.

The Spirit of *Sulphur* is commonly extracted by the Bell, but in a very small quantity; wherefore the following method deserves to be preferr'd.

In the first place, you are to be provided with an earthen Vessel of a long and round Shape, and placing in the bottom of this Vessel a Crucible inverted or turn'd upside down, then pour into it of fair Water ℔iij, so that the third part of the inverted Crucible may appear above the surface of the Water: This being done, you are to mix of common *Sulphur* powder'd ℔iv, with ℥iv of Nitre in Powder, and filling another Crucible with this mixture, place it in the earthen Vessel over the inverted Crucible among the Water; and then set the *Sulphur* a fire with a red hot Horse-shoe, and when the Deflagration is over, clap a Cover upon the earthen Vessel, laying a wet Cloath all over it, and by this means the Fumes of the Sulphur will be kept in, and turn'd into a Spirit dropping into the water; the Cover being cool'd, you are to throw in more Sulphur, mixt with Nitre, into the Crucible, kindling it with a red hot Horse-shoe, as before; and after this manner you are to proceed until such time as the whole mixture is consum'd: Then the Water being evaporated, a copious and very acid Spirit of *Sulphur* will be obtain'd from it.

This is a very ingenious Method, for common *Sulphur* cannot be made to undergo a Deflagration without the assistance of some sharp or pungent thing mixt with it: wherefore Nitre is very fitly and properly added, for by the help of it all the Fumes are turn'd into Spirit.

Sulphur, besides its expectorating Faculty, likewise cures the Scab or Itch, but unpleasantly.

℞ Of the Flower of *Brimstone* ʒij. swallow it in a potch'd Egg in the Morning fasting, taking the same quantity, and after the same manner at night, anointing the Body with the Ointment which we have prescrib'd in the Chapter of *Dock*.

Hippocrates us'd *Brimstone* in hysterick Distempers, for in his Book of Distempers attending the strangulation or suffocation of the Womb, he prescribes of Sandarach the quantity of ℈j, with the like quantity of Quick *Brimstone*, and three or four Almonds cleans'd, to be mixt together, and given in odoriferous Wine; and in his Book of Womens Distempers, he prescribes *Sulphur* by way of Fumigation in hysterick Distempers.

SECT. VIII.

Of Medicines *discharging or evacuating thro' the whole Habit of the Body, call'd* Diaphoretick *and* Sudorifick Medicines.

THere is nothing surer than that the Mass of Blood is constantly and continually cleans'd, clear'd and purify'd, by the means of insensible Transpiration, since it often happens that most grievous Distempers arise from the retention of its Excrements; neither ought this to be wondred at, since from the observation of that most diligent and industrious Person *Sanctorius*, it appears that the Evacuation perform'd by Transpiration is twice as much as all the other Evacuations in the Body.

Tran-

Transpiration is perform'd by the help of small Glands, not much unlike Millet-seeds, that are implanted all over the Skin; yea, the Skin it self appears to be a Gland, or a notable Conglomeration of Glands, whose Pores are nothing else but the Orifices or Mouths of excretory and separating Vessels, thro' which are happily voided and discharg'd whatsoever things are disagreeable to the Crasis or natural Temperament of the Blood, and apt to provoke it; I say, such things glide gently, continually and indiscernably, sleeping or waking, under the form of a most fine, subtile, and almost indiscernable Vapour, thro' the Pores of our Skin: Now it is very probable, that this Secretion or Evacuation is not perform'd after any other manner than the other Secretions are perform'd in the Body; and therefore the matter of Transpiration is purg'd away rather thro' the Pores of the Skin than thro' the other separating Strainers and Passages of the Body, and that for the reason before alledg'd in the Chapter of Diureticks, *viz.* from the Analogy and agreeableness with the inbred Humour, with which the Glands of our Skin has been bedew'd from the first beginning of Life.

These things being thus laid down, whatsoever Medicines are endu'd with a peculiar faculty of producing Humours of such an analogous Kind and Nature, they thereupon promote insensible Transpiration, and such are call'd *Diaphoretick Medicines*; and whatsoever Medicines are capable of provoking insensible Transpiration, they may easily promote Sweating, provided they be furnish'd with all the necessary conditions for that purpose; for a quick insensible Transpiration, and the Sweat it self, only differ as to the degree of Greater and Lesser: so that if the Excrements that are discharg'd by insensible Transpiration should happen

to run together in drops, they then obtain the appellation of Sweat. Such Medicines therefore as clear and purge the Body insensibly, are call'd *Diaphoretick*; and such as sensibly and manifestly provoke Sweating, are call'd *Sudorifick*.

In the Administration of *Sudorifick Medicines*, these following Cautions are to be regarded:

First, *Viz.* They are not to be administred, unless Nature it self appear to indicate the necessity of them by endeavouring, *viz.* to relieve her self that way, and this may be discern'd by the softness of the moisten'd Skin.

Secondly, The Fulness of the Body is first to be diminish'd by Bleeding, according to the strength of the Patient, and the nature of the Distemper, lest (as *Galen* saith, in his second Book of the *Method of Healing*) the Humours being diluted and attenuated, should be wholly carried out of the Body downwards, and Obstructions augmented, or else, least by the means of their too great quantity, they should be violently hurried thro' the Habit of the Body; or lastly, by their being difficultly discharg'd, they should remain in the Body, and putrifie.

Thirdly, you must take care not to begin with violent Sudorificks at first, but to bring on the Sweating leisurely and gradually, but chiefly in such Bodies as are with difficulty mov'd to Transpiration, by reason of the closeness of their Pores, lest the Humours should rush upon some principal Part.

Fourthly, You must have a special care, that the Nature and Strength of the Patient be not overcome by too great a heap and load of Cloaths and Blankets; upon which account, it will be far better for such Patients as are to undergo Sweating, to sit before a good clear Fire, and to move gently

their

their Feet and Arms, provided it be done in a very cloſe Room, where the external cold Air and Wind can have no Entrance.

CHAP. I.

Of BUTTER-BUR.

THE greater and common *Butter-bur* of *C. B.* It has a thick, pulpy Root divided into ſeveral other ſmaller ones; it is of a reddiſh Colour, creeping and fibrous, of a bitter and aromatick Taſte and Smell: The Stalks are nine Inches long, and ſometimes longer, and about the thickneſs of the little Finger, with ſmall, narrow, and ſharp-pointed Leaves, and a numerous Train of ſmall chievy Flowers, of a pleaſant purple Colour, to which ſucceed downy Seeds: The Flowers being wither'd there comes out very large and broad Leaves not much unlike the Leaves of Burdock, but rounder, of a dark green Colour, hairy upon their under ſide and nervous. It grows in fat and moiſt Places. *Deſcription.*

Upon a chymical Analyſis from *Butter-bur*, there is extracted a large Quantity of volatile Salt, and yet but a ſmaller Portion of Oil: So that the Energy of this Plant ſeems to depend upon a Salt Armoniack: By Virtue whereof the Roots of *Butter-bur* are endu'd with a Diaphoretick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmack Faculty. *Principles.*

℞ Of the Roots of *Butter-bur* and Burdock á ℥ij, of the Leaves of *Carduus Benedictus*, and Meadow-ſweet á m. ij. of Elder Seeds ℥iij of red Poppy-Flowers Pug. iij, boil them in ℔iſs, of fair Water, and make a Sudorifick Apozem for three

Doſes, adding to each Doſe of oily and aromatick volatile Salt ʒſs.

℞ Of the Roots of *Butter-bur* preſerv'd ʒj, of the volatile Salt of Hartſhorn gr. xv, of Laudanum gr. i. and make a Sweating Bolus.

CHAP. II.

Of Angelica *and* Maſter-wort.

Deſcription. MAnur'd *Angelica* of *C. B.* having a Root about three Inches thick, furniſh'd with a Number of Fibres, black without, and white within, of a biting and bitteriſh Taſte, and of a very ſweet Smell: The Stalk is about a Yard high, being hollow, branchy, and adorn'd with large Leaves, not much unlike thoſe of Water-Smallage, but a great deal ſharper-pointed: The Flowers are diſpos'd in Tufts, being roſy, and compos'd of five white Leaves with a Cup dwindling away into 3 longiſh and ſtreak'd Seeds, environ'd with a ſmall foliaceous or leafy Wing in a manner.

Deſcription. *Maſter-wort* the greater of *C. B.* It has a creeping Root about an Inch thick, hard, blackiſh, and very fibrous, of a phyſical Smell, and a moſt ſharp biting Taſte: The Leaves are wing'd, conſiſting of three Segments that are roundiſh, of a bright green Colour, about an hand-breadth in length, and indented about the Edges; the Stalk riſes to the height of a Yard almoſt, being ſtreak'd and hollow, ſuſtaining Flowers that are roſy, tufted, and conſiſting of five white Leaves, with a Cup changing into three Seeds after the manner of *Angelica*.

Angelica and *Master-wort* grow plentifully about the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains: and by Virtue of an oily volatile Salt, with which they abound, they are Sudorifick, Alexipharmack, Diaphoretick, Expectorating, Uterine, and Febrifug. *Places of Growth.* *Principles.* *Virtues.*

℞ Of *Angelica* and *Master-wort*-Roots powder'd á ʒs, of Camphire, gr. xij, of the Extract of Saffron ℈j, of Laudanum gr. i. and with a sufficient Quantity of candid Citron-peel, make a Bolus.

℞ Of the Roots of *Master-wort* and Gentian powder'd á ʒs, of Jesuits Bark finely powdered ʒj, of volatile Salt Armoniack ʒj, of Camphire ʒs, of the Lozenges of Coloquintida ℈ij, and with a sufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Peach-Blossoms make a Febrifug Opiat or Electuary for vj Doses.

℞ Of Candied *Angelica*-Roots ʒj, of the volatile Salt of Vipers gr. xv. of Hartshorn philosophically prepar'd ʒj, and make a Bolus to sweat.

℞ Of the distill'd Water of the blessed Thistle ʒvj, of the Vinegar of *Master-wort*-Roots, and of *Angelica*-Roots à ʒj, of the Confection of *Alkermes* ℈ij, of the Oil of *Aniseeds* gutt. vj, and make a Diaphoretick Potion.

CHAP. III.

Of Water-Germander, *and* Meadow-Sweet.

Water-Germander. This Plant is furnish'd with fibrous Roots, by the help whereof it spreads its self far abroad in moist Meadows, and marshy Grounds, sending forth small Stalks that are straight, branchy, spreading wide, hairy, and four-corner'd, from whose Knots the Leaves spring forth in Pairs opposite to one another, after the manner of those of the Common *Germander*, but a little larger, softer, and smelling like Garlick: The Flowers and Seeds of this Plant differ not from those of the Common *Germander*.

Description.

Principles.

Water-Germander abounds with a salt and acrimonious, aromatick and oily Spirit: As also some Portion of an acid Phlegm is contain'd in it, as plainly appears from the purple Colour which it imparts to the blue Paper.

Virtues.

Water-Germander is Diaphoretick and Alexipharmack, it takes away Obstructions, helps Expectoration, subdues Fevers, and is helpful in the Small Pox.

℞ Of *Water Germander* m. ij, infuse them in warm Broath made of a young Cock.

℞ Of the Extract of *Water Germander* ʒss, of the Spirit of Salt Armoniack gutt. xij. of red Coral prepar'd ℈j, make a Sudorifick Bolus.

℞ Of the Conserve of the Flowers of *Water-Germander* ʒss. of the Spirit of Man's Blood rectified gutt. xij. of burnt Hartshorn ℈j, and make a Bolus to be given in a Dropsy.

A Wine and a Vinegar are prepar'd from *Water-Germander*, to excite inſenſible Tranſpiration.

The Leaves of *Water-Germander* are ſometimes taken after the manner of *Tea*, to reſtore a dejected Apperite, and to give Eaſe in the gouty Pains.

Water-Germander has given a Name to Diaſcordium of *Fracaſtorius*.

Meadow-ſweet of *Cluſius*, and Queen of the Meadows of *Dodonæus*: This Plant has a woody fibrous Root, full of Sprigs, and of a red Colour; the Stalk is about a Yard long, being branchy and ſmooth, bearing Leaves like thoſe of Agrimony, but a great deal bigger, of a bright green Colour and wrinkl'd: The Flowers grow in Cluſters upon the Top of the Plant, being roſy, conſiſting of one ſingle, ſmall, and white Leaf, with a Pointal changing into ſeveral Seeds running together in a Spike. *Deſcription.*

Meadow-ſweet, upon a chymical Analyſis, beſides an acid Phlegm, yields a copious Quantity of Oil, with an indifferent Quantity of volatile Salt and Earth: Wherefore the Energy of this Plant ſeems to conſiſt in a Salt Armoniack, embarraſs'd with Sulphur. And therefore *Meadow-Sweet* provokes ſweating, reſiſts Poiſon, and is very proper in all the Fluxes of the Belly and Womb, ſpitting of Blood and Hemorrhages. *Principles.* *Virtues.*

℞ Of the whole Plant of *Meadow-ſweet* m. iij. boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptiſan, to each Pint whereof add of the Salt of *Carduus Benedictus* ℈j.

℞ Of the diſtill'd Water of *Meadow-ſweet* ℥ij, of the Confection of Alkermes ℥ſs, of Treacle-Water ℥ij, of the Syrup of white Hore-hound ℥j, make a Potion.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of Scabious, *and the* Bleſſed Thiſtle.

Deſcription. HAiry Meadow *Scabious* of the Shops, and of C. B. It has a ſtraight, long, ſpriggy and fibrous Root, with hairy Stalks about half a Yard long; bearing Leaves that are of a dark green Colour, 2 or 3 Inches long, prettily and deeply jagg'd on both Edges, being rough, and of a dark green Colour: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches, being of a blue Colour, and conſiſting of ſeveral Chieves or little Flowers divided into four Parts, each of which reſts upon the tender rudiment of a Seed in a Cup like a Garland or Chaplet, wherein it is ripened, and obtains an oval ſhape.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis out of *Scabious*, beſides an acid Phlegm, no ſmall Quantity of Oil and Earth are extracted; as alſo a little of an urinous Spirit, and volatile concreted Salt: Wherefore it is Diaphoretick, Antipleuritick, and Alexipharmack.

Virtues.

℞ Of the Juice of *Scabious* depurated what Quantity you pleaſe, drink it in a Pleuriſy and Peripneumony.

℞ Of the Decoction of *Scabious*, and Elecampane-Roots ℥vj, of the Flowers of Salt Armoniack chalybeated ℈j, of the Flowers of *Benjamin* gr. vij. of the Syrup of red Poppies ℥ſs, make a ſudorifick Julep.

Carduus benedictus, or the *Bleſſed Thiſtle* of *J.* B. It has a thick, white, ſpriggy, and fibrous Root; the Leaves reſemble thoſe of Dande-lion, but are not ſo deeply jagg'd, they are bitter, and very hairy

hairy and rough: The Stalk is about a yard long, being branchy, upright, ſtreak'd, bearing large Flowers compos'd of ſeveral Chieves, with a Cup of the ſhape of a Pear, beſet with branchy Prickles, and large Leaves.

The Seeds are long, ſtreak'd and downy, or bearded.

The *bleſs'd Thiſtle* is Diaphoretick, Febrifug, Alexipharmack, Antepileptick and Diuretick, by Virtue of Sulphur, with which it mightily abounds; as alſo with a Salt Armoniack, as appears from the chymical Analyſis of it. *Virtues.* *Principles.*

℞ Of the diſtill'd Waters of *Carduus Benedictus*, and of *Scabious* á ℥iij. of the diſtill'd Water of Maſterwort ℥ſs. of the volatile Salt of Harts-horn gr. xv. of the Syrup of red Poppies ℥j. make a Potion.

℞ Of the Extract of *Carduus Benedictus* ℥iij. of the Salt of the ſame Plant ℈j. of the volatile Salt of Vipers gr. xx. of Laudanum gr. j. and make a Diaphoretick Bolus.

CHAP. V.

Of GUAIACUM-WOOD.

Guaiacum, with the Leaves of the Maſtich Tree of C. B. This is a tall Tree, whoſe Wood is very hard, and inclining to a black Colour, but cover'd with a whitiſh Flake; it is plentifully furniſh'd with hard twiſting Branches and Boughs, upon which the Leaves grow by couples or pairs, and reſemble thoſe of the Maſtich Tree: the Flowers grow upon the tops of the Branches, running together into a ſmall Head; they are Roſie, and conſiſting *Deſcriptions*

ſiſting of five Leaves, unto which ſucceeds Fruit ſomewhat flattiſh, of a reddiſh Colour, and repreſenting the ſhape of an Heart; it is divided into two Apartments, and ſometimes into three, of which one of them is for the moſt part empty, and the other contains a hard Stone. This Tree grows upon the Iſlands of *America*, and is ſucceſsfully us'd in thoſe Parts in curing Venereal Diſtempers; but it does not perform any conſiderable Feats as to that Diſtemper in *Europe*, where it can hardly be extirpated without the uſe of Mercury.

Choice. *Guaiacum* is to be choſen freſh, ponderous, of a brown Colour, and without any whitiſh Flakes.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis, this Wood, beſides a Phlegm which is partly acrimonious and partly acid, yields a copious quantity of Oil and Earth; but it appears to be wholly deſtitute of an urinous Spirit and volatile Salt.

Guaiacum promotes inſenſible Tranſpiration, provokes Urine, and cures Venereal Ulcers and Gouty Pains, and is alſo prevalent in a Dropſy and Aſthma.

℞ Of *Guaiacum* ℥j, infuſe it in lbvj of fair Water, upon hot Embers, for the ſpace of 24 hours, then boil it away to the conſumption of the one half; ſtrain it, and drink a cupful of it three times a day.

℞ Of crude Antimony powder'd and ty'd in a Rag ℥ij, of Sarſaparilla Roots ℥iij, of *Guaiacum-Wood* ℥ſs, infuſe them together for the ſpace of 24 hours upon hot Embers in lbx of fair Water; then boil them away to the conſumption of the one half, and drink a cupful of the ſtrain'd Liquor three times a day.

Deſcription. A Roſin naturally iſſues from the *Guaiacum* Tree, which concretes in lumps or clots that are bright, ſkinning of a brown Colour, friable, or eaſily breaking

breaking and crumbling into a whitiſh Powder, like the Powder of Scammony, being without Taſte, and ſticking faſt to the Teeth.

This Roſin of *Guaiacum* is frequently and effectually preſcrib'd in a virulent Gonorrhea.

℞ Of the Roſin of *Guaiacum* ʒij. diſſolve it in a ſufficient quantity of *Aqua Vitæ*, and evaporate it to the conſiſtence of an Extract, and mixing with it of Sweet Mercury ℈j. make a Bolus.

℞ Of the Roſin of *Guaiacum* powder'd ʒj. of the Oil of *Guaiacum* gutt. j. or ij. of the Extract of Water Germander ʒij. of the Mercurial Panacæa gr. xx. and make a Bolus to be giv'n in the Venereal Diſtemper.

CHAP. VI.

Of SASSAFRAS.

THE *Saſſafras* Tree of *Monardes* grows in *Florida*, the Roots of it being ſometimes thick, and ſometimes ſmall, entending themſelves along the ſurface of the Ground; the Bark of the Root ſticks faſter and cloſer than the Bark of the Tree, and is more aromatick: The Stock or Trunk is crooked, naked, and about the bigneſs and ſhape of an ordinary Pine-tree; the Leaves reſemble thoſe of the Fig-tree, being always green and hoary underneath; the Flowers are ſmall, thready or chievy, or of a yellow Colour, to which ſucceed ſmall Berries of a blackiſh Colour, and running together in cluſters, ſtanding upon long Foot-ſtalks. The whole Tree is of an hot, biting and aromatick Taſte, ſmelling almoſt like Aniſe, *Deſcription.*

Saſſafras

Choice. *Saſſafras* ought to be choſen, that which is freſh and ſound, cover'd with a thick Bark, being of a red Colour, and rough; and the Root being ponderous, from a yellow Colour inclining to a brown, and aromatick.

Virtues. *Saſſafras* abounds with a Salt, an oily, aromatick and volatile Spirit; by means whereof, it promotes inſenſible Tranſpiration, helps the Venereal Diſtemper, and eaſes the Pains of the Gout, opens Obſtructions, is prevalent againſt the Green-ſickneſs, intermitting and malignant Fevers, and all ſorts of Defluxions.

℞ Of *Saſſafras* ℥ij. infuſe it all night in ℔iij of fair Water, and boil it away to ℔ij. ſtrain it, and drink about half a Pint of it every day ſo long as it laſts.

℞ Of crude Antimony powder'd, and ty'd in a Rag ℥ij, of Sarſaparilla, *Saſſafras* and Guaiacum á ℥iſs. infuſe them all night in ℔iv of fair Water, then boil them to ℔iij, and make a Ptiſan to be taken about three cupfuls every day.

℞ Of *Saſſafras* raſp'd ℥j. infuſe it over night in one Pint of White Wine, and give it, being ſtrain'd, by cupfuls in a Catarrh, and all ſorts of Diſtillations and Fluxions.

℞ Of the Bark of *Saſſafras* ℥ij. of the Roots of Valerian and Fluellin á ℥j. of Juniper-berries ℥ij. boil them in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, and make a Decoction to be taken in a Dropſie.

An Oil is extracted from *Saſſafras* by the Chymical Art, to be us'd in all the ſame caſes as the Root. The Doſe of this Oil is from xv gutt. to xxx.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of SARSAPARILLA.

Sarsaparilla has a transverse Root, about an inch thick, cover'd over with some thin dry Scales or Sloughs, sending forth a numerous Train of small Twigs, like Bullrushes, several yards long, and very pliable, furnish'd with small Fibres, they are reddish without, and whitish within, of a little glutinous Taste: The Stalks are downy, woody, tough, of a green Colour, and guarded here and there with Prickles: The Leaves spring out from the Stalks, being six, and sometimes eight inches long, and three or four inches broad, of the shape of an Heart, (as *Hornandes* saith) with three Nerves running along the Leaf; the Leaves are of a pale green Colour upon their upper side, but underneath they are of a light green Colour; and towards the Foot-stalk they are furnish'd with a couple of Tendrels, by the help whereof they firmly adhere to other neighbouring Plants: The Flowers of this Plant grow in clusters, changing into Berries that are first green, and then red, about the bigness of an ordinary Cherry, being wrinkl'd, and containing a Stone, and sometimes two, from a white Colour, inclining to a yellow, and including a whitish and hard Kernel. It grows in *New Spain*, *Peru*, and *Brasil*. *Description.*

Sarsaparilla deserves to be reckon'd among the first of the Diaphoretick and Antivenereal Plants, being commonly one of the principal Ingredients in Sudorifick Ptisans.

Sarsaparilla ought to be chosen consisting of long Fibres, and about the thickness of a Goose Quill, reddish *Choice.*

reddish without, and white within, easil splitting like a Wicker, and when split, not crumbling into Dust; and lastly, that which imparts a reddish Tincture to fair Water, being infus'd in it: But these Roots that are of an ash Colour, tending to a black, and are very thick, such as are brought from *Marigna* in the Country of *Brasil*, are not good, and therefore ought to be rejected.

℞. Of the Roots of *Sarsaparilla* ℥ij, of yellow Sanders ℥ss, infuse them for the space of 24 hours in lbx of fair Water, and boil them to the consumption of the one half, and make a Ptisan to be taken by cupfuls.

℞ Of *Sarsaparilla* Roots ℥ij, boil it in Water with a young Cock, and make Broath to be drunk in a Rheumatism and Sciatica.

℞ Of *Sarsaparilla* Roots and Saffafras Wood á ℥ji, infuse them in two Pints of White Wine, taking the Infusion by cupfuls in a Dropsie and Rheumatism.

CHAP. VIII.

Of CHINA.

Description. THE Root of *China* much differs from the *Peruvian* Bark, which they are sometimes wont foolishly to call *China* in the Shops.

China Root is large, knotted like a Reed or Cane, thick, ponderous, having several unequal Knobs or Branches upon it, outwardly from a brown Colour inclining to a red, but inwardly a little whitish, endu'd with no notable Taste: The Stalks of this Plant are small, thorny or prickly, and full of Twigs not much unlike prickly Bind-

weed,

weed, the are an inch thick: The Leaves reſemble thoſe of Plantain, both as to bigneſs and ſhape, furniſh'd and ſtrengthen'd with Nerves running length ways: The Berries are of a Saffron Colour, inclining to the Colour of Gold, coming out from the tops of the Branches in cluſters. It grows abundantly in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*.

China Roots ought to be choſen ponderous, knotty, reſinous, not eaſily cutting into Slices, of a reddiſh Colour, and not carious, rotten or worm-eaten. *Choice.*

China Roots are the beſt Antidote againſt the Venereal Diſtemper next to Sarſaparilla Roots; they are alſo prevalent in an old lingring Cough, and ſhortneſs of Breath; as likewiſe in a Dropſie, Giddineſs of the Head, Diſtempers of the Womb, Gouty and Sciatica Pains. *Virtues.*

℞ Of *China* and Sarſaparilla Roots á ℥ ij. infuſe them in ℔viij of warm Water, and boil them away to ℔vj. take the Decoction by cupfuls in the Venereal Diſtemper.

℞ Of *China* Roots ʒij. ſix River Crabs bruis'd and make Broath with a Pullet, to be drunk in an old Cough.

MATERIA MEDICA;
OR, A
DESCRIPTION
OF
Simple Medicines.

PART II.

Of Altering Medicines.

Such Medicines as are endu'd with a peculiar Faculty of altering and changing the Humours of the Body, by reducing them to their natural State, Crasis or Temperament, are call'd *Altering Medicines.*

Now the Humours of the Body may recede or depart from their natural State two manner of ways, *Viz.* either by the too great or violent Motion, or else by the too great Rest and Cessation of their constituent Particles, that is to say, by the thinness or thickness of them.

Upon

Upon which conſideration, we ſhall divide the Hiſtory of *Altering Medicines* into two large Sections; the firſt whereof ſhall explain the nature of thoſe Medicines that are endu'd with the Faculty of rendring the Humours of the Body more fluid, which are commonly reckon'd hot or heating Medicines; the ſecond and laſt Section ſhall treat of ſuch Medicines as are capable of abating and allaying the preternatural Heat of the Humours, and theſe are call'd refrigerating, or cooling and thickning Medicines.

SECT. I.

Of ſuch Medicines *as render the Humours more fluid.*

SUCH Medicines as are endu'd with a Faculty of diſſolving and diluting the Humours of the Body when they recede or depart from their natural Fluidity, and thereby rendring them more fit to undergo and perform a circular Motion, I ſay, ſuch Medicines are of two Kinds; for ſome, *viz*, by means of a ſimple and oily pungent Salt, wherewith they are impregnated, ſtir up, and raiſe a commotion in the Humours; others, by abſorbing or imbibing the foreign Acid which did thicken and coagulate the Humours, do by that means procure a reſtitution of them to their priſtin Fluidity: Both theſe Kinds of Medicines do

good in ſeveral Diſtempers, and are therefore commonly call'd *Specifick Medicines*.

Wherefore, in the Firſt place, we ſhall treat of theſe ſorts of Medicines that have, by long experience, been obſerv'd to be endu'd with a peculiar Faculty of helping Diſtempers incident to the Head. Secondly, We ſhall explain the nature of ſuch as are in a peculiar manner beneficial to the Diſtempers of the Lungs. Thirdly, we ſhall ſpeak of thoſe that cure Diſtempers or Diſorders incident to the lower Belly. And, Laſtly, we ſhall diſcourſe and deſcant a little upon the nature of thoſe Medicines that are call'd *Febrifug*, *Alexipharmack*, *Cardiack* or *Cordial*, and others of that nature.

ARTICLE I.

Of CEPHALICK MEDICINES.

BY *Cephalick Medicines* we do not underſtand all ſuch Medicines whatſoever as may be employ'd or made uſe of in the Diſtempers of the Head in general, but only ſuch properly as are capable of relieving the Diſtempers of the Brain, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, as they us'd to ſpeak in the days of old, *viz.* an Apoplexy, Lethargy, ſleepy or comatoſe Diſtempers, Palſie, Epilepſie, and Spaſmodick or Convulſive Diſtempers: To theſe may be added Opthalmick, Hypnotick, and Narcotick Medicines, and ſuch as reſtrain the Undulation, Commotion or tumultuous hurrying of the Spirits, rather by diluting the Humours than thickning them; as ſhall more clearly appear in the ſequel of our Diſcourſe.

CHAP

CHAP. I.

Of ROSEMARY.

GArland and shrubby *Rosemary* of *J. B* It has a brown-colour'd, spriggy, hard, and fibrous Root, with a branchy Stalk about a Yard and an half high: The Leaves grow by Pairs opposite to one another, being solid, stiff, narrow, and sharp-pointed, of a green Colour underneath, and whitish above, of a strong aromatick Smell, and of a biting and bitterish Taste: The Flowers come out in the beginning of the Spring from the Wings of the Leaves in Clusters, being single-leaf'd, of a blue Colour, and lip'd; the upper Lip is divided into two Parts, and bending backwards; the lower Lip is larger than the other, being cloven into three Parts, and adorn'd with purple-colour'd Specks, with the middle Part concave, or hollow like a Spoon: The Cup of the Flower is likewise lip'd and divided into three Parts, with a Pointal changing into four longish and reddish Seeds. Nothing grows more frequently and plentifully in the unmanur'd and neglected Places of *Narbon* in *France* than *Rosemary*. *Description.*

The Leaves and Flowers of *Rosemary* are us'd in sleepy Distempers to comfort and fortify the Brain: They are also employ'd to good purpose in driving away Distempers of the Nerves and Tendons, and to sharpen or quicken the sight. *Virtues.*

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Rosemary*, besides an acid Phlegm yields a copious Quantity of Oil and urinous Spirit: So that the chief active Principle of this Plant is an oily and aromatick volatile Salt, with which it is strongly impregnated in all *Principles.*

the Parts of it: Moreover upon a due Distillation, no small Quantity of an Essential Oil may be extracted out of *Rosemary*: But this Oil is of a very hot, biting and subtle Nature, by reason of the volatile Salt whereby it is sharpened.

℞ Of the Leaves and Flowers of *Rosemary* Pug. ii. Infuse them over night in ℥viij of White-Wine, and drink the Colature in the Morning.

℞ Of the Conserve of *Rosemary*-Flowers ℥ss, of Amber and Castoreum in Powder á gr. x. Make a cephalick Bolus.

The Queen of *Hungary*'s Water is made from the Flowers and Tops of *Rosemary*: This Water may be taken inwardly from ℥j to ℥ij, and the Organs of the Senses use to be fomented with it outwardly.

The Oil of *Rosemary* by Distillation is endu'd with the same Faculties as the Herb, but stronger, being given from gutt. vi to x. besides it is Febrifug, and is commonly mix'd with Apoplectick Balsams.

Rosemary is us'd in the cephalick Decoction, in the Syrup of *French* Lavender, in the Honey of *Rosemary*-Flowers, in the Tablets of Magnanimity, in the Oil of Foxes, in the Orvietan, and in the Ointment call'd *Martiatum*, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Thyme, *and Mother of* Thyme.

COmmon *Thyme* with a fine ſmall Leaf of C.B. It has woody, brown-colour'd, and fibrous Roots, with a hard Stalk, a little ſhrubby, bearing narrow, ſhort, and hoary Leaves, of an aſh Colour, and an hot, biting, and aromatick Taſte: The Flowers grow in long Heads, being very ſmall, ſingle-leav'd, and of a pale purple Colour, with an hollow fiſtulous Cup, containing four ſmall Seeds. It grows plentifully upon the dry Grounds in *Narbon* in *France*. *Deſcription.*

Thyme being chymically analyz'd, a copious Quantity of Oil, urinous Spirit, and acid Phlegm are extracted from it, with an inconſiderable Portion of concreted volatile Salt: So that the Energy of this Plant depends from an oily and aromatick volatile Salt, with which the whole Plant abounds. *Principles.*

Moreover, an eſſential Oil is obtain'd from *Thyme* by Diſtillation, which is us'd in Apoplectick Balſams, as alſo in Diſtempers of the Lungs proceeding from Repletion. *Virtues.*

Thyme is us'd in the Syrup of *French* Lavender, in the Letificant Powder, and in the Oil of Foxes. *Uſes.*

Common Mother of *Thyme*, the leſſer of C. B. This Plant differs from the Common *Thyme* by its Stalks lying upon the Ground, and not ſo hard, and having rounder Leaves: The Flowers are the ſame, and it agrees with *Thyme* in its Virtues, only they are weaker: For upon a chymical Analyſis there is a larger Quantity of Earth, and a leſſer Quantity of Oil and urinous Spirit *Deſcription.* *Deſcription.* *Principles*

obtain'd from the Mother of *Thyme*, than from Common *Thyme*.

Mother of *Thyme* grows commonly in cold Countries.

CHAP. III.

Of Poley-Mountain, Marum, *and* Baum.

Description. WHite *Poley-Mountain* of *C. B.* and yellow *Poley-Mountain* of the same Author: They so nearly resemble the Kinds of *Germander*, that they appear to differ from them only in the softness and hoariness of their Leaves, and in their headed Flowers.

Virtues. Both the Kinds of *Poley-Mountain* grow in hot Countries, and they are effectually us'd in Di-

Principles. stempers of the Brain. They abound with an oily volatile Salt.

Description. *Marum* of *Cortusus* differs from the Kinds of *Germander* by its shrubby, hoary and hairy Stalks, bearing Leaves like an Iron Spear or Javelin, about the third part of an Inch long, and the *6th* Part of an Inch broad, of a dark green Colour, hoary underneath, of a biting and bitterish Taste, and of a strong Smell: The Flowers and Seeds altogether resemble those of Germander. This Plant grows plentifully upon one of the *Sticado* Islands call'd *Campania*, and by the *French*, *Peteroſſe*.

Description. There is another kind of *Marum* us'd, or which by the *French* and *English* is call'd *Herb Mastich*; and by *C. B.* Marjoram smelling like *Mastich*: It is a small Shrub bearing the Leaves of Mother of Thyme, but hoary, and smelling strong: The

Flowers

Flowers reſemble thoſe of common Thyme.

Both the Kinds of *Marum* abound with a pungent, oily and aromatick volatile Salt; by Virtue whereof they are cephalick, antiparalytick, and uterine. There is an eſſential Oil drawn from the *Marum* of *Cortuſus* endu'd with the foreſaid Virtues, and much us'd by the *Hollanders*. *Principles.* *Virtues.*

Garden *Baum* of *C. B.* This Plant is known to every one: It is dedicated or aſſign'd to the Brain, and the Diſtempers of it, *viz.* Epilepſy, Vertigo, Palſy, and Melancholy: It ſtrengthens the Memory and the Senſes, helps fainting or ſwooning, and the Hyſterick Paſſion. *Virtues.*

CHAP. IV.

Of Stæchas, *or* French Lavender, *and* Common Lavender.

STæchas or *French Lavender* with purple Flowers of C. B. or *Arabian Stæchas* of the Shops: It is a dwarf Shrub, about half a Yard high, whoſe Stalks are ſquare, bearing Leaves that grow in Pairs oppoſite to one another, like thoſe of *Common Lavender*, being hoary and of a pungent and aromatick Taſte and Smell: Upon the Tops of the Stalks there grows a Head or Spike about an Inch long, and pretty thick, conſiſting of ſeveral ſmall ſharp pointed Leaves growing thick and cloſe together, out of which come forth Flowers that are ſingle-leav'd, lip'd, of a dark purple Colour, and cut in with five Notches; the Cup is ſingle and hollow like a Pipe, containing four Seeds that grow out of the Pointal: There are a *Deſcription.*

few

few ſmall Leaves from a purple inclining to a Violet Colour that grow upon the Spike, like thoſe of the Garden Clary.

Principles. Virtues. The Flowers of *Stœchas* are impregnated with an oily and aromatick volatile Salt; by Virtue whereof they are prevalent againſt an Apoplexy, Vertigo, Lethargy, trembling of the Joints, and the Hypocondriack Paſſion.

Deſcription. Common broad-leav'd and narrow-leav'd *Lavender* of C. B. It differs from the *French Lavender* chiefly in the Shape and Order of its Flowers: For the Flowers of *Common Lavender* grow in looſe Spikes or Panicles, being ſingle-leav'd, lip'd, the upper Lip being large, and of the Shape of an Heart, and the Lower Lip divided into three Parts, they are of a blue Colour.

There is an eſſential Oil drawn from both the Kinds of *Lavender*, viz *French* and *Common*, by diſtilling the Flowers and Seeds in a large Quantity of fair Water, and cohobating the diſtill'd Liquor three or four times over upon freſh Flowers.

Principles. *Common Lavender* likewiſe abounds with an oily and aromatick volatile Salt.

℞ Of the Leaves and Flowers of Herb Maſtich and *Lavender*, á what quantity you pleaſe; infuſe them in a ſufficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine, make a cephalick Tincture to be given to the quantity of two or three Spoonfuls.

℞ Of the Leaves of white Hore-hound, Baum, *French Lavender* and *Common Lavender*, of each what Quantity you pleaſe, infuſing them in a proportionable Quantity of White Wine; then add to each Pint of the Infuſion being ſtrain'd, of choice Myrrh and Caſtoreum á ʒiſs, of the fetid Oil of Vipers gutt. xxx, digeſt them all together in a cloſe ſtopp'd Veſſel with a circulatory Fire, and you will obtain a noble cephalick and hyſterick Tincture,

Tincture, which may be administred to the quantity of gutt. x or xij. with a grain or two of Laudanum.

Stæchas, or *French Lavender*, has given a Name to the compounded Syrup of *French Lavender*: And common *Lavender* has given a Name to the compounded Water and Spirit of *Lavender*, otherwise call'd the Antepileptick Water of *Langius*; and both of the *London* Dispensatory.

CHAP. V.

Of SAVORY *and* CLARY.

MAnur'd or Carden Summer *Savory* of *J. B.* It is an annual Plant, spreading largely abroad, having a singular fibrous Root, sending forth a Stalk that is four-corner'd, of a Purple Colour, and adorn'd with a number of Branches growing very thick and close all over the Stalk, and bearing Leaves that grow by pairs, after the manner of those of Hyssop, but narrower, of a biting Taste, and pleasant Smell, pretty much resembling that of Thyme: The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, being single leaf'd, lip'd, and of a Carnation colour, to which succeed four small Seeds. *Description.*

Savory being chymically analyz'd, yields a large stock of acid Phlegm and Oil, with a mean portion of urinous Spirit, and yet a smaller quantity of concreted volatile Salt: Wherefore, by Virtue of an oily and aromatick volatile Salt, it comforts and strengthens the Brain, refreshes the Senses, and Cures an Asthma and Cough. *Principles.* *Virtues.*

Clary.

Description. *Clary* of *Tabernus Montanus*, and of the Shops: It has a ſingular, woody and fibrous Root, ſhooting forth a Stalk about half a Yard high, and of the thickneſs of the little Finger or thereabouts, being four-corner'd, hairy, and divided into ſeveral Branches croſſing one another, bearing Leaves that grow by pairs oppoſite to one another, being hoary, wrinkl'd, round and long, indented, and ſmelling rank, like the Arm-pits: The Flowers grow in long Heads, being ſingle-leaf'd, of a blue Colour, and lip'd; the under-lip being large, and Leafy, and the lower-lip is divided into three Parts, having a fiſtulous or hollow Cup, containing four Seeds.

Principles. *Clary*, upon a chymical Analyſis, affords a copious quantity of Oil, urinous Spirit, and concreted volatile Salt; upon which account, it is commended againſt an Epilepſie, Vertigo, Hyſterick Paſſion, and the Venereal Diſtemper.

CHAP. VI.

Of AVENS.

Description. COmmon *Avens* of *C. B.* It has a fibrous, biting and aromatick Root, with Stalks half a yard high, being hairy, having their lower Leaves coupl'd or yok'd together in a manner, enclos'd by an outer Leaf that is longer and larger than the reſt, and divided into three Parts: The Flowers grow upon the tops of the Branches, being of a golden Colour, and conſiſting of five Leaves, with a Pointal poſſeſſing the middle of them, that is a little prickly, and changing into a round or ſpherical

rical Head, conſiſting of ſeveral Seeds that are hairy, flat, and running together into a round Head, ending in a ſharp Point like a Hair or Thread: The Cup of the Flower is divided into ten unequal and ſharp-pointed Parts, rank'd in an alternate Order.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis, there is obtain'd from *Avens* an indifferent quantity of Oil, and concreted volatile Salt; but a copious quantity of Earth and Phlegm, both acid and acrimonious: From whence we may probably conclude, that a Salt Armoniack embarraſs'd with a Sulphur chiefly predominates in this Plant; upon which account, the Roots of *Avens* are ſuppos'd to be cardiack, opening, vulnerary, or good to ſtop the bleeding of Wounds, and Catarrhs or Defluxions from the Head upon the Lungs. *Virtues.*

℞ Of the Roots of *Avens* and Maſterwort á ℥j, of the Leaves of Clary, Thyme, and Marum of *Cortuſus* á m. ij. of Pæony-ſeeds ʒiij, of Lavender Flowers and Lilly of the Valley á pug. ij. of Tartar vitriolated ʒj. boil them in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water to ℔iſs, and make an Apozem for three Doſes, adding to each Doſe of the Syrup of Baum ℥j, this is us'd to ſtrengthen the Brain.

℞ Of the Roots of *Avens* ℥ij, of Saſſafras ʒiij, of Salt of Tartar ʒj, infuſe them in ℔j of White Wine, and take ℥iv of the Colature, adding to it of the Queen of *Hungary*'s Water one ſpoonful,

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of St. JOHNS-WORT.

Description. COmmon *St. Johns-Wort* of *C. B.* It grows plentifully in Fields and Woods, having a woody, fibrous and yellow colour'd Root, ſending forth Stalks that are round, ſolid, and about half a yard high, upon which the Leaves grow by pairs, being above half an Inch long, and a quarter of an inch broad, bor'd or prick'd full of ſmall holes, as it were with the Point of a Pin: The Flowers come out from the top of the Plant, being roſie, and conſiſting of five Leaves of a golden Colour, and ſharp at both ends, environing a numerous Train of ſmall Chieves or Threads, adorn'd with golden colour'd Tops or Caps: The middle of the Flower is poſſeſs'd with a Pointal that is thick, and having three Horns, which (after the Flower decays) dwindles away into a Pod or Seed-veſſel, divided into three diſtinct Apartments, in the which are contain'd very ſmall Seeds that are bright, of a longiſh Figure, a blackiſh Colour, and a reſinous Taſte and Smell.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis, the whole Plant of *St. Johns-Wort* paſſes all away almoſt into Oil; of which, that which comes firſt away is thin, like the Oil of Turpentine, but afterwards it comes away thick and clammy: There is likewiſe obtain'd from it ſome ſmall quantity of concreted volatile Salt, acid Phlegm, and urinous ſpirit; the which are highly commended by *Angelus Sala*, and others againſt Madneſs, Melancholy, a Diſtraction of the Mind without any manifeſt Cauſe, and ſudden De-

privation

privation of the Understanding; upon which account, *St. Johns-wort* is call'd by some *Scare-Devil.*

But such Persons as are by some suppos'd to be afflicted with Witchcraft or Enchantments, or according to the vulgar Notion, are believ'd to lie under the power of an Evil Eye or Tongue; I say, such, in my Opinion, are only and truly nothing else but melancholick, Hypochondriack, and mad Persons, whatever the Monks and Friars mutter or alledge to the contrary.

The Extract or Essence of *St. Johns-wort* of *Angelus Sala* is thus prepar'd.

℞ Of the Buds or Flowers of *St. Johns-Wort*, before they are open'd, what quantity you please, pouring upon them a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Wine, digest them over a soft Fire for the space of two days in a Glass Cucurbite close stopp'd, and then evaporate the Infusion, being press'd out, to the consistence of an Extract. The Dose whereof is from ℈j to ʒj, against a difficulty of Urine, the Stone and Gravel, and all sorts of Worms.

℞ Of the Essence of *St. Johns-Wort* ʒss. of Amber and Castoreum powder'd á gr. x. of the essential Oil of Rosemary gutt. ij, and make a Bolus to be given in a Distraction of Mind.

Besides the Virtues already mention'd, *St. Johns-Wort* obtains a prime place among the vulnerary Plants. An Oil is prepar'd from it, by infusing the Flowers and Fruit, or Seeds of *St. Johns-Wort* in common Oil, or else by steeping them in White-Wine, and boiling them with the Oil of Turpentine.

Pimpernel is endu'd with the same Virtues as to the Distempers of the Brain, and is to be us'd after the same manner as *St. Johns-Wort.*

℞ Of

℞ Of the Extract of Pimpernel and St. *Johns-Wort* à ʒſs. of the Oil of Amber gutt.vj, of red Coral prepar'd ϑſs, and make a Bolus.

CHAP. VIII.

Of PÆONY.

Kinds. THere are two kinds of *Pæony* made uſe of in the Shops, *viz.* Male *Pæony* and Female *Pæony.*

Deſcription. *Pæony*, with a blackiſh and ſhining Leaf, call'd Male *Pæony* by *C B.* It has a thick Root, divided into ſeveral other ſmaller ones, being outwardly of a brown Colour, inclining to a red, and inwardly white, and of a ſtrong ſmell: The Stalk is a yard high, being branchy, and of a reddiſh Colour; the lower Leaves are wing'd, conſiſting of ſeveral ſmall Leaves, adhering to a thick and branchy Rib; they are an hand-breadth long, and two inches broad: The Flowers are Roſie, large, and compos'd of ſix, and ſometimes eight Leaves, of a Purple Colour; in the middle whereof there is a numerous Train of Chieves or ſmall Threads, having ſome Horns that are thick and hairy, dwindling away into Cods that bend downwards towards the ground, being thick, of a reddiſh Colour, and hairy, containing Seeds that are round, ſhining, black without, and white within, about the bigneſs of a Pea.

Deſcripon. Common or Female *Pæony* of *C. B.* It differs from the other by its having Roots that are diſpos'd after the manner of thoſe of Aſphodil or Kingsſpear, and Leaves that are divided into ſeveral Parts.

Upon

Upon a chymical Analysis, there is extracted out of *Pæony* a vast quantity of acid Phlegm, Oil, and urinous Spirit, with an indifferent portion of Earth, and concreted volatile Salt; from whence the energy of this Plant ought to be referr'd to a Sulphur, join'd with a Salt Armoniack: Upon which account, the Roots and Seeds, as also the Leaves and Flowers of both the Kinds of *Pæony*, are mightily extoll'd and commended against an Epilepsie, Madness, Melancholy, and Night-Mare; they are also prevalent against Distempers of the Womb, and Obstructions of the Bowels. *Principles.* *Virtues.*

℞ Of the Roots of Male *Pæony* ℥iij. of the Seeds ℥j. boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptisan.

℞ Of the Roots of *Pæony* candied or preserv'd ℥ss. of the Spirit of *Pæony* Flowers gutt. xx. of *Pæony* Seeds powder'd ℥ij. make an Antepileptick Bolus.

CHAP. IX.

Of PRIM-ROSE *or* COWSLIP.

PRimrose or *Cowslip* of the Shops, and by C. B. it is call'd Sweet smelling Meadow *Cowslip*, Oxlip or Petty-mullein; from the Head of the Root an abundance of Fibres spring forth of a white Colour; the Leaves run together in a round Head, somewhat resembling those of Lettice, being of a round and longish Figure, blunt-pointed, and wrinkled with a Foot-stalk, passing away into a thick Nerve: The Stalk comes forth from among the Leaves, being about a Span long, naked and hairy, sustaining several Flowers growing in Tufts *Description.*

in a manner, being ſingle leaf'd, and ſmelling ſweet; the lower part of them is fiſtulous or hollow, like a Pipe, and the upper part of them is of the ſhape of a Ewer, being of a golden Colour, and divided into five Parts: The Cup of the Flower is large and fiſtulous, containing a Pointal that is chang'd into a Cod or Pouch, with one Seed-Veſſel that is full of roundiſh and corner'd Seeds.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis, *Prim-roſe* or *Cowſlip* yields a copious quantity of acid Phlegm, with a little urinous Spirit, as alſo an indifferent quantity of Oil and Earth; but it appears to be wholly deſtitute of a concreted volatile Salt.

Virtues. *Prim-Roſes* or *Cowſlips* are cephalick, antiparalytick and hypnotick, but eſpecially the Flowers, from which there is a Syrup, Conſerve, and diſtill'd Water made in the Shops: The Leaves being dry'd, are ſternutatory.

Note, The Flowers of the Lime, Line, or Linden-Tree, the Leaves of the Bay Tree, and Miſle-toe of the Oak, are of the ſame Virtues, and to be us'd after the ſame manner as the others above-deſcrib'd.

CHAP. X.

Of Acorus, Calamus Aromaticus, *or* Sweet Flag *or* Cane.

Deſcription THE true *Acorus*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, or *Sweet Cane* of the Shops, call'd alſo *Engliſh* Galingale: It has a long oblique Root, taking a ſlight and ſuperficial hold of the Ground, being knotty or jointed, about the thickneſs of the little Finger, from a white Colour, inclining to a green when

when freſh, but afterwards reddiſh, of a biting and aromatick Taſte: The Leaves grow out of the Roots, being above half a yard long, and narrow, like the narrow leaf'd *Flower-de-Luce*; they are flat, ſharp-pointed, of a bright green Colour, ſmooth, above the third part of an inch broad, and of an hot, biting, aromatick, and bitteriſh Taſte: The Flowers are very beautiful, growing thick and cloſe together in a ſolid or compact Cats-tail. It grows in moſt Places in *Aſia*; as alſo in *Holland* and *England*, by the Brooks ſides: It likewiſe grows plentifully in *Virginia*, and other places of *North America*, where it is call'd by the Name of *Rattle-Snake* Root.

The Roots of *Calamus Aromaticus* abound with an oily aromatick volatile Salt; by virtue whereof they ſtrengthen the Brain, quicken the Senſes, are beneficial to the Stomach, remove Obſtructions, reſiſt Poyſon, and cure an old lingring Cough. *Principles.* *Virtues.*

℞ Of *Sweet Cane.* in Powder ʒj, of the Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers ʒij, and make a cephalick Bolus.

℞ Of *Calamus Aromaticus* candy'd ʒij. of Amber-greaſe (mixt with Loaf-ſugar powder'd) gr. x. of Crabs Eyes prepar'd gr. xx. and make a Bolus.

Acorus is us'd in the cephalick Decoction, in the cephalick odoriferous Powder, in Mithridate, in the Orvietan, in the Electuary of Bay-berries, in the Lozenges of Capers, in *Venice* Treacle, *&c.*

CHAP. XI.

Of GALINGALE.

Kinds. THere are two kinds of *Galingale* made uſe of in the Shops, *viz.* the greater and the leſſer *Galingale.*

Deſcription. The greater *Galingale* of *C. B.* It has a Root about an inch thick, from a brown Colour inclining to a red, and diſtinguiſh'd with ſeveral circular Zones or Girdles that reſemble Joints; they are white within, and of a biting and hot burning aromatick Taſte, copiouſly provoking Spittle: The Leaves and the Flowers are ſaid to reſemble thoſe of *Flower-de-Luce.* It grows in *Java* and *Malabar.*

Principles. The greater *Galingale* abounds with an acrimonious, oily, and aromatick Salt; by virtue whereof *Virtues.* it is cephalick, ſtomachick, and uterine.

℞ Of the greater *Galingale* ʒij. infuſe it overnight in ʒvj of White Wine, and take the Colature in the Morning.

Deſcription. *Galingale* the leſſer, has a jointed knotty Root, ſomewhat twiſted, and unequal, about the third part of an inch thick, brown without, and reddiſh within, hard, ſolid, full of Veins, of an hot Taſte, and pleaſant aromatick Smell, pretty much reſembling that of *Cyprus* or *Engliſh Galingale.* It grows in *China*, from whence it is brought into *Europe*: It is endu'd with the ſame Faculties as the other, but ſtronger, and more effectual.

Galingale Roots are us'd in the *Orvietan*, in the bleſs'd laxative Electuary, in the aromatick Powder of Roſes, and in the letificant or chearing Powder.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Of WOOD-ALOES.

Description.

Ignum-Aloes or *Wood-Aloes* of the Shops, and of *C. B.* It is a Tree not much unlike an Olive-Tree, as *Garcias* assures us, having Branches that spread far abroad, upon which the Leaves grow by Intervals in Pairs opposite to one another, being above an Inch long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, resembling those of the Olive-Tree, they are smooth, shining, sharp-pointed at both ends, having a Nerve that runs through the middle of the Leaf lengthways, and of an aromatick Smell and Taste: The Flowers grow up very close together in tufted Heads, and to these succeed a roundish Fruit, whereof I had only the Opportunity of seeing the Rudiment or first growth in a small Branch of the Tree that was brought to me out of *Malaga* in *Spain*.

Kinds.

It is reported that there are three different Sorts of Wood to be met with in the Trunk of the *Wood-Aloes* Tree; from whence they make three distinct kinds of *Wood-Aloes*; that which lies next to the Bark is call'd *Eagle-wood*, being hard, compact, of a brown Colour, and sweet Smell: That which possesses the middle Part is like unto rotten Wood; and lastly, that which lies in the Heart of the Trunk is all resinous almost, being harder and more precious than the rest, striking the Organs with a very sweet and fragrant Smell when held to the Fire.

Wood-Aloes is us'd in the Troches call'd *Alipta Moſchata*, and in thoſe call'd *Gallia Moſchata* of the *London Diſpenſatory*.

Virtues. Principles. *Wood-Aloes* comforts and fortifies the Brain, and refreſhes all the Senſes by its oily and aromatick Principles.

CHAP. XIII.

Of STORAX.

Deſcription STorax with the Leaves of the Quince-tree of *C. B.* It is about the bigneſs of the Olive-Tree; and grows in the Woods of *Provence* in *France*, between St. *Magdalens* and *Thoulon*: In its Trunk, Bark and Leaves it reſembles the Quince-tree: The Flowers grow upon ſmall Twigs or Scions that endure but one Year, being not much unlike the Flowers of the Orange-tree, but ſingle-leav'd, having their lower Part fiſtulous, and their upper part ſtarr'd with an hollow Cup, and Bell-faſhion'd, containing a round globous Pointal that paſſes away into a Fruit of the Bigneſs and Shape of a Filbert Nut, being thick and pulpy, at firſt of a ſweetiſh Taſte, but afterwards turning bitteriſh, in which is contain'd a Stone or two that is very hard, inclining to a white Kernel.

Choice. The *Storax* us'd in the Shops is a Roſin iſſuing from the *Storax*-Tree growing in *Syria* and *Celicia*. It is approv'd of when it is run together in Lumps or Clots of a red Colour, and ſhining, with ſome ſmall whitiſh Clots interſpers'd, ſweet, and of a fragrant or odoriferous Smell: It ought to be rejected when it is black, branny, and without Smell.

Storax

Storax ſtrengthens the Brain, Nerves and Tendons; helps an old Cough, and cures external and internal Wounds.

℞ Of *Storax* ʒſs, of Benjamin gr. xx. of the Conſerve of Elecampane-Roots ʒij, of Salt of Wormwood ℈ij, make a Bolus.

A diſtill'd Oil is obtain'd from *Storax* by the chymical Art for the ſame Uſes, being given from gutt. vi to xv, it is alſo good in an Ulcer of the Lungs and the other Bowels.

℞ Of the Conſerve of Roſemary-flowers and Line-tree á ʒj, of Caſtoreum and Amber á gr. x. of the diſtill'd Oil of *Storax* gutt. iij. Make a Bolus to be given in a Vertigo or Giddineſs of the Head, *Storax* is us'd in *Venice* Treacle, and in the cephalick odoriferous Powder.

CHAP. XIV.

Of CLOVES.

THE Tree that bears the aromatick *Cloves* reſembles the Bay-tree as to its Shape and Bigneſs, having a ſtrong bended Trunk, about a Foot and an half thick, cover'd with a Bark like that of the Olive-Tree: The Branches ſpread largely abroad, being of a pale red Colour, and bearing thick Leaves not much unlike thoſe of the Bay-Tree, being an hand-breadth long, an Inch and an half broad, ſhining, ſmooth, ſharp at both ends, and ſomewhat wav'd or curl'd about the edges, having a Foot-ſtalk that is about an Inch long, and paſſing away into a Nerve that runs along the middle of the Leaf, ſending out ſeveral ſmall tranſverſe Fibres or Nerves from both *Deſcription.*

sides, extending to the Edges of the Leaf: the Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches in tufted Heads, being rosy, consisting of four Leaves of a blue Colour, every Leaf being of a roundish Figure, and pointed, distinguish'd with three white Veins: In the middle of these Leaves there is a numerous Train of small Chieves or Threads of a purple Colour, adorn'd with their Cups: The Cup of the Flowers is half an Inch long, and about the *6th* Part of an Inch thick, being of a long and round Figure, and divided into four Parts upon the Top of it, of a sooty Colour, an hot, biting, aud very aromatick Taste, but not very palatable: This Cup, after the Flowers are decay'd, dwindles away into a Pod almost of the shape of an Olive, being thick in the middle, in which is contain'd a Kernel that is longish, hard, of a blackish Colour, with a hollow and deep Furrow or Channel running along one side of it. The ripe Fruit of this Tree is call'd *Antophyllus* in the Shops; but by the *French* it is call'd *Bolumatrice*.

Place of Growth. The *Clove*-bearing-Tree grows in the Islands of *Molucca*, lying near the Equinoctial Line; but it is with a great deal of Care and Industry cultivated by the *Dutch* in the Island of *Themata*.

Choice. *Cloves* ought to be chosen when they are black, heavy, and very hot, almost burning the Mouth, with a notable fragrant Smell.

Virtues. *Cloves* are commended in an Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palsy, convulsive Motions, Vertigo, Fainting, and Weakness of the Stomach,

Dose. They are given in Substance from gr. viii to ʒss.

A distill'd Oil is prepar'd from *Cloves*, as well by an Alembeck as by Descent. This Oil is not only proper to be us'd in the above nam'd Distempers; but it is likewise frequently administred in the

Caries

Caries or rottenneſs of Bones, and in the Tooth-ach.

Cloves are more frequently us'd in the Kitchin than in Phyſick.

CHAP. XV.

Of Nutmeg *and* Mace.

NUtmeg-Tree with a round Fruit of *C. B.* It is a Tree not much unlike a Pear-Tree, having an aſh-colour'd Bark, and a pulpy pithy Wood, bearing Leaves that grow by Pairs oppoſite to one another, of a dark green Colour, and an hand-breadth long, like thoſe of the Bay-Tree, having no Foot-ſtalk, but a middle Rib or Nerve running from the Top of the Leaf to the riſing or beginning of it, ſending out ſeveral Nerves that ſtretch themſelves all round the Edges or Circumference of the Leaf: The Leaves being rubb'd between the Fingers yield a fragrant Smell, not only when they are freſh and green, but alſo when they are dry'd; they are of an hot, biting, and aromatick Taſte: The Flowers are like thoſe of the Pear or Cherry-Tree, both as to Bigneſs and Colour: The Fruit ſucceeding or coming in place of the Flowers is round like a Walnut, having firſt a thick and ſoft outer Shell, like as a Walnut, but hairy and reddiſh, diſtinguiſh'd with golden-colour'd Specks: Under this Shell there lies another harder Shell of a brown Colour inclining to red, cover'd with Mace as with a Caul, being of a yellowiſh Colour, aromatick and pleaſant Taſte, but a little bitteriſh: within this Shell is contain'd the Nutmeg, being of an oval Figure, above *Deſcription.*

above half an Inch long, for the moſt part diſtinguiſh'd with hollow Streaks or Furrows, of an aſh Colour, and ſolid: Within it is garniſh'd with divers Colours, *viz.* yellow, brown, and red, of a fragrant Smell, and a biting ſweetiſh Taſte, but a little bitteriſh withal; and of an oily fat Subſtance.

Deeſcription. *Nutmeg*-Tree with a longiſh Fruit of *C. B.* This Tree has longer and thicker Leaves than the other, and the Nuts are bigger and longer, being above an Inch long, and four-corner'd in a manner: But as to the Worth and Faculties of them, they are a great deal inferiour.

Places of Growth. Both the Kinds of *Nutmeg*-Trees grow in *Moloſſia*, but chiefly in the Iſland of *Bantham*.

Virtues. *Nutmeg* is cephalick, ſtomachick, and uterine, it ſtops Vomiting, and refreſhes all the Senſes. It uſes to be candied or preſerv'd in the *Eaſt-Indies*: But ſuch as eat too greedily of it, are commonly ſeiz'd with a Sleepineſs and Drowſineſs after it.

Doſe. *Nutmeg* is given in Subſtance from ℈j to gr. xx. If it be toaſted (by which means it is rob'd of its oily and acrimonious Salt, wherewith it is ſtrongly impregnated) it becomes powerfully aſtringent, anodine, and hypnotick, ſtopping and reſtraining all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and elſewhere, being adminiſtred from ℈j to ℥ſs: The Magma out of which the Oil has been expreſt, performs the ſame Effects.

Mace is endu'd with the ſame Vertues and Faculties as Nutmeg; and there is an Oil alſo extracted or expreſt from it, which is of ſingular uſe in Nodes, and hard Swellings of the Joints.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Cardamoms, *or Grains of* Paradiſe.

THere are three Kinds of *Cardamoms* or Grains of *Paradiſe* made uſe of in the Shops, *viz.* the greater, the middle, and the leſſer. *Kinds.*

Cardamom the leſſer of *C. B.* ſimply and abſolutely call'd *Cardamoms* in the Shops. The Plant has a Stalk (as *Bontius* ſays) that is diſtinguiſh'd with Joints after the manner of a Reed, bearing Leaves that do ſo nearly reſemble thoſe of a Reed or Cane, that upon the firſt View, there can hardly any difference be perceiv'd between the two Plants; only that *Cardamom* ſeldom riſes to above the heighth of two, or at moſt of three Feet; the Leaves of this Plant being bruis'd or rubb'd ſend forth a moſt fragrant Smell: Towards the Root of this Plant there comes forth a Spike, like that of Spikenard, but thicker, upon which the Flowers grow, ſpreading largely abroad, not much unlike Orange-flowers, in the place of which Flowers being withered, there grows out Cods or Seed-Veſſels, being almoſt half an Inch long, three-corner'd, blunt-pointed, but ſharper towards the Foot-ſtalk, they are outwardly of a dark red Colour, ſtreak'd, and for the moſt part diſtinguiſh'd into three Apartments, by the help of thin Membranes that are eaſily torn; in each Apartment there is contain'd a double Row of Seeds that are full of Corners, wrinkl'd, of a yellow Colour, inclining to a red, and white within, of a biting, bitteriſh Taſte, and ſmelling in a manner like Camphire; *Deſcription.*

from

from whence it may be concluded, that *Cardamom* properly belongs to that Classis or Order of Plants that bear the Flowers of Lillies. It grows in the *East Indies*.

Description. *Cardamom* the greater of *Bontius*, and of the Shops. This Plant differs from the lesser, by its rising to the height of a Man, and above, and by having larger Leaves, and a Stalk that is not jointed so much as the other: Moreover, the Flowers of this Plant grow not in Spikes towards the Roots, but it bears Flowers upon its top after the manner of the Herb Hyacinth; besides, the Seeds are a great deal larger.

Description. The middle *Cardamoms* are of a long Figure, having three corners, sharp at both ends, of a white Colour, inclining to a brown, and full of Grains, like those of the greater *Cardamoms*.

Principles. All the kinds of *Cardamoms* or Grains of *Paradise*, abound with a pungent, oily and aromatick volatile Salt, almost of the nature of Camphire: by virtue whereof, *Cardamoms* strengthen the Brain, prevent an Apoplexy and Vertigo, quicken the *Virtues.* Senses, and help Distempers and Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines. They are given in substance from ℈ss to ℈j. but in Infusion to ʒss.

There is an essential Oil drawn from *Cardamoms* by Distillation, which is given from gutt. ij to iij.

℞ Of *Cardamoms* the lesser, ʒss. infuse them in ʒvj of White Wine, and drink the Colature in the Morning fasting for a Vertigo or Megrim.

Uses. *Cardamoms* are us'd in Treacle Vinegar, in the Tablets of Magnanimity, in the Aromatick Species of Roses, in Mithridate, in the Electuary of Satyrion Roots, in the Bless'd Laxative Electuary, and in Aqua Mirabilis, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Of CUBEBS.

Description.

Cubebs of *J.* B. They are the Fruit of a certain kind of Bindweed, not much unlike the prickly Bindweed, as *Freitagius* assures us; they are small Grains about the bigness and of the shape of the Grains of Pepper, of an ash Colour, inclining to a brown, wrinkl'd and supported by a small Foot-stalk, and cover'd with a fine brittle Shell, consisting of one Seed-Vessel that contains one round spherical Seed, black without, and white within, being of a bitterish, biting and aromatick Taste, and copiously provoking Spittle. *Cubebs* are brought from *Java* in the *East Indies*.

Principles

Virtues.

Cubebs, upon a chymical Analysis, yield little else besides Oil and urinous Spirit; upon which account, they are very effectually administred in an Apoplexy, Vertigo, Palsie, a stinking Breath, loss or dejection of Appetite, and Distempers of the Stomach arising from Flatuosities, and undigested Chyle.

℞ Of *Cubebs* ʒiss. infuse them over-night in ʒvj of White Wine, and drink the strain'd Liquor in the Morning.

℞ Of *Cubebs* candied or comfited over with Sugar in Number xxx. and swallow them down in Flatuosities and griping Pains of the Bowels.

℞ Of *Cubebs* in Powder gr. xij. of native Cinnabar gr. vj. of Harts-horn prepar'd ℈j. and with a sufficient quantity of Ginger Roots preserved make a Bolus.

Cubebs have given a Name to the Confection of *Cubebs*; they are likewise used in Treacle Vinegar, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of CINNABAR.

Kinds. THere are three kinds of *Cinnabar* made use of in the Shops, *viz.* native, factitious or artificial, and the *Cinnabar* of Antimony.

Definition, Native *Cinnabar* is a kind of Fossile or Mineral, of a red Colour, solid, hard, heavy, and distinguish'd with Streaks shining and sparkling like Silver, growing and breeding in Mines, and consisting of Mercury, Sulphur, and a little Earth; that which is impure, and of a yellowish Colour, mixt with a stony Matter, is to be rejected, as not being the right and true kind of *Cinnabar*, but rather a kind of Auripigment or Orpiment.

Choice.

Description. Factitious or artificial *Cinnabar* is nothing else but a composition of Mercury and Sulphur joined together by the Chymical Art, being of a bright red Colour, weighty, hard, and distinguished with Streaks shining and sparkling like Silver.

Cinnabar of Antimony consists of the same Principles; and in the Preparation of the Butter of Antimony runs together, and adheres to the Neck of the Retort, as was shew'd before in the Chapter of *Antimony*.

Native *Cinnabar* is frequently found in *Hungary*, *Germany* and *Normandy*. The other kinds are prepared in the Shops.

Native *Cinnabar* is call'd by *Crato*, the *Load-stone* of the *Epilepsie* or *Falling-sickness*.

℞ Of native *Cinnabar* in Powder gr. vj. of the Conserve of Lime-tree Flowers ʒj. make a Bolus to be given in the Epilepsie or Falling-sickness.

℞ Of

℞ Of Caſtoreum and Amber prepar'd á ℈ſs. of native *Cinnabar* gr. viij. of the Conſerve of Roſemary Flowers ʒij. mak a Bolus.

It is to be obſerv'd here, that native *Cinnabar*, tho' it be us'd and try'd by a great many, yet it will not raiſe a Salivation, whereas the other kinds of *Cinnabar* will do it ſpeedily and eaſily; which truly ought to be attributed to the large quantity of Earth with which native *Cinnabar* abounds: for this Earth clogs the *Cinnabar*, and reſtrains it from ſubliming, or riſing high enough for that purpoſe.

If native *Cinnabar* be requir'd to be employ'd in Diſtempers of the Brain, the *Cinnabar* of Antimony ought to be made uſe of in want of it, rather than the factitious or artificial *Cinnabar*; for this is more properly us'd in Venereal Diſtempers, but chiefly by way of Fumigation againſt Warts, Swellings and Scabs about the Fundament, proceeding from impure Copulation and deteſtable Coition.

ARTICLE II.

Of Hypnotick *and* Narcotick Medicines.

Hypnotick Medicines are ſuch as gently procure Sleep, or a diſpoſition to ſleep; but *Narcotick Medicines* are ſuch as by eaſing Pain, which was the cauſe of Watchfulneſs or Reſtleſneſs, compoſe, and as it were, charm and lull the Patient into a ſound ſleep.

Moſt of our Ancients did ſuppoſe and imagine this to be perform'd and effected by means of an occult Quality and intenſe coldneſs; but ſince occult qualities have been baniſh'd out of the Schools, and

and it plainly appears that *Narcotick Medicines* are not cold, the matter is to be otherwiſe explained.

All Narcotick Medicines therefore are either extreamly bitter, acrimonious, or very fetid, conſiſting of a copious quantity of volatile Salt and Sulphur, by vertue whereof they often provoke Sweating, diſturb or diſtract the Mind, and ſtir up Fury or Madneſs, if they be taken in too large a quantity; as appears by the Example of the *Turks*, who commonly devour a large quantity of *Opium* when they are going to engage in a Battel, to make them bold and couragious. And *Sacchius* tells us in the *German Ephemerides*, or *Monthly obſervations*, that the *Turks* that were kill'd in *Hungary* at the Town of *Lars-vens*, being plunder'd by the *Chriſtian* Soldiers, were obſerved to be affected with a Priapiſm or Erection of the Yard, by means of the *Opium* that they had devour'd before they fell in Battel.

And *John Jacob Scahar* relates, and aſſures us, That there is an Electuary prepar'd by the *Indians* of *Opium*, which the *Chineſe* make uſe of to excite Venery; by the uſe whereof they are ſo enraged with a libidinous Fury, that the Whores are not able to endure their furious Encounters and Aſſaults.

The famous *Hartman* hath often obſerv'd (as he ſays) in the *Eaſt Indies*, That the Blood of ſuch as died, after the frequent uſe of *Opium*, was more thin and fluid than the Blood of ſuch as never took any delight in the uſe of it.

Neither ought it to be wonder'd at, that a comatoſe or ſleepy Diſtemper ſometimes enſues upon the unſeaſonable uſe of *Narcotick Medicines*; for, as *Wepferus* obſerves, *Hemlock*, as well the common as the *Water Hemlock*, *Stramonium* or *Thorn-apple*, and *Mandrake*, at firſt ſtir up Fury and Madneſs in the Perſon that takes them unſeaſonably, they hur-

ry

ry the Spirits into an impetuous, tumultuous, and diſorderly Commotion, and render the Blood and Humours more fluid; by which means a ſort of Deluge being rais'd, the Serum ruſhes and flows in more copiouſly upon the ſubſtance of the Brain, and a Coma or dead ſleep is produc'd.

Natural Sleep happens not upon a penury or ſcarcity of Spirits; for if it were ſo, ſuch as abſtain from Foods, or uſe them ſparingly, would be ſooner and more eaſily ſeized upon by Sleep than ſuch as feed plentifully; yet it is certain, that we are more ready and apt to fall aſleep after a plentiful Supper than when we are faſting.

Wherefore it ſeems not inconſiſtent with truth, that the mixing of the Chyle with the Maſs of Blood, not a little contributes to the procuring of Sleep, by pouring a certain thin and benign Serum upon the Glands of the Brain, which cauſes a leſſer diſſipation of the Spirits, and by relaxing in a manner the Fibres and whole ſubſtance of the Brain, by that means renders it the leſs fit to undergo a Contraction: For, during the contraction of the Brain, the Spirits are copiouſly diſtributed into the Parts.

It is very probable, that the Humours being diluted by the means of *Narcotick Medicines*, there is a Serum produc'd in the Maſs of Blood of the ſame nature with that which is naturall requir'd in the procuring of Sleep; for this Serum or Dew poſſeſſing the Glands of the Brain, their Pores, Paſſages and Cavities thereby becoming leſs fit for the excretion or tranſmiſſion of the Spirits, ſo that there is no greater quantity of them tranſmitted than what is neceſſarily required in the exercise and performance of Mechanical Functions in the Body; whereupon the other Functions ceaſing, the

humane Machine muſt needs be proſtrated, and bear the Image of Death.

It ought not to ſeem ſtrange unto any, that ſome, after the taking of *Opium*, are apt to complain of a grievous Pain in their Heads, Yawning and ſtretching, ſince the relaxation of the Brain cannot be reſtor'd to it ſelf all of a ſudden.

CHAP. I.

Of POPPY.

THere are two kinds of ſomniferous *Poppies* made uſe of in the Shops, *viz.* the white and the black, whoſe chief and principal hypnotick Faculty reſides in the Fruits or Heads wherein the Seeds are contain'd; for the Seeds themſelves are wholly deſtitute of a narcotick or hypnotick Faculty: for, according to the Obſervation of *Matthiolus*, thoſe that live in the Valleys of *Trent*, *Stiria* or *Steyr-mark*, and in the upper *Auſtria*, commonly eat Cakes made of Meal and *Poppy*-ſeeds; and they alſo make uſe of an Oil drawn from theſe Seeds, by expreſſion, with their Food inſtead of Sauce, and yet they are not thereby ſeiz'd upon with any ſort of a drowſie or ſleepy Diſtemper; yea, not with any inclination or diſpoſition to ſleep: The ſame Author has alſo taken notice, that the Noble Ladies and Virgins living in *Genoa*, commonly uſe to eat white *Poppy*-ſeeds candied over with white Sugar, commonly call'd *Poppy*-comfits.

The *Turks* (as *Bellonius* aſſures us) uſe to ſow whole Fields with *Poppy*-ſeeds, as we do with Wheat, and when the *Poppies* come to perfection, they make ſome

some slight Incisions into the Heads, out of the which Wounds instantly issue some white drops like Milk, which afterwards thickning or concreting, they call *Opium.*

Description. *Opium* is of an extreamly bitter, hot, and burning or fiery Taste, of a dark Colour, inclining to a yellow, of a strong, vehement, and soporiferous Smell.

The Juice being press'd out of the whole and entire Plant, is call'd *Meconium*, being much inferiour to *Opium* as to its hypnotick Faculty.

Several Preparations, or ways of preparing and correcting *Opium*, are propos'd to us by Authors, with a design (as they say) of attenuating and subduing its gross Sulphurs; yet *Opium*, if it be pure, does not require any sort of Correction or Preparation: However, if any Preparation of it be thought necessary, let this following suffice instead of all others.

℞ Of *Theban Opium* cut small ʒiv. of Salt of Tartar ʒij. digest them over a slow Fire for the space of three days in a sufficient quantity of White Wine, filter the Liquor, and evaporate it to the consistence of an Extract; and this is call'd *Opiate* or solid *Laudanum*; the Dose whereof is from gr. j, to ij or iij. if needful: but you must always begin first with one grain cut into two parts, whereof the one is to be given going to bed, and the other about an hour after; and if the Patient do not fall into a sleep, you may give half a grain more by intervals, until such time as Sleep be procur'd.

Liquid Laudanum is made by dissolving *Opium* in Spirit of Wine, wherein the Roots of Valerian, Sassafras Wood and Saffron have been infus'd.

The Heads of *Poppies* are also sometimes boil'd in fair Water or Milk, and given to be drunk.

℞ Of white *Poppy* Heads in number 3, cut them, and boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Water to ℔iſs. and drink 3 cupfuls or ℥vj. of the ſtrain'd Liquor at Night going to bed.

There is alſo a Syrup prepar'd in the Shops from *Poppy* Heads, call'd *Diacodium* or the Syrup of *Poppies*, which is to be given to the quantity of ℥j in this Country, but to the quantity of ℥ſs only in hotter Countries.

Virtues. The Flowers of *Poppies* are no contemptible Medicine in an Hoarſeneſs, Cough, ſpitting of Blood, and Pluriſie.

℞ Of the Flowers of white and black *Poppies* à m. iij. boil them in ℔ij of fair Water, to the conſumption of the third part, and drink the ſtrain'd Liquor by cupfuls in the day-time.

Moreover, the uſe of *Opium* and *Laudanum* is very proper, ſeaſonable and beneficial in all Fluxes of the Belly, Catarrhs, Hemorrhages, Diſtempers of the Breaſt, and others of that kind, the Body being firſt purged according to Art, and as Neceſſity requires.

But it is carefully to be obſerv'd, that in cold Climates *Opium* ought to be given always with the Extract of Saffron, volatile Salt, or bezoardick Tincture, leſt a coſtiveneſs or conſtipation of Body ſhould enſue upon the uſe of it, which certainly is a very troubleſome Symptom, but chiefly in ſuch Diſtempers wherein the Diaphragma or Midriff, and the other Organs of Reſpiration are affected; for in ſuch caſes the Patients uſually become worſe, after the uſe of *Opium*: but contrariwiſe in hot Climates, where they enjoy a free Reſpiration, and an eaſie Tranſpiration, *Opium* or *Laudanum* does not a little contribute, being given alone, without the help of Volatiles, in curing the aforeſaid Diſtempers, leaving no aſtringent Faculty behind it.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the other NARCOTICKS.

THE internal use of the other *Narcotick* Plants is vary rare, neither can they perhaps with Safety, or without Peril be taken inwardly: yet they are sometimes given inwardly to ease and mitigate cruel, violent and grievous Pains; upon which account they are call'd anodyne, paerogorick and epicepastick Medicines: But the external use of them is more frequent and safe. The other *Narcotick* Plants are these following, *viz.* Henbane, Mandrake, Night-shade, Thorn Apple, and Hemlock.

Common and black Henbane or Flea-bane of *C. B.* It has a thick, spriggy Root, brown without, and white within: The Leaves are soft, hairy, of a dark green Colour, and a strong rank Smell, somewhat resembling the Leaves of Branc-ursine or Bears-breech, but lesser; the Stalks are thick, round, downy, hairy, branchy, and full of Flowers that grow in a long Order or Rank, consisting of one single Leaf, resembling a Funnel, and garnish'd with yellowish and black Veins: The Pointal of the Flowers is chang'd into a sort of Fruit almost of the shape of a Pot with a Lid or Cover upon it, being divided into two different Apartments, containing within them a number of ash-colour'd, wrinkly, and flat Seeds. *Description.*

Hen-bane or Flea-bane, being chymically analyz'd, yields a copious Quantity of Oil and acid Phlegm, as also an indifferent Quantity of urinous Spirit, and concreted volatile Salt: Wherefore the Faculties of this Plant chiefly depend upon a *Principles.*

Virtues. Sulphur, and a Salt Armoniack: For by Virtue of its Sulphur it ſoftens or mollifies the Fibres, eaſes Pain, and helps to allay Inflamations, and by means of its Sal-Armoniack it aſſwages Tumours, and diſſolves coaggulated or concreted Milk in Womens Breaſts.

Deſcription. Mandrake with a round Fruit of *C. B.* It has a very thick, long and white Root: The Leaves are of a dark green Colour, of an oval Figure, but pointed at both ends, and of a ſtinking Smell: The Flowers grow out from among the Leaves upon Foot-ſtalks that are an Inch and an half long, being ſingle-leav'd, of the ſhape of a Bell, divided into five Parts, and of a whitiſh Colour; having a Pointal paſſing away into a ſort of Fruit that reſembles a ſmall Apple both as to ſhape and bigneſs, being firſt green, and afterwads turning yellow, pulpy, ſoft, and of a ſtrong Smell, in the Pulp of this Apple are contain'd Seeds of the Shape of a Kidney.

Principles. Mandrake is endu'd with the ſame Principles, and Vertues or Faculties as Hen-bane.

Deſcription. Common Night-ſhade of the Shops, and of *C. B.* It has a number of white fibrous Roots, with a Stalk about half a Yard high, branchy, and ſpreading largely abroad; upon which the Leaves grow, being long, ſharp-pointed, and of a ſtrong rank Smell: The Flowers are ſingle-leav'd; white, ſtarr'd, and divided into five Parts: The Pointal of the Flowers dwindles away into a black, ſoft, and juicy Fruit or Berry, in which are contain'd flat Seeds of the Shape of a Kidney. It grows in Gardens, and by the Road ſides.

Virtues. Night-ſhade is prevalent againſt burning and ſcalding, it allays Inflamations, and diſcuſſes Tumours, being outwardly applied to the Parts affected.

Thorn-

Thorn-Apple as to higneſs differs not from the common Night ſhade; but the Stalks are a Yard and an half high; the Leaves are a Span and an half long: The Flowers reſemble a Funnel: And the Fruit is prickly, conſiſting of four Coffins or Seed-Veſſels. *Deſcription.*

The whole Plant has got a ſtrong Smell.

Hemlock the greater of *C. B.* It has a Root about a Foot in length, of a yellowiſh Colour, and divided into ſeveral other ſmaller ones: The Leaves are wing'd, and of a dark green Colour, reſembling thoſe of Garden-Smallage or Parſley: The Stalks are fiſtulous or hollow like a Pipe, ſtreak'd, and a Yard and an half high, and umbelliferous, or ſuſtaining round tufted Flowers that conſiſt of 5 Leaves; The Cup of the Flowers paſſes away into two roundiſh and ſtreak'd Seeds. *Deſcription.*

Upon a chymical Analyſis, a large Quantity of Oil, acid Phlegm, and Earth, with no inconſiderable Portion of urinous Spirit, and concreted volatile Salt are extracted out of Hemlock. *Principles.*

℞ Of Hemlock-leaves m. ij. Bruiſe them with ground Snails, adding a ſufficient Quantity of the Meals of the four emollient Seeds or Grains, *viz.* of Flax, Fenugreek, Beans and Lupins, and make a Cataplaſm to be applied to a ſwelling in the Cods.

℞ Of the Leaves of Henbane, Night-ſhade, and Hemlock á m. iij. of the Tops of Chamomile and Melilot á Pug. ij. boil them to a Mucilage, to which being pulped, add of the Meal of Fenugreek and Lupins á ℥j. and make an emollient Cataplaſm.

℞ Of the Leaves and Roots of Mandrake what Quantity you pleaſe, boil them in Milk, and make a diſcuſſing Cataplaſm.

ARTICLE III.

Of Opthalmick Medicines.

Opthalmick Medicines are such as cure Distempers incident to the Eyes, by taking off the Inflamation that attends them, stopping or restraining the Defluxion of Humours upon them, deterging or clearing and taking away Spots or Specks that grow over them; and lastly, by sharpening and strengthning the Sight: But such Medicines ought not to be administred before the use of general Medicines, according to the Nature of the Distemper.

CHAP. I.

Of CELANDINE.

Description.

THE common greater *Celandine* of *C. B.* It has a fibrous Root of a Vermilion Colour, and full of a Saffron colour'd and sharp or acrimonious Juice: The lower Leaves are large, and of a bright red Colour: The Stalks are above half a Yard long and large, sustaining Flowers that grow in Tufts, consisting of four golden colour'd Leaves: The Pointal is chang'd into a Cod about an Inch and an half long, membranous, of a round and long Shape, and small, containing clear shining Seeds. It grows in watry and shady places.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Celandine* yields a copious Quantity of Oil and Earth, with no small Quantity of a fix'd and volatile Salt.

The

The Juice of *Celandine* mixt with Rose-water and Breast-milk, wonderfully cleanses and deterges the Eyes, heals and dries an Itch, moist and foul Scab, and small Ulcers.

Celandine taken inwardly powerfully opens and cures the Dropsy and yellow Jaundice.

Palmarius highly commends the Juice of the Roots of *Celandine* drunk with a little White Wine and Vinegar of Roses, for provoking sweat and Urine in contagious Distempers.

CHAP. II.

Of Vervain *and* Eye-bright.

COmmon *Vervain* with a blue Flower of *C. B.* This is a Plant known to every one almost. It grows in Meadows. It is very prevalent in weak, red, blood-shot, running and watrish Eyes: Moreover it is vulnerary, opening and febrifug. *Virtues.*

Upon a chymical Analysis there is extracted out of *Vervain* a large Quantity of Oil, but a great deal larger store of acid Phlegm, with an indifferent portion of concreted volatile Salt and Earth. *Principles.*

℞ Of the distill'd Waters of *Vervain* and Plantain á ℥iij, of the white Troches of *Roses* without Opium ℥j. Mix and make a Collyrium or Eye-water.

℞ Of the Mucilage of Quince and Flea-wort-Seeds extracted with *Vervain*-Water ℥j, of *Vervain*-Water ℥iv, of white Vitriol ℥ss. Make a Collyrium. *Prescriptions.*

℞

℞ Of the Juice of *Vervain* ℥jv, of Roſe-water ℥ij, of the Sugar of Lead ʒij, and make an Eye-water.

Deſcription. *Eye-bright of the Shops* and of C. B. It has a ſmall and ſhort Root, with a ſtalk about an hand-breadth long, or an hand breadth and an half, being ſometimes full of Branches, and ſpreading largely abroad, and ſometimes bare or naked; the Leaves are round, ſmooth, bright, ſmall, wrinkly, of a dark green Colour, and indented about the edges: The Flowers riſe out of the Wings of the Leaves, being ſingle-leav'd, white and lip'd, having their upper Lip concave, and divided into two Parts, and the lower Lip divided into three: The Cup dwindles away into a flat Seed Veſſel, diſtinguiſh'd into two Apartments, in which are contain'd very ſmall Seeds.

Principles. There is obtain'd from *Eye-bright* upon a chymical Analyſis a copious Quantity of acid Phlegm and urinous Spirit, with no inconſiderable Portion of Oil, fix'd Salt and Earth, but no volatile Salt at all.

There is a Wine prepar'd from *Eye-bright* in Vintage-time for quickening the Sight. *Eye-bright* is endu'd with the ſame Faculties as to helping Diſtempers of the Eyes, as *Vervain*, and ought to be us'd after the ſame manner.

CHAP

CHAP. III.

Of ALLUM.

ALLUM is a Kind of Mineral or concreted Substance resulting from the Coaggulation of a stony Matter, with a Liguor impregnated with an acid Salt, and running through the Bowels and Veins of the Earth; which not only appears from the chymical Analysis of it, but also from the artificial Production of Allum, and which is effected by mixing the Spirit of Sulphur with Chalk or seal'd Earth. *Description.*

That sort of *Allum* that is extracted from a stony Mineral is call'd *Roch* or *Rock Allum*: Of which there be two Kinds, *viz. Roman* and *English.* *Kinds.*

Roman Allum is prepar'd about the Centre of an Hill, not far from *Rome*, and about the Pits in the Kingdom of *Naples*, from a proper Mineral running together in Clots that are small, a little clear, from a white Colour inclining to red, and of a sour and styptick Taste. *Description.*

English or Ice like *Allum* is made in *England*, from a proper Mineral, running together into large Clots or Flakes like Ice, shining, soure and styptick. *Description.*

Allum not a little contributes to the curing of an *Opthalmia* or Inflamation of the Eye-lids: As also a *Diarrhœa* or Looseness, a *Dysentery* or Bloody Flux; it likewise consumes fungous or proud flesh. *Virtues.*

℞ Of *Allum* what Quantity you please, beat it up with the white of an Egg to the Consistence of an Ointment, and apply it warm to the Eyes, being

ing

ing inflam'd by way of a Cataplasm, applying a fresh one when the other is dry'd.

℞ Of Plantain and Rose-waters á ℥iij, of *Allum* powder'd ʒj, of Syrup of dry Roses ℥j, make a Julep to be given in a Dysentery.

℞ Of Rose and Lilly-waters á ℥iij, of *Roch Allum* powder'd ʒij, make a Gargarism to be us'd in a Quinsey.

CHAP. IV.

Of TUTTY.

Description.

Tutty call'd also *Pompholyx*, *Spodium* of the *Greeks*, and *nil nihil*, or nothing by the Shops. It is a certain hard concreted Substance, of an ash Colour, convex upon one side, rough, and full of Scabs as it were; but smooth and concave upon the other side, being about the 12th part of an Inch thick for the most part; and produc'd from the Fumes of Brass or Copper, while it is melting in Furnaces: For the Fumes or Soot of the Mettal cleaves to certain Rollers made of Earth, which are so fitted and laid athwart the Mouths of the Furnaces, as that they may easily receive the Fumes or Foil that exhales from the melted Copper.

Tutty is made in *Germany*, and in *Orleance* of *France*.

Virtues.

Tutty is of great use and prevalency in most Defects of the Eyes, but especially in running or watterish Eyes, and in drying up and cicatrizing Ulcers near the Eyes or elsewhere; but it ought first to be prepar'd after the following manner.

℞

℞ Of *Tutty* what quantity you pleaſe, and make it red-hot in a Crucible three times, and as often extinguiſh it in Roſe-water, then powder and levigate it upon a Porphyrite or Marble-ſtone.

℞ Of *Tutty* prepar'd, and of the white Lozenges of Rhaſes á ʒſs. of Roſe-water ℥iv. make a Collyrium.

℞ Of *Tutty* prepar'd, and of the Powder of *Florentine* Orris á ʒſs. of Plantain Water ℥iv. and make a Collirium or Eye-water.

Tutty or Pompholyx has given a Name to the Ointment call'd *Diapompholigo.*

CHAP. V.

Of SARCOCOL.

Sarcocol is a kind of Gum (as ſome ſay) brought from *Perſia* and *Arabia*, that iſſues from a Tree, either of its own accord, or by wounding the Tree, as *Spinoſa* affirmeth; but no body hitherto has given any Deſcription of this Tree.

Sarcocol is of ſuch a brittle Nature that it moulders down into a groſs Powder only by ſhaking or handling it; wherefore it is commonly brought over to us in ſmall Grains, not much bigger than Poppy-ſeeds; yet ſometimes we meet with ſome that are bigger and thicker: They are of ſeveral Colours, *viz.* white, brown and red, of a bitter Taſte, with a certain nauſeous ſweetneſs; and being chew'd between the Teeth, they become tough; being held to the Flame of a Candle, they firſt boil or fry, and then ſend forth a clear Flame. *Deſcription.*

Sarcocol ſtops and prevents the Defluxion of Humours upon the Eyes, and takes away Spots or white *Virtues.*

white Specks growing over them, being ſteep'd in Aſſes or Womens Milk.

Moreover, *Sarcocol* agglutinates Fleſh (as appears from its Name, ſignifying in plain *Engliſh* Fleſh-glue) and conduces to the conſolidating of ſpungy Wounds.

℞ Of *Sarcocol* ſteep'd in Nurſes Milk ʒj. of prepar'd Tutty ʒſs. of Mucilage of the Quince-ſeeds made with Roſe-water ʒiij. and make a Collytium or Eye-water.

CHAP. VI.

Of CERUSS.

Ceruſs or White Lead of the Shops.

There are two ways of ordering, preparing, and making of *Ceruſs* or White Lead.

Viz. Firſt, By hanging up Plates of Lead, and expoſing them to the Fumes and Vapours of boiling hot Vinegar.

Secondly, By pouring very ſharp Vinegar upon Plates of Lead plac'd in an earthen Veſſel, ſo well ſtopp'd as that there can be no vent or paſſage for the Fumes to get out, and by that means the Lead will be corroded, and the thick white Setlings or Dregs will fall to the bottom of the Veſſel, which are to be dry'd, ſifted and made up into Cakes or Loaves of a white Colour.

Some make *Ceruſs* by waſhing often the Calx of Lead in fair Water, and making it up in lumps of a large ſize.

Virtues *Ceruſs* dries, cleanſes and deterges the Eyes, and conſequently helps them when they are Wateriſh and Blood-ſhot.

℞ Of

℞ Rose-water ℥iv. of *Ceruss* wash'd ʒj. of Tutty prepar'd and Powder of *Florentine* Orris á ℈j and make a Collyrium or Eye-water.

Ceruss hath given a Name to the Plaister of *Ceruss*, or the white boil'd Plaister; as also to the Oinrment of *Ceruss*, or the white Ointment camphorated. It is also used in the white Troches of Rhases, *&c.*

ARTICLE IV.

Of Cordial *and* Alexipharmack Medicines.

Cordial and *Alexipharmack Medicines*, are such as are suppos'd to be endued with a peculiar faculty of strengthning the Heart, and resisting Poysons; but to speak properly, they rather restore, refresh and recruit the Spirits, and recover the motion and fluidity of the Blood: for the natural motion of the Heart so much depends upon the laudable disposition of the Blood and Spirits, that if there happen to be a Penury or Scarcity, and an ill or deprav'd Disposition of them, the motion of the Heart thereupon wholly departs from its natural State.

Wherefore, *Cordial* or *Cardiack Medicines* are of two kinds, for some restore the natural Crasis or Temperament of the Humours, by virtue of an oleous, acrimonious, and aromatick volatile Salt; others hinder and prevent the dissipation of the Spirits. We shall treat now of the first kind, and afterwards of the other kind of such Medicines, when we come to discourse of incrassating or thickning Medicines.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of Baſtard Dittany *or* Fraxinella.

Deſcription FRaxinella or *Baſtard Dittany* of the Shops, *Dittany* of *J. B.* commonly call'd white *Dittany*, upon the account of its alexipharmack Faculty: It has white, ſpriggy, and fibrous Roots: The Stalks are of a red Colour, almoſt a yard long, and branchy; the Leaves are coupl'd, after the manner of thoſe of the Aſh-tree, from whence it has taken its Name: The Flowers are rank'd in a long order upon the top of the Plant, yielding a pleaſant and delightful Proſpect to the Beholders, conſiſting of five Leaves of a purple Colour, ſtreak'd with dark colour'd Lines; the Pointal dwindles away into a ſmall Head, conſiſting of five diſtinct Apartments or Seed-pouches running together, in which is contain'd a Shell, like the Stone of Fruit in a manner, which is ſuddenly twiſted into two little Horns, as it were darting out Seeds with violence, that are ſhining, of a black Colour, roundiſh Figure, and above the twelfth part of an inch thick. It grows in the Woods of *Narbon* in *France*.

Principles. The Faculties and Virtues of this Plant are to be referr'd to a large quantity of fetid Oil, join'd with an urinous Spirit; for beſides a copious quantity of Sulphur that is attracted from it, there is an abundance of ſmall Bladders or Bliſters perceived to riſe upon the tops of the Branches, on the Stalks, Flowers, Pointal and Fruit, like ſo many black Specks; theſe Bladders or Bliſters are fill'd with a fetid or ſtinking Oil, as may plainly appear to any that nicely obſerves them by the help of a Micro-

Microſcope. Wherefore the Roots of *Dittany* or *Fraxinella* are alexipharmack, kill and deſtroy Worms, and provoke Sweat, Urine, and Womens Monthly Courſes, being given from ʒij to ʒſs.

℞ Of *Fraxinella* powder'd, and of the Confection of Hyacinth á ʒj. of the Spirit of Salt Armoniack gutt. xx. make a Bolus.

CHAP. II.

Of Scorſonera *or* Vipers-graſs.

BRoad-leaf'd and wav'd *Scorſonera* or *Vipers-graſs* of C. B. which is commonly call'd *Spaniſh Scorſonera:* It has a Root about a foot long, ſtraight, black without, and white within: The Stalk is almoſt a yard high, bearing Leaves that are a ſpan and an half long, ſharp at both ends, full of Veins and Nerves, and of a bright green Colour: The Flowers are of a golden Colour, a little chievy, and leaving behind them downy Seeds. The whole Plant pours forth a milky Juice: It grows upon the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Hills. *Deſcription.*

Upon a chymical Analyſis, no ſmall quantity of acid Phlegm and urinous Spirit is extracted from *Scorſonera* or *Vipers-graſs*; as alſo a mean portion of Oil and Earth, with a little lixivial Salt, but not a Grain of concreted volatile Salt. *Principles.*

Scorſonera Roots are more commended and prais'd than they truly deſerve againſt malignant Diſtempers, and the biting of venemous Creatures, ſince the Event often proves very doubtful; neither do they anſwer all thoſe Praiſes that are laviſh'd upon them.

℞ Of *Scorsonera* Roots ℥iv. boil them gently in ℔ij of fair Water, and make a Ptisan to be taken instead of ordinary Drink.

℞ Of *Scorsonera* and Fraxinella Roots bruis'd ā ℥j. infuse them in ℥vj of White Wine, and drink the strain'd Liquor in the Morning fasting.

CHAP. III.

Of JUNIPER.

COmmon shrubby *Juniper* of *C. B.* It is a Shrub known to every one, and growing in all the Countries of *Europe* in Woods, and upon Mountains; having a Stem or Trunk rising to the heighr of a Man, full of Branches that grow very thick, bearing narrow, sharp-pointed and pricking Leaves: The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves in the Month of *April* or *May*, being about a quarter of an inch long, and compos'd of several Scales or Flakes; the lower part of them is adorn'd with three or four small Bladders or Blisters, fill'd with a fine golden colour'd Dust: The Berries are aromatick and biting, of the shape and bigness of Pepper-corns, with a hollow Navil; they contain three small Stones that are corner'd and hard.

Description.

Upon a chymical Analysis, a vast quantity of Oil and acid Phlegm, with an hot fiery and urinous Spirit, are obtain'd from *Juniper*; it also yields a considerable quantity of fixt Salt and Earth: Wherefore the Energy or Activity of this Plant ought to be referr'd to a Sulphur impregnated with an urinous Spirit, and a sort of Salt approaching to the nature of the Salt of Coral.

Principles.

By

By Virtue whereof it restores the Fluidity of the Blood, provokes Sweat, Urine, and Womens Monthly Courses; it is friendly to the Stomach, and dissipates Flatuosities, and griping pains, and resists Poyson, by dissolving the coagulated Blood; upon which account it is deservedly called the Country-man's Treacle. There is an Extract prepar'd from it for the same purposes. There be also Pills prepar'd of *Juniper*-berries and Aloes, and a Tincture with Spirit of Wine to be given in Dropsies. *Virtues.*

The Berries are us'd in the Pestilential Elixir of *Sennertus*, in the Asthmatick Elixir of *Zwelfer*, in the Elixir of three Things, and in the Elixir of Life of *Frioranventus*, &c.

CHAP. IV.

Of CHERMES

Chermes or *Kermes* of the Shops; it is a certain purple-colour'd and shining Grain, about the bigness and shape of a small Pea, membranous, soft, and full of a purple-colour'd Juice when fresh; but the Pulp being dry'd, it contains a purple-colour'd Powder or Dust, imparting a noble Colour to Water. These Grains grow upon the Leaves of a certain kind of Oak, that is commonly found in *Narbon* of *France*, in *Spain*, *Portugal* and *Italy*: But that *Chermes* is most esteem'd or which is gather'd in the Country of *Guienne*, not far from the Mouth of the *Roan*. This kind of Oak is call'd by *C. B.* prickly Scarlet-grain, and Acorn bearing Oak for besides the Grains of *Chermes*, it also bears *Description*

bears Acorns like those of the common Oak: wherefore they are mightily deceiv'd, that suppose *Chermes* to be the Fruit of the Scarlet Oak. The Leaf of this Tree, while it is young and tender, being wounded by the small Beak or Sting of a certain kind of small Insect, the Fibres are thereby torn, so that the nutritious Juice being pour'd out, it raises a small Bladder, by diluting the outer Skin or Coat of the Leaf; in the which Bladder, a small Egg being deposited by the Insect, afterwards turns to a kind of Butter-fly: Wherefore, after you have gather'd the Grains of *Chermes*, you ought to sprinkle them over with a little sharp Vinegar, to hinder the Caterpillar or Butter-fly from growing bigger, and then dry them at the Sun.

The Grains of *Chermes* are also called Scarlet Grains and Dyers Grains, as being not only employ'd for Physical Uses, but also in making that noble Dye call'd *Scarlet*.

Virtues. *Chermes* or Scarlet Grains are Cordial; they refresh and recruit the drooping Spirits, help Fainting, Swooning, and the Palpitation or frequent Beating and Panting of the Heart; they cure Melancholy, and prevent Abortion or Miscarriage.

A Syrup is prepar'd from the Juice of the fresh Grains of *Chermes*, to be given to the quantity of ℥j.

There is also a most noble and excellent Confection prepar'd in the Shops, with the Juice of *Chermes*, call'd the Confection of *Alkermes*; in the which Compolition, Raw-silk has been very pertinently and usefully prescrib'd by the *Arabians*; for Raw silk, in my Judgment, is endu'd with excellent and almost divine Faculties.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of Virginia Snake-Root *and* Contra-Yerva.

IT appears that *Virginia Snake-root* bears the Leaves of *Swallow-wort*, from the Leaves that are brought over from *Virginia* along with the Roots in Bundles. *Description*

Virginia Snake-roots are small, fibrous, and capillary, of a brown Colour, bitter Taste, and smelling almost like Lavender.

They are Cardiack, or Cordial, they restore and recruit the Spirits, resist Poisons and cure the stinging of venomous Creatures, but especially of that Serpent commonly call'd the *Rattle-Snake*. Moreover they are successfully administred in malignant Fevers, Small Pox, and Measles. *Virtues*

℞ Of *Virginia Snake-Root* powder'd ʒs, of Salt of Wormwood, red Coral prepar'd á ℈j, of the Confection of Hyacinth ʒj, and make a Bolus to be given in the Small Pox, and Measles.

℞ Of *Virginia Snake-root* and *Contra Yerva-roots* á ʒs. Infuse them in a pint of fair Water, and in the Colature dissolve of the Electuary of Carthamus ʒs, of the Syrup of Peach Blossoms ʒij. Take this in Cupfuls in a Quartian Ague.

Virginia Snake-root is us'd in the Reform'd Treacle, and in the Countess of *Kents* Powder.

Contra-Yerva of the *Spaniards*, or broken Root of *Clusius* not describ'd; the Roots are knotty or knobby, outwardly of a brown Colour inclining to a purple, fibrous and aromatick. *Description*

Contra-Yerva-Roots are Alexipharmack, Cardiack, and Febrifug. *Virtues*

℞ Of *Contra-Yerva* and *Virginia Snake-Roots* ā ℥j, of Salt of Tartar gr. xv. Infuſe them in ℥vi of fair Water, and in the ſtrain'd Liquor diſſolve of Treacle-Water ℥ſs, and make a Potion or Draught.

℞ Of *Contra-Yerva-Roots* ℥j, infuſe them in ℥vj of White Wine, and drink the Colature.

Contra-Yerva-Roots are us'd in the Counteſs of *Kent*'s Powder.

CHAP. VI.

Of WOOD-SANDERS.

Kinds. THere are three Kinds of *Sanders* ſold by the Druggiſts, *viz. yellow*, *white* and *red*.

Deſcription. *Yellow Sanders* of *J. B.* It is a very large Tree, bearing Leaves like thoſe of the Maſtich-Tree, as *Garcias* aſſerts: The Wood is yellow, weighty, of an aromatick and bitter Taſte.

Deſcription. *White-Sanders* differs from the other, both as to Colour and Smell; for it is whitiſh, and without ſmell; they grow both in the *Eaſt Indies*, *viz.* in the Iſland of *Thymor*, and in the Kingdom of *Siam*.

Deſcription. *Red-Sanders* of *J. B.* It is harder than the reſt, being blackiſh without, and red within, heavy, and without Smell and Taſte.

Virtues. All the three Kinds of *Sanders* are ſuppos'd to be Cardiack; they procure a fluid Conſiſtence to the Mals of Blood, and ſubdue a foreign Acid.

℞ Of *Yellow-Sanders* ℥ij, cut it ſmall, and infuſe it for the ſpace of 24 hours in ℔ij of fair Water, then boil it away to the Conſumption of the third Part, and make a Ptiſan to be drunk inſtead

instead of ordinary drink in a malignant Fever.

℞ Of *Yellow* and *Red Sanders* ā ℥iss, of Sassafras ℥j, infuse them for the space of 24 Hours in ℔iij of fair Water, then boil it away to the Consumption of the third Part, and make a Ptisan.

CHAP. VII.

Of Amomum, *and* Malabathrum, *or* Indian Leaf.

Description. A *Momum* growing in Clusters, which is the true *Amomum* of *C. B.* It is a Plant bearing a compact Fruit growing in Clusters, being of a roundish Figure, but three-corner'd, dry, membranous, and distinguish'd into three Cells or Apartments, in which are contain'd several Seeds, being full of Corners, smelling and tasting like Camphire, and copiously provoking Spittle.

Principles. & Virtues. *Amomum* abounds with an oily volatile Salt, by Virtue whereof it resists Poison, stirs up and quickens the sluggish Motion of the Blood.

Amomum is us'd in *Venice*-Treacle, and in the bless'd laxative Electuary.

Description. *Malabathrum* or *Indian Leaf:* The Leaves that are commonly sold by the Name of this Leaf, resemble the Leaves of Plantain, or rather of Cinamon, but without either the Taste or Smell of Cinamon Leaves, from whence it appears that they come far short as to the Virtues or Faculties of them; yea, I am apt to think that they are not endu'd with any notable Faculty at all.

Uses. *Indian Leaves* are us'd in *Venice* Treacle, in Mithridate, and in the Hiera of *Coloquintida*,

CHAP. VIII.

Of Wood-Cassia, *and* Clove-Cassia.

Description. *Cassia-Lignea* or *Wood-Cassia* of the Shops. This Bark upon a superficial View appears not to differ in any thing from Cinamon; yet it is thicker, and of a less grateful and of a glutinous Taste: It is the middle Bark peel'd off a certain Tree not yet describ'd, growing in the Island of *Zeilan*.

Virtues. It is alexipharmack, and aromatick, and cures an old Cough.

Clove Cassia of *Bontius*, or *American* Cinamon: This is the Bark of a certain Tree growing in *Brazil* not hitherto describ'd: This Bark is thinner than Cinamon, of a reddish Colour inclining to the Colour of rusty Iron, and of a Taste altogether aromatick and biting, resembling that of the Cloves so much, that by some it is taken to be the Bark of the Clove-bearing Tree.

Principles *Clove-Cassia* Bark abounds with a Salt, and a volatile oily Spirit; by means whereof it is alexi-

Virtues. pharmack and stomachick, it strengthens the Parts, and revives the Senses.

℞ Of *Clove-Cassia*, and *Wood-Cassia* á ʒij, of choice Manna ʒiis, of the Troches of Coloquintida gr. iv. Mix, and with a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of Peach-Blossoms make a Bolus.

℞ Of *Clove* and *Wood-Cassia* á ʒfs, of the Roots of the greater Valerian and Angelica á ʒj, of Mace ʒiij. Infuse them all together in a Pint and a half of *Aqua Vitæ*, and exposing it to the Sun for the space of several Months, make a deep

deep Tincture for to ſtrengthen the Parts, the Doſe whereof is from ℥ſs to ℥j.

CHAP. IX.

Of Ivory *and* Harts-Horn.

Principles. *Ivory* or Elephants-Tooth, is as white, hard, and bony Subſtance, conſiſting of a large Quantity of volatile Salt, Oil, and Earth; by Virtue whereof it reſiſts Poiſons, and other things coagulating in the Blood, upon which account it is often and ſucceſsfully preſcrib'd in the Meaſles, Small Pox, malignant Fevers, and Dyſentery. *Virtues.*

℞ Of *Scorſonera*, and Butter-burr-Roots á ℥ij, of the ſhavings of *Ivory* ℥j, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of Water, and make a Ptiſan.

Deſcription. *Harts-horn* is a certain bony Subſtance ſprouting out of the Head of the Hart, and in a manner repreſenting the Boughs or Branches of Trees, being outwardly rough, and of a brown Colour, and white within: It is lighter and leſs ſolid than *Ivory*, but endu'd with more powerful Faculties.

Principles. *Harts-horn* is impregnated with a copious Salt and Sulphur.

Harts-horn is given either crude or raſp'd as they call it, or elſe Philoſophically prepar'd, *viz.* by ſoftening its ſhavings with the Fumes of boiling Water, and then drying and powdering them: But the Galenical Preparation of it is the worſt of all in my Opinion, *viz.* by burning or calcining it, for by that means it is robb'd of all its volatile Parts.

Upon

Upon a chymical Analyſis, there is extracted out of *Harts-horn* an urinous Spirit, a volatile Salt, and a fetid Oil; which being ſeparated from one another, and rectified, as they call it, are of great force and prevalency in all Diſtempers proceeding from the Humours of the Head, or from Vapours annoying the Head.

℞ Of *Harts-horn* philoſophically prepar'd ℈ij. of volatile Salt of *Harts-horn* gr. xv. of the Extract of Juniper-berries ʒj. and make a Sweating Bolus.

CHAP. X.

Of CORAL.

Deſcription. *Coral* is a Sea-plant without Leaves, of a ſolid ſtony Subſtance, having no conſpicuous or diſcernable Pores, being branchy, ſometimes of a pale red Colour, and ſometimes altogether white: Upon the Extremities of its Branches, there riſes round and ſoft Bubbles, divided into ſix diſtinct Apartments, fill'd with a white milky Humour or Liquor, of a glutinous Taſte and Conſiſtence, among which ſome ſmall Seeds float, which by the help of this viſcous and glutinous Humour, cleaves to all the Bodies or ſolid Subſtances lying at the bottom of the Sea, from whence the like Plant is produc'd: And therefore it ought not to ſeem ſtrange or wonderful to any, that *Coral* is ſometimes found growing upon Stones, Shells, Wood, Mens Sculls, and ſeveral other things.

Virtues. *Coral* is a powerful *Alcali*, abſorbing a foreign Acid in the Maſs of Blood, and ſo rendring it more fluid;

fluid; upon which account it is reckon'd among the *Alexipharmack Medicines*: It not only resists Poyson, but also restrains all sorts of Fluxes, being given from ℈j to ʒj.

The various Preparations of *Coral* that are propos'd by Authors, ought all to be rejected as useless and unprofitable, unless it is that whereby it is reduc'd unto a very fine and subtile Powder, by rubbing it upon a *Porphyrite* or *Marble-stone*, the other Preparations destroy the nature of *Coral*.

Coral is seldom prescrib'd alone, but very often in Boluses, Opiats, Electuaries and Powders; whereof we have given several Examples above in this Chapter.

CHAP. XI.

Of PEARLS.

Margarite's Unions or *Pearls*; they are certain precious concreted Substances, for the most part of the shape of a Pear or Top, *viz.* sharp at one end, and broad at the other, and shining like Silver, growing or breeding in a certain Shell, that is hard, round, flat, hollow, and outwardly of an Ash-colour, but within shining like Silver, like an Oister-shell, and containing a Fish not much unlike an Oister. These *Pearl*-breeding Shells are fish'd for and catch'd in the *Indian* Sea. *Description.*

Pearls are of lesser Efficacy than Coral, and are more compact, having closer and narrower Pores. Wherefore it seems to me to be very simple and foolish, that a thing of so great value and worth should be brought into Physical use, unless it is for great and noble Persons, who are generally very ambi-

ambitious of paying dear for the recovery of their Health, or of having coſtly, ſumptuous and pompous Preparations.

Wherefore, in my Opinion, Oiſter-ſhells calcin'd and powder'd are far to be preferr'd before *Pearls* for Phyſical Uſes. But if *Pearls* muſt be us'd, let them be reduc'd into a fine ſubtile Powder, by rubbing them laborioufly upon a Porphyrite or Marble-ſtone.

Other Preparations of them are uſeleſs and needleſs, and therefore ought to be rejected.

ARTICLE IV.

Of Stomachical *and* Worm-deſtroying Medicines.

THeſe Medicines are call'd *Stomachical* that are endu'd with a faculty of helping and removing Diſtempers and Diſorders of the Stomach, and reſtoring and recovering its deprav'd or vitiated Ferment; now this *Stomachical* Ferment conſiſts of a certain oily Salt, inclining rather to the nature of an *Alkali* than of an *Acid*, as plainly appears by ſeveral Experiments, of which I ſhall produce one Experiment not to be diſpis'd, and which is made by mixing ſome part of the Waſhings of the Stomach of a Dog, and ſome other Animal lately kill'd, with a ſolution of the Syrup of Violets, which will inſtantly be chang'd into a green Colour, after the ſame manner as *Alkali*'s are wont to change it: To this may be added, that whatſoever Medicines ſtrengthen the Stomach, are bitter and acrimonious; neither does any thing do it

more

more damage than the two frequent use of Acids, unless the *Stomachical* Ferment has acquir'd a preternatural and superabundant Acrimony. Neither are these Persons to be regarded, who cavil that a lost or dejected Appetite may be restor'd or recover'd by the use of Acids; for altho' it be true, that the Appetite is whet and quicken'd upon the first taking of Acids, yet it is certain that they very much hinder and retard the dissolution of the Aliments or Foods.

CHAP. I.

Of WORMWOOD.

Kinds.

THere are four kinds of *Wormwood* made use of in the Shops, *viz.* the common, *Pontick*, *Seriphian* and *Santonick*.

Description.

The greater common *Wormwood* of *J. B.* call'd *Roman Wormwood* in the Shops: It has a woody, fibrous Root, sending forth Stalks that are a yard high, streak'd, hoary and branchy; upon which grow a number of Leaves, being cut or jagg'd on both sides, whitish, soft and extreamly bitter, of a strong and aromatick Smell: The Flowers grow in a long order upon the tops of the Branches, being chievy, round, and of a golden Colour, bending downwards; to which succeed very small longish Seeds. It is commonly cultivated in Gardens.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analysis, besides an acid Phlegm, there is a copious quantity of Oil, urinous Spirit, and fixt Salt extracted out of *Wormwood*; it also yields no inconsiderable quantity of Earth, with a little concreted volatile Salt.

Fine

Fine leav'd hoary *Pontick Wormwood* of *C. B.* It
Description. is alſo cultivated in Gardens, neither does it grow ſpontaneouſly any where, unleſs it is in the Eaſt-Country perhaps: It has a creeping Root, with very fine Leaves, leſſer than the common *Wormwood*, and not ſo white: The Stalks are lower, and the Flowers long.

Seriphian, or *French* Sea-*Wormwood* of *C. B.* It
Description. is found plentifully upon the Sea-coaſt in *Narbon* of *France*; it has a ſtrong Smell, ſmelling like an Ointment, as they ſay: The Leaves are finely cut, growing in pairs, being hoary, and a little glutinous.

There is another kind of *Wormwood* growing upon the Sea-coaſts, call'd, by *Diaſcorides*, *Santonick Wormwood*, and differing from the other by the hoarineſs of its Leaves.

Santonick Wormwood of *C. B.* it is vulgarly call'd
Description. *Worm-ſeed*; it has very ſmall and finely cut white Leaves: The Seeds of this kind of *Wormwood* are intolerably bitter, having a very ſtrong Smell.

All the kinds of *Wormwood* being chymically ana-
Principles. lyz'd, yield a copious quantity of Oil, volatile and fixt Salt: Wherefore the Energy of theſe Plants ſeems to depend upon a Sulphur embarraſs'd with Salt Armoniack; by virtue whereof they help Diſtempers and Diſorders of the Stomach, reſtore a dejected Appetite, kill Worms, remove Obſtructions, and are prevalent againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, and all ſorts of Fevers.

There is a Syrup and a Conſerve made from *Wormwood*, as alſo an Extract, fixt Salt, and eſſential Oil extracted from it.

℞ Of the Extract of *Wormwood* and Mint á ʒj. of the Salt of *Wormwood* and Sweet Mercury á gr. xx. of Harts-horn prepar'd ℈j. and make a Bolus.

℞ Of

℞ Of the Juice of Lemons one ſpoonful, of the Salt of *Wormwood* ʒj. mix them, and give it to ſtop a Vomiting.

CHAP. II.

Of SOUTHERNWOOD *and* MINT.

Deſcription.

MAle narrow-leav'd *Southernwood* of C. B. It has Leaves that are finely cut, of a bright green Colour, of a biting and bitter Taſte, and of a ſtrong vehement Smell, like Ointment.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analyſis, *Southernwood* yields a larger quantity of Oil than *Wormwood*; and its Energy ought to be referr'd to the ſame Principles as *Wormwood*, and conſequently it muſt needs be endu'd with the ſame Vertues or Faculties.

Kinds.

There are ſeveral kinds of *Mint* familiar to the Shops; as for inſtance, narrow-leav'd ſpik'd *Mint* of C. B. round-leav'd curling *Mint*, of the ſame Author, and Garden tufted *Mint*; that they are ſo common, and ſo well known, that they need no Deſcription.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analyſis, all the kinds of *Mint* yield a large quantity of Oil and urinous Spirit; wherefore it is very probable that they abound with an oily volatile Salt, and therefore it is no wonder if they help to reſtore or recover a proſtrated Appetite, and diſſipate Crudities, Belchings and Flatuoſities: Moreover they kill Worms, open Obſtructions, and are Uterine and Vulnerary.

Virtues.

℞ Of *Mint*, *Wormwood* and Bleſſed Thiſtle á m. j. of Galingale and Gentian Roots á ʒiſs. of Cinamon

Cinamon ℥ss. of Orange Peel ℥j. infuse them all together in a sufficient quantity of *Aqua Vitæ*, and make a stomachical and uterine Tincture.

There is a Conserve and Syrup, as also an Extract, fixt Salt and Essential Oil prepar'd from *Mint*.

CHAP. III.

Of ANISE.

Description. *Anise* of the Herbalists, and of *C. B.* It has a small fibrous and white Root; The lower Leaves are round, of a light green Colour, above an inch long, divided or cut into three parts, indented and smooth; the upper Leaves are divided into several Parts or Cuts: The stalk is branchy, streak'd and hollow, supporting small tufted Flowers consisting of five white Leaves, with a Cup dwindling away into two small streak'd Seeds. *Anise* is sown in a great abundance by the People of *Tours* in *France*, as also in the Island of *Malta*.

Principles. *Anise-seeds* abound with an oily and aromatick volatile Salt: By virtue whereof they are very agreeable to the Stomach and Intestines, by destroying or subduing a foreign Acid, dissipating Flatuosities, and rendring the Humours more fluid.

Virtues. An Essential Oil is obtain'd from *Anise-seeds* by the Chymical Art; and a green-colour'd Oil is drawn from them by Expression: Both which Oils are mightily commended in helping or promoting Expectoration, and expelling Wind.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of CORIANDER

Deſcription.

Coriander the greater of *C. B.* It has a ſmall white Root, ſending forth a Stalk about a yard high, and branchy; the lower Leaves are coupl'd together in a manner, being round, and prettily cut; the upper Leaves are divided into ſeveral deep Jaggs or Cuts: The Flowers grow out in Tufts upon the tops of the Branches, being of a white Colour, inclining to a purple, and compos'd of five Leaves, with a Cup changing into two round and ſpherical Seeds.

Principles.

The entire Plant of *Coriander* has a ſtrong, vehement and aromatick Smell: whence we may rationally conclude, that *Coriander* abounds with an acrimonious, oily and aromatick volatile Salt; ſo that it is endu'd with the ſame Virtues as Aniſe, or rather ſtronger.

Virtues.

Coriander-ſeeds are Stomachical, and being candied over with fine Loaf Sugar, are commonly call'd *Coriander* Comfits, which being eaten, powerfully diſcuſs Wind or Flatuoſities.

CHAP. V.

Of Corallina *or* Sea-Moſs.

Deſcription.

Corallina or *Sea Moſs* of the Shops: It is a Sea-plant of a ſtony Nature almoſt, branchy, and ſmall, being ſcarcely an inch and an half, or two inches long, of a whitiſh Colour, inclining to a

green, and consisting of several Joints knit together: It grows upon Stones and Shells; and is chiefly, or for the most part, brought from the *African* Sea, not far from a Garrison call'd *Sebastian de France*.

Virtues. *Corallina* or *Sea-Moss* is a sure Remedy against Worms, being powder'd, and levigated or rubb'd upon a Marble stone, and giv'n from ʒs to ʒj or ʒij. It subdues the acid Matter, commonly call'd Verminous, or the Seminary of Vermination; and discusses Griping pains.

CHAP. VI.

Of COFFEE.

Description. BON or *Ban* of *J. B. Coffee* of the Shops: It is a Tree resembling our common Cherry tree, as to its Leaves, Branches and Bigness; but we have no certain account of its Flowers: The Seeds or Berries are brought out of *Arabia* into *Europe*, being contain'd in a Shell resembling an Olive, of a brown Colour, and small, being about half an inch long, and a quarter of an inch thick, having but one Seed-vessel or Coffin: The Seeds are hard, of an Ash-colour, inclining to a white, upon one side convex, and upon the other flat, and a little concave; they are of a mealy Taste, and without any notable Smell.

Virtues. *Coffee-seeds* or *Berries* are roasted, made into a fine Powder, and gently boil'd in Water; and the hot Liquor being sweeten'd with a little Sugar, is commonly drunk in most Countries of the World, not only in private, but also in publick Houses, to strengthen the stomach, and help the Concoction of

of the Foods, as also for the sake of Diversion, converse. and passing away the time.

Coffee Liquor is very usefully and effectually drunk after a Surfeit or hard Drinking, in an Headach, Sleepiness, and Hypochondriack or Hysterick Distempers.

CHAP. VII.

Of TEA.

TEA of the *Chinese*, or *Tsia* of the *Jappanese* of *Brechmius*: It is a Shrub growing in *Jappan* and *China*, with a multitude of Branches growing very thick and close: The Leaves are of a dark green Colour, an inch long, half an inch broad, bitterish, and smelling like Violets: The Flowers are Rosie, consisting of five whitish or pale Leaves, the middle whereof is possess'd with a numerous train of Chieves or small Threads: The Pointal is chang'd into a spherical Fruit, but sometimes longish, consisting of three distinct Seed-vessels, and sometimes having but one: The Seeds are hard, not much unlike a Filbert-nut, being of a brown Colour, and smooth, containing a Kernel that is white and wrinkl'd, being first of a sweetish Taste, but afterwards turning bitter and nauseous. *Description*

Tea is suppos'd to conduce not a little to the restoring a lost or dejected Appetite, and to the easing and removing violent Pains of the Head. Some Leaves of *Tea* are thrown into ʒx or ʒxij of boiling Water, and the Pot being taken from the Fire, and a little Sugar added, The Tincture or hot Liquor is drunk off by sipping; and this is commonly call'd *Tea*.

CHAP. VIII.

Of CHOCOLATE.

Chocolate is a ſort of Liquor that is very grateful and delicious both to the Palate and Stomach, nouriſhing the Parts, ſtrengthning, reſtoring and recruiting the Spirits, and provoking Venery.

Chocolate is prepar'd from the Fruit of an *American* Tree, called *Cacca* or *Cacao*; but they commonly add to the Preparation, beſides this Fruit, the Fruit of the *Aromatick*, and *American Arrach* or Wild *Vetch*, call'd alſo *Vanille*, and fine Sugar; and ſome add the Fruit or Seeds of *Orlean* or *Orellan*, called alſo *Boucou*; odoriferous *Jamaica Pepper*, commonly called *All ſpice*; as alſo common *Indian Pepper*.

Deſcription.

Cacao of *Acoſta*, or *Cacao* of *C. B.* It is a Tree not much unlike the Almond-tree, growing frequently in the *Weſt Indies*: Its Trunk reſembles that of our common Plum-tree; but its Leaves are a great deal larger, being above a ſpan long, of an oval Figure, ending with a ſharp point; they are ſmooth, ſhining, and about an hand-breadth broad: The Flowers are ſaid to be yellow, but we do not know what ſhape they are of: The Fruit is thick, of the ſhape of a Cucumber, ſometimes longer, and ſometimes ſhorter, ending in a long Point, being wrinkl'd, knobby, and of a blackiſh Colour when dry: The Fruit contains a number of Seeds growing very thick, and running together in cluſters as it were; theſe Seeds ſomewhat reſemble Almonds, being of a yellowiſh Colour, a little inclining to a red

red outwardly, but within they are of a brown Colour, of a bitterish Taste, fat, and oily.

Aromatick Arrach, or the black *American* Flower commonly call'd *Vanille*: It is a kind of winding Herb (as *Herman* assures us) climbing up upon Trees, and taking hold of them, bearing Leaves like those of Plantain, but fatter, longer, and of a greener Colour: The Flowers are black, to which succeed long and round Cods about half a Foot long, brittle, flat, wrinkly, of a reddish Colour, about the third part of an inch broad, soft, oily, fat, and smelling like the Balsam of *Peru*, containing an huge Multitude of very small, black and shining Seeds. *Description.*

Orlean or Orellan with the Cods of the Caper-bush, of the Garden of *Leyden* in *Holland*; call'd *Ebruca* by those of *Brasil*, and *Boucou* by the *French*: It is a Shrub having a thick brown-colour'd Bark, a white Wood, and Leaves that are sharp-pointed, half a Foot long, of a bright green Colour, and Nervous: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches in Clusters, being Rosy, without Smell, and consisting of five Leaves, from a white Colour inclining to a Carnation; in the middle of these Leaves there is a numerous heap of yellow-colour'd Threads or Chieves with purple-colour'd Cups, and a Pointal dwindling away into a Cod of the Shape of a Bottle or Jugg, an Inch and an half, and sometimes two Inches long, from an oval Figure ending in a sharp point, of a reddish Colour, and beset with soft Prickles, having but one Seed Vessel opening in two halves like a Mitre, in which are contain'd Seeds of a red Colour, flat, and mark'd with a silver-colour'd Speck, and of no unpleasant Taste. Of these Seeds they use to make Rolls or Loaves of a red Colour *Description.*

inclining to a Vermilion, theſe they call *Altetnot*, being us'd by Dyers and Painters.

Amomum of ſome, with the Smell of Cloves, and of *J.* B. or ſweet-ſmelling *Jamaica* Pepper, call'd by ſome *Pinento*, and vulgarly *All-ſpice*: It is the Fruit of a noble Tree that is much ſought after, not only for phyſical Uſes; but alſo for Mechanical, but eſpecially for dying: The Fruit is much us'd in the Kitchin.

Deſcription. The Wood is call'd by the *French*, *Indian* or *Campechian Wood*, becauſe it grows plentifully in the Bay of *Campechia*, and by the *Engliſh* it is call'd *Logwood*. It is of a dark purple Colour: The Tree from whence it is taken is tall, ſtraight or upright, full of Branches or Boughs ſpreading far abroad; and bearing Leaves that grow by pairs oppoſite to one anorher, of the ſhape and ſize of Bay Leaves, and of an aromatick Taſte: The Flowers come out in Cluſters from the Wings of the Leaves; to which ſucceed a round or ſpherical Fruit about a quarter of an inch thick, of a brown Colour, and having upon its upper part a ſmall Navil with a Coronet, it is divided into 2 diſtinct Apartments or Seed-Veſſels for the moſt part, in which are contain'd or included 2 Seeds. This Fruit has a very ſweet and pleaſant Smell, very much reſembling that of Cloves: Wherefore it is not to be wondred at, that the Pidgeons and other Birds devour it greedily in the *Weſt Indies*.

Of the Fruits now deſcrib'd being dry'd and powder'd, and mix'd with the Meal or Flower of *Indian* Corn, Mace, and Sugar, they make a Paſte, which being well kneaded, they make up into Loaves or Rolls; which being diſſolved in Water or Milk, and boiled, is called by the Name of *Chocolate*. The beſt *Chocolate* is made at *Paris*, not only to be drunk for Pleaſure, but alſo for Diſtempers of the

Sto-

Stomach, Cough, Hoarseness, and Ptisick or Consumption.

CHAP. VI.

Of Carminating Medicines.

THAT Wind and Flatuosities are bred in the Intestines, is manifest from daily and vulgar Experience; for the gross, viscous, and glutinous Humours, cleaving to the inner Coats of the Intestines, are very apt to rarify and turn by degrees to Wind and Vapours, the which Vapours, in seeking for a Passage or Vent, are apt to distend or puff up the Intestines, and so cause griping Pains.

Now these are call'd *Carminating Medicines* that are endu'd with a peculiar Faculty of dissolving or diluting this viscous Matter.

CHAP. I.

Of CARAWAY.

Description.

Caraway or Meadow-Cummin of the Shops, and of *C. B.* It has a simple Root, being long, an inch thick, and of a biting and aromatick Taste, attended with a few Fibres; and sending forth Stalks that are above two Foot long, streak'd, smooth and branchy, bearing Leaves that are coupled, finely cut, shining, and of a dark green Colour; the Flowers grow in Tufts, compos'd of five white Leaves; whose Cup is chang'd into two

longiſh Seeds, of an aromatick Taſte and Smell. It grows in the Meadows about *Paris*, as alſo upon the *Alps* and *Pyrenæan* Mountains.

Virtues. The Seeds and Roots of *Caraway* are commended in the Cholick, and other Diſtempers of the Inteſtines.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis, *Caraway*-ſeeds afford no ſmall quantity of Oil and urinous Spirit. There is alſo a very ſubtile and biting acrimonious eſſential Oil, obtain'd from theſe Seeds by Diſtillation; to be preſcrib'd from gutt. iv to viij.

℞ Of the Roots of *Caraway* ʒiſs, of *Caraway*-Seeds ʒij, boil them in Water with a young Cock, and make Broath.

℞ Of the Decoction of the Roots of Elecampane ʒvj, of the diſtill'd Oil of *Caraway* gutt. vj, of the Syrup of Wormwood ʒj, and make a Julep.

℞ Of the Oil of ſweet Almonds ʒvj. of the diſtill'd Oil of *Caraway* gutt. iiij. Take it in the Cholick.

CHAP. II.

Of CUMMIN.

Deſcription. CUmmin with a long Seed of C. B. It is an umbelliferous Plant, and annual, or enduring but one Year, ſcarcely one Foot high; having a ſmall, white and fibrous Root, and bearing Leaves like thoſe of Fennel, but a great deal ſmaller, yet having thicker Jaggs; the Seeds are longiſh, narrow, ſtreak'd, and of a ſtrong and vehement Smell, they are greedily devour'd by Doves

Doves or Pidgeons. *Cummin* grows plentifully upon the Island of *Malta*, being sown by the Inhabitants.

Cummin seeds are endu'd with the same Faculties as those of *Caraway*, but a great deal stronger: Wherefore the distill'd Oil of Cummin is seldom prescribed to above the Quantity of gutt. iij,

---

CHAP. III.

Of DILL.

GArden *Dill* of C. B. It has a single, small, white and fibrous Root, sending out a Stalk that is almost one Yard high, being branchy and solid: The Leaves are like those of Fennel, but smaller, of a gray or bluish Colour, and strong smell: The Flowers grow upon the Tops of the Branches consisting of five yellow Leaves, whose Cup is chang'd into two Seeds of an oval Figure, flat, about the 12th part of an Inch thick, distinguished with three Streaks, and surrounded with a leafy Border. It is cultivated commonly in Gardens. *Description.*

Dill-seeds abound with an Oil and urinous spirit, by virtue whereof they disperse Flatuosities, and expel Urine. *Principles.*

℞ Of the decoction of the Leaves and Seeds of *Dill* ℥ij, of *Venice*-Treacle ℈ij. of the Oil of Aniseeds gutt. x. and make a Julep to be taken in the Cholick.

℞ Of Marshmallow-Roots ℥ij, of the Tops of Chamomile and Melilot à Pug. ij, of Caraway, and *Dill*-seeds á ℥j, boil them in a sufficient quantity of Water to ℔j or ℥xij, to which being strain'd

add

add of the Honey of the Herb-Mercury ℥ss, and make a Carminative Glister to be given in the Cholick.

ARTICLE VII.

Of Hepatick, Splenick, *and* Antiscorbutick Medicines.

ALL such Medicines as are call'd, or term'd *Hepatick*, *Splenick*, and *Antiscorbutick*, are impregnated with a copious Salt and urinous Spirit embarrass'd with Sulphur: Or else they contain a Sulphur embarrass'd with a Salt of the same Nature with the Salt of Coral: For it is by Virtue of these Principles that they open Obstructions, restore the Bowels to their natural Tone, and the Mass of Blood to its natural Fluidity and Consistence: But it is to be taken notice of here, that these sort of Medicines should be accurately mix'd with Purgatives, least the Humours being too much rarify'd or diluted by them, should fall upon a Principal or Noble Part.

CHAP. I.

Of AGRIMONY.

Descriptio. A *Grimony* of *I. B.* It has a thick, fibrous and black Root, sending forth a Stalk that is one Yard high, hairy and branchy, with Leaves growing by Couples or Pairs interchangeably, of a dark green Colour, hairy, full of Veins, long-

ish,

ish, and indented: The Flowers grow in a long Rank upon the Tops of the Branches, being rosy, and consisting of five yellow Leaves, having a prickly Cup divided into 5 Parts, and changing into a Fruit that is likewise prickly, roundish, and sticking to Cloaths, about a quarter of an Inch long, and consisting of one Seed-Vessel, and sometimes of two, containing one Seed or two. It grows upon the Skirts of Corn-fields and Pastures.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analysis, *Agrimony* yields no small quantity of an acid Phlegm, Oil, and urinous Spirit, but no volatile Salt; for which Cause the Vertues and Faculties of *Agrimony* ought to be referr'd to a certain Kind of Salt, not much differing from the Salt of Coral embarrass'd with some Portion of Salt Armoniack; by means whereof,

Vertues. *Agrimony* is a noble hepatick, and vulnerary Plant, opening, cleansing, and lenifying or mitigating.

℞ Of the Juice of *Agrimony* depurated ℥iv, of the distill'd Water of the Tops of Hops ℥ij, of the Tincture of Steel ℥ij, make a Potion.

℞ Of the Roots of Grass, Butchers-broom, and Asparagus á ℥j, of the Cordial-flowers Pug.iij, boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fair Water to ℔iss, and make an Apozem for 3 Doses, adding to each Dose of the Salt of Steel ℥ss.

Agrimony is us'd in the opening Decoction, in the Hydragog Syrup in the aperitive Syrup, and in the cachectick and chalybeated syrup of Monsieur *Charras*: As also in his cathartick syrup.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of SUCCORY.

WILD *Succory*, or *Succory* of the Shops, and of *C. B.* It has a woody, fibrous Root,
Description. of a white Colour, and bitter Taſte, the Leaves are like thoſe of Dandilion, but having a taller Stalk: The Flowers are a little chievy, and of a blue Colour: The Seeds are full of Corners, and without Down. It grows every where almoſt, but eſpecially by the Road-Sides.

Principles. The whole Plant of *Succory* abounds with a milky Juice, and upon a chymical Analyſis, it yields a copious Quantity of acid Phlegm, Earth, and Oil, with a conſiderable Portion of urinous Spirit, and concreted volatile Salt: Wherefore by
Virtues. reaſon of its Sulphur, Salt armoniack and Earth, it promotes all ſorts of Secretions or ſeparations of Humours in the Body, and renders the Maſs of Blood more pure.

CHAP. III.

Of HOPS.

Description. HOPS is a very common Plant growing about Hedges, and in the Meadows as well of cold as of hot Countries; it bears Leaves like thoſe of Vines, growing upon ſlender climbing ſtalks; that kind of *Hops* that bear Flowers have no Seeds, and thoſe bearing Seeds are without Flowers: The Flowers conſiſt of ſmall Chieves

or Threads: The Seeds are ſmall, flat, and ſmelling like Garlick, growing between the Cloves or Flakes of longiſh Heads.

Hops being chymically analyz'd, yield but a ſmall portion of an acid Phlegm, yet they afford a lage quantity of Oil, Earth, and volatile Salt; and therefore by virtue of ſalt Armoniack, Sulphur and Earth, they not a little contribute to the reſtoring of the Bowels to their natural Tone. *Principles.* *Virtues.*

CHAP. IV.

Of HARTS-TONGUE.

HARTS-*Tongue* or *Hinds-Tongue* of *C. B.* The Roots of this Plant are capillary, and of a blackiſh Colour; the Leaves are about 14 inches long, two inches broad, and ſharp-pointed, having Ears towards the beginning of them; they are of a bright green Colour, eſpecially towards the Point, reſting upon a Foot-ſtalk that is about an hand-breadth long, and paſſing away into the middle Rib or Nerve of the Leaf: This Plant bears no Flowers; but there are ſeveral Seed-veſſels growing upon the back of the Leaf, in leafie Furrows or Channels; theſe Seed-veſſels are very ſmall, yet, with the help of a Microſcope, they may be perceived to contain ſeveral ſmall Seeds that are darted here and there by the help of an Elaſtick Tendon, with which every one of the Seed-veſſels is furniſh'd. It grows upon the brinks of Pits and Wells, upon watry Rocks, and in ſhady Places. *Deſcription.*

Harts-Tongue abounds with Oil and ſalt Armoniack It is commended in Tumours of the Spleen and Liver. *Principles.*

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of LIVER-WORT.

Description.

HEpatick Trefoil of C. B. or noble and three-leav'd *Liver-Wort* of *Parkinson*: It has black fibrous Roots hanging from one head, having Leaves that grow three together, being solid, smooth, and of a dark green Colour: The Flowers grow upon short and naked foot-stalks, being Rosie, compos'd of six or eight Leaves, with a three-leav'd Cup, and a round scabby Pointal, changing into a small Head, in which are contain'd a numerous Train of small sharp-pointed Seeds; wherefore it belongs to the kinds of *Crow-foot*.

Virtues.

Liver-wort is hepatick, as appears from its Name, being us'd either externally or internally.

℞ Of the Roots of sharp pointed Dock and Asparagus á ℥ij. of the Leaves of Harts-tongue, *Liver-wort* and Chervil á m. ij. of the Seeds of *Massilian* Hart-wort ʒiij, of the Flowers of Melilot pug. iij. boil them in a sufficient quantity of fair Water to ℔ss. and make an Apozem for three Doses, adding to each Dose of the Oil of Amber gutt. j.

CHAP. VI.

Of CHERVIL.

Description.

MAnur'd *Chervil* of C. B. It has a singular Root, being white and fibrous, and of a Taste that is a little pungent: The Stalk is about

a

a yard high, being round and long, ſtreak'd, ſmooth and branchy, with Leaves like thoſe of Hemlock, but leſſer, finer, of a pale green Colour, of an aromatick Taſte and Smell: The Flowers grow upon the tops of the Branches, in the faſhion of a Navil, being compos'd of five Leaves, with a Cup paſſing away into two Seeds, that are longiſh, ſmooth, and of the ſhape of a Bird's Beak. It is cultivated in Gardens commonly.

Chervil abounds with a copious pungent Salt, and with an oily, aromatick and urinous Spirit; by virtue whereof, it opens and removes Obſtructions in the lower Belly, expels Urine, and is prevalent againſt the Dropſie. *Principles.* *Virtues.*

℞ Of the Leaves and Roots of manured *Chervil* m. iv. boil them in *Balneum Mariæ* with ſlices of Veal, and make Broath to be drunk in the Dropſie.

℞ Of the diſtill'd Water of *Chervil* ℥vi. of red Coral prepared, and Crabs Eyes á ℈j. of the Oil of Aniſe-ſeeds gutt. x. of the ſyrup of Mint ℥j. and make a Julep.

CHAP. VII.

Of BROOK-LIME.

Brook lime or *Sea-Purſlane*, called alſo *Water Pimpernel* the greater, with a roundiſh Leaf of the ſhops, and of *C. B.* but more truly called, by Dr. *Moriſon*, *Water Speedwell* the greater, with a roundiſh Leaf: It has white, fibrous, and creeping Roots, with upright ſtalks, and full of Branches; upon which the Leaves grow by pairs, being roundiſh, *Deſcription.*

roundish, above an inch long, smooth, shining, thick, and indented; out of whose Wings spring forth foot-stalks about an hand-breadth, or an hand-breadth and an half long, with Flowers growing in Spikes or long Heads, being single-leafed, of a blue Colour, and divided into four parts, perforated in the middle: The Pointal dwindles away into a membranous Fruit, of the shape of an Heart almost, being flat, about a quarter of an inch long, and distinguish'd into two Apartments, in which are contain'd small flat Seeds: It grows about Brooks.

Virtues. *Brook-lime* opens Obstructions, being Antiscorbutick, Antihydropick and Aperitive, by means of a Sulphur embarrass'd with an acid Salt, urinous Spirit and Earth: for upon a chymical Anaylysis, it yields a large quantity of an acid Phlegm, and an indifferent quantity of Oil and Earth, with a small portion of urinous Spirit.

Principles.

℞ Of Horse-Raddish Roots ℥j. of the Leaves of *Brook-lime* and Mint á m. ij. of Wood-Cassia ʒj. of the Salt of Tamarisk ℈j. infuse them in ℔j. of White Wine; whereof take ʒiv. to a Dose in the Scurvy and Dropsie.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Balsam-Mint *or* Water-Mint.

Description. BAlsam-Mint or *Water-Mint* of the Shops, call'd also *Brook-Parsly*, or unbeliferous *Water-Cresses* by C.B. for it delights to grow about Brooks and Ditches: It has knotty, creeping, white and fibrous Roots, bearing Leaves that grow by pairs, of

of a bright green Colour, a biting and aromatick Taſte: The Stalks are half a yard high, being branchy and ſtreak'd, and ſuſtaining Flowers that grow in Tufts, compos'd of five white Leaves, with a Cup paſſing away into two ſmall, odoriferous, biting and ſtreak'd Seeds.

Upon a chymical Analyſis, *Water-Mint* yields no ſmall quantity of an acid Phlegm and fixt Salt, yet but little Oil and concreted volatile Salt: Wherefore, by virtue of a certain kind of oily Salt, it is very agreeable and prevalent againſt the Scurvy, Cachexy, Dropſie, Green-ſickneſs, and ſtubborn intermitting Fevers or Agues. *Principles.* *Virtues.*

CHAP. IX.

Of SCURVY-GRASS.

Scurvy-graſs, with a round Leaf of *C. B.* It has a white fibrous Root, with Leaves that are of a bright green Colour, round, thick, ear'd an inch long, ſomewhat hollow, and full of Juice, of a pungent and bitteriſh Taſte, and of a ſtinking or burnt Smell, furniſh'd with Foot-ſtalks that are an hand-breadth long; the main ſtalks are upright, branchy, about half a yard high, ſmooth, and loaden with Flowers that conſiſt of four white Leaves, with a four-leav'd Cup and a Pointal dwindling away into a ſpherical membranous Fruit, about the ſixth part of an inch long, and divided into two Apartments or Seed-veſſels, in which are contain'd ſmall, round, and red Seeds. It grows upon the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and upon the Sea-coaſt of *Holland* and the *Netherlands*. *Deſcription.*

Virtues. *Scurvy-graſs* is an excellent Antiſcorbutick and Antihydropick Plant.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis, *Scurvy-graſs* yields a ſmall portion of an acid Phlegm, but a copious quantity of urinous Spirit and Oil, yet no concreted volatile Salt is obtain'd from it.

℞ Of the Leaves of *Scurvy graſs*, Brook-lime and Garden creſſes á m. j. boil them in Water, with a piece of the Neck of Mutton in a Pot cloſe cover'd, and make Broath.

℞ Of the Juice of *Scurvy graſs* ℥vj. and of the beſt Brandy one ſpoonful, and give it in the Dropſie or Scurvy.

There is a Spirit drawn from *Scurvy-graſs* by Diſtillation; as alſo an Extract and Conſerve prepar'd from it.

Garden Creſſes, Water-creſſes, Pennywort and Horſe-raddiſh, are endu'd with the ſame Faculties, and therefore to be us'd after the ſame manner.

CHAP. X.

Of GUMLACK.

Deſcription. THat which they call by the Name of *Gum Lack* in the ſhops, is rather a kind of Roſin, ſweating out of the Branches and Twigs of certain Trees that grow in the *Eaſt Indies*, and adhering or cleaving to the out-ſide of the Branches, like a Cruſt; it is wrinkl'd full of Warts, clear, and of a yellowiſh Colour, or elſe of a reddiſh Colour, inclining to a black, being inſipid, eaſily and readily taking fire, and ſtriking the Organs with

a

a sweet and fragrant smell, and easily dissolving in spirit of Wine, and imparting a deep Tincture to it.

Gum-Lack is of no small force and efficacy against the Scurvy; for it not only cleanses and strengthens, or fastens the Teeth and Gums, being putrified, but likewise totally eradicates the scorbutical Taint, consisting in the deprav'd disposition of the Blood, in some fault or blemish of the Bowels, and renders the Blood more pure, provokes sweat, and removes Obstructions. *Virtues.*

Gum Lack abounds with a volatile Salt and Sulphur. *Principles.*

There is a Tincture prepar'd from *Gum Lack*, with spirit of Wine; and it is us'd in the Lozenges of *Gum Lack* of *Mesue*.

℞ Of the Tincture of *Gum Lack* ℥ss. of the Queen of *Hungary*'s Water ℥ss. of Orange-flower Water ℥iij. of the syrup of the Bless'd Thistle ℥j. and make a Draught.

℞ Of the distill'd Waters of *Scabious* and the Bless'd Thistle á ℥iij, of the Tincture of *Gum Lack* ℥j. of the spirit of Scurvy-grass gutt. ix. of the Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers ℥j. and make a Potion.

℞ Of the Lozenges of *Gum Lack* ℈ij. of the Extract of Juniper-berries ℥iss. and make a Bolus.

CHAP. XI.

Of TURMERICK.

TUrmerick of the shops, call'd also by C. B. *Indian* Saffron: It has large broad Leaves (as *Bontius* says) not much unlike those of white

Hellebor, only they are ſmooth: The Flowers of this Plant are of a delightful purple Colour. The Roots are like thoſe of Gentian, of a yellow Colour, dying no otherwiſe than Saffron, upon which account this Plant is call'd *Indian* Saffron: The Fruit of this Plant ſucceeding to the Flowers, is prickly, like that of Cheſs-nuts; and it contains Seeds of the ſhape and bigneſs of Peaſe. The ingenious *Herman* affirms, that the Fruit of this Plant is compoſed of three diſtinct Seed-veſſels; but it ſeems to me to be a kind of Cane or Flag.

Turmerick is endu'd with a powerful Antiſcorbutick Faculty; it provokes the Courſes, opens Obſtructions of the Bowels, provokes Urine, and is a ſpecifick Medicine in the Yellow Jaundice.

CHAP. XII.

Of WINTERS BARK.

Deſcription. THE *Magellanick* Tree with Bay-leaves, and an acrimonious Bark of C. B. or *Winters Bark*, and pale-colour'd biting Canel or Cinamon of *J.* B. It is the Bark of a certain Tree growing in *America*, and bearing the Leaves of the Bay-tree, being almoſt like Cinamon, but a great deal thicker, and of a paler Colour, from a reddiſh Colour, *viz.* inclining to an aſh or whitiſh Colour, having a very pleaſant Smell, and of a very pungent Taſte, burning the Tongue in a manner.

Principles. *Winters Bark* abounds with a pungent, oily and aromatick volatile Salt; by virue whereof it ſubdues ſcorbutick Diſtempers, and is highly commended upon that account. It is given in Subſtance from ℈j to ʒſs. but in Infuſion to ʒij.

Virtues.

Doſe.

℞ Of

℞ Of the Leaves of Scurvy-grass and Brook-lime á m. iij. of *Winters Bark* ʒij. infuse them over night upon hot Embers in Water, in a Vessel close stopp'd, adding to the strain'd Liquor of *Venice* Treacle ʒs. and make a Potion.

℞ Of *Winters Bark* powder'd ℈ij. of Amber prepar'd and sweet Mercury á gr. xv. of the Extract of Scurvy-grass ʒij. and make an Anti-scorbutick Bolus.

ARTICLE VIII.

Of FEBRIFUG MEDICINES.

SUCH Medicinesare properly call'd *Febrifug*, as are endu'd with a peculiar or specifick Faculty of curing intermitting Fevers of all sorts, or subduing the sharp Fits and vigorous Assaults of continual Fevers. All the most notable *Febrifugs* are bitter; yet all bitter Medicines do not take away Fevers; which plainly confirm the force and power of Specifick Medicines. Wherefore, in the curing of these or the like Distempers, we must make use of such Medicines as have been found by use and experience to be endu'd with a peculiar faculty of resisting these Distempers: but general Medicines are also to be administred, lest the Ferment of the Fever being quieted or laid asleep for some time, should return with more violence, attended with a Train of fresh Symptoms.

CHAP. I.

Of the Peruvian Bark.

Virtues PEruvian *Bark* or *China-Chinæ* obtains the firſt place among febrifug Medicines, and deſervedly; for it cures all ſorts of intermitting Fevers or Agues infallibly; whether they be nouriſh'd or fed with acid or bitter Juices: neither is it of leſs Force in continual Fevers, eſpecially if they be attended with the frequent returns of ſharp Fits, and freſh Aſſaults: Moreover it deſerves to be preferr'd before all other Remedies in Diſtempers of the Stomach, a Rheumatiſm, and all Periodical Diſtempers.

We are told that it is the Bark of the Branches and Roots of a certain Tree that grows not far from *Quito* in the Kingdom of *Peru*; the Icon whereof is to be ſeen at *Rome* in the Jeſuits College, who were the firſt that brought ſuch a Treaſure into *Europe*: From whence it uſes to be call'd the *Jeſuits* or the *Fathers Bark*.

Deſcription The Leaves of this Tree are like (as they ſay) the Leaves of the red Plumb Tree, and the Flowers are like thoſe of the Pomgranate Tree: The Bark which we uſe is of a brown Colour, very dry, about a Quarter of an Inch thick, of a bitter and ſtyptick Taſte, containing ſomething of a reſinous Nature, as appears from the Tincture that is extracted from it with Spirit of Wine: *Principles.* Moreover the Infuſion of Jeſuits Bark in fair Water imparts a reddiſh Colour to the blue Paper; which is an Argument that the Energy of this noble Medicine proceeds from a Sulphur embarraſs'd with Salt Armoniack.

Jeſuits-

Jeſuits-Bark is preſcrib'd in Subſtance from ʒj to ʒij: but in Infuſion to ʒj in ℔j of generous Wine; but the Magma which uſes to be rejected is not a whit worſe than the Tincture.

Two things are chiefly to be regarded in the uſe of Jeſuits Bark, *viz.*

Firſt, to carry off the morbifick Matter by Purging and Vomiting, or by the help of Medicines that work both upwards and downwards at once; otherwiſe the Patient will be apt to fall into a Relapſe after the uſe of the Bark. *Caution.* 1.

2*dly.* If there be any Obſtructions in the Body, they are firſt to be remov'd by the help of Aperitive Medicines, but eſpecially chalybeated Remedies; leaſt the Patient ſhould fall into a Dropſy, or ſome other Diſtemper worſer than the Fever. *Caution* 2

Theſe Helps being before-hand adminiſtred according to the Rules of Art, there is not any Medicine hitherto known, that can ſo powerfully, ſpeedily, ſafely and pleaſantly ſubdue a Fever as this Bark.

℞ Of Jeſuits-Bark finely powder'd ʒſs, and with a ſufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Maiden-hair, or of Water-Lillies, make a Bolus for four Doſes, taking one every four Hours, eating between whiles ſome ſolid Victuals; for the Patient will do a great deal better to eat Panado, Water-gruel, Eggs or Fleſh, than to drink Broath altogether. If you have a mind wholly to eradicate an Ague, in the ſpace of 4 or 5 Days, the *Bark* is ſo to be us'd or order'd as that ʒſs of the Powder be given once a Day for the two firſt Days, the 3*d* and 4*th* Day to the Quantity of ʒij; and laſtly, upon the 5*th* Day ʒj of it. Such as have an Averſion to the taking of Bolus's, may take the Powder after the following manner.

℞ Of *Peruvian Bark* finely powder'd ʒij, infuſe it in ʒvj of Mint-Water, and drink the Infuſion; with the Powder in it, ſhaking the Cup, and ſtiring the Powder well about, leaſt the beſt part of it ſhould remain behind the Bottom of the Cup. Or,

℞ Of Jeſuits-Bark finely powder'd ʒij, of the Tops of Germander, Centaury the leſſer, and Wormwood á Pug. i. Infuſe them, and boil them a little in ʒx of Scabious Water, and taking out the Herbs, drink off the Decoction and Powder. Or,

℞ Of Generous Wine ℔j, of *China-Chinæ* finely powder'd ʒj. Infuſe them, in *Balneum Mariæ* for the ſpace of 24 Hours, and take ʒij of the Infuſion once every four Hours, continuing ſo to do for the ſpace of x or xii Days.

Note, That it is confirm'd by experience that Purging Medicines are not to be given after the taking of the Jeſuits-Bark, leaſt that part of the Powder ſhould be carried out of the Body that is mix'd with the Blood, and by digeſting and circulating along with the Blood, by that means ſubdues the febrile Ferment.

Yet notwithſtanding two things are to be taken notice of in theſe Diſtempers, *viz*, Firſt, That if the Fever don't return, Purging Medicines ought to be adminiſtred, but eſpecially if the Patients complain of a Tenſion and Fulneſs of the lower Belly: In that Caſe an aperitive Electuary may be adminiſtred: As for Inſtance.

℞ Of the Conſerve of Succory-Flowers, or of the Leaves of Wormwood ʒj, or Jeſuits-Powder, and the Flowers of Salt Armoniack chalybeated á ʒſs, and with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Succory make an Electuary to be taken to the Quantity of ʒſs in the Morning faſting, drinking after it a Cupful of ſome opening Ptiſan. 2*dly*.

2*dly*. We muſt own that it is found by experience, that ſtubborn Agues, but eſpecially Quartans, which are hardly brought to yield to the Jeſuits Bark; yet they may be ſubdu'd by it, if it be mixt with Purgatives after the following manner.

℞ Of Jeſuits Powder ℥ij, of Scammony gr. viij. of the Lozenges of Coloquintida gr. iiij, and with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Wormwood make a Bolus.

℞ Of Jeſuits Powder ℥ſs, of Sweet Mercury ℥ſs, of Gambuge gr. v. of Aloes ℈ij, and with a ſufficient Quantity of the Syrup of Succory make a Purging Bolus for two Doſes.

CHAP. II.

Of SALT-ARMONIACK.

Deſcription.

Salt Armoniack, or *Ammoniack*, is a certain concreted Subſtance conſiſting of a volatile urinous *Salt*, a certain acid *Salt*, and a ſort of *Sea-Salt*: An urinous volatile ſalt is extracted from it by the help of ſalt of Tartar or Quick-lime; which by imbibing its acid part, cauſes that its urinous ſalt more readily and eaſily comes away,

Principles.

That there is an acid *Salt* contain'd in a ſalt Armoniack, differing from a *Sea Salt*, may be prov'd not only by its ſolution imparting a reddiſh Colour to the blue Paper; but chiefly from thence, that the ſame ſolution corrodes Iron and Copper, which *Sea*-ſalt is not able to do. Furthermore it is very demonſtrable that *Salt Armoniack* contains a ſort of *Sea*-ſalt, not only by the Production of it; but alſo by its being chymically analyz'd,

lyz'd, whereby an acid Spirit is extracted from it of the ſame Nature with the Spirit of Sea-Salt.

Kinds. There are two kinds of *Salt Armoniack*, *viz.* natural, and artificial.

Natural *Salt Armoniack* is found about the Pits in the Kingdom of *Naples*; as alſo upon the *African* Shore not far from the Ruins of a certain ancient Temple dedicated of old to *Jupiter Ammon*; from whence this Salt has taken its Name, being *Salt Ammoniack* properly.

The Artificial *Salt Ammoniack* is made in *Holland*.

Both the kinds of *Salt Ammoniack* are prevalent againſt intermitting Fevers; but the whole concreted Subſtance muſt be us'd; for the urinous Spirit, and the acid Spirit of *Salt Ammoniack* being taken ſeverally, do no Feats at all in *Fevers*. Wherefore depurated *Salt Armoniack*, or its Flowers, but eſpecially, chalybeated, ought to be preſcrib'd, as being very effectual againſt Fevers taking their Riſe from Obſtructions of the Bowels.

℞ Of depurated *Salt Armoniack* ʒſs, diſſolve it in 3 Pints of fair Water, and let the Patient drink it inſtead of his ordinary Drink. Or,

℞ Of *Salt Armoniack* ℈j, of Harts-horn prepar'd, and ſweet Mercury, á gr. xv, of the Extract of Germander ʒiſs, and make a Bolus. Or,

℞ Of the Flowers of *Salt Armoniack* chalybeated ℈j. Take it in Broath. Or,

℞ Of the Flowers of *Salt Armoniack* chalybeated ʒj, of Roſin of Jallap ʒſs, of Aloes ℈ij, of choice Myrrh powder'd gr. xxx. and with a ſufficient Quantity of Wormwood make a Bolus for three Doſes.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of CENTAURY *the Lesser.*

BEfore the *Peruvian* Bark by the great Providence of the Almighty God) came to be known to the *European* Nations, *Centaury* the lesser, Germander, Wormwood, Wild Tansie or Silverweed, Shepherd Purse, Gentian, and some other Plants of that nature were of frequent use, and highly commended in intermitting Fevers; and they are still made use of by some at this time; and tho' they are not so much esteem'd as before the use of the Bark, yet they ought not to be altogether rejected, since it sometimes happens that the seasonable use of them carries off Fevers even when the Jesuits-Bark has been employ'd to no purpose.

The lesser *Centaury* of *C. B.* has a small, white, and fibrous Root, sending forth a Stalk that is full of corners, a span long, and furnish'd with a number of Branches, upon which the Leaves grow by pairs opposite to one another, not much unlike those of St. *John's Wort*, but bigger, being smooth, nervous, and of a pale-green Colour: The Flowers grow upon the tops of the Branches in Tufts, being single-leaf'd, of the shape of a Funnel, divided into five parts, and of a pleasant red Colour: The Cup of the Flowers consists of several sharp-pointed Leaves, with a Pointal changing into a sort of Fruit that is half an inch in length, of a long and round shape, membranous, and divided into two Seed-vessels, flying open into two halves, and pouring forth very small Seeds. *Description.*

Upon

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis, there is extracted out of the leſſer *Centaury* a large quantity of acid Phlegm, Earth and Oil, with an indifferent portion of urinous ſpirit, but no concreted volatile Salt.

Virtues. The Leaves and flowers of the leſſer *Centaury* are extreamly bitter, upon which account it has been called by ſome the Gall of the Earth, and the Febrifug or Fever-vanquiſhing Herb, by reaſon of its notable faculty in ſubduing Fevers of all ſorts.

℞ Of the leſſer *Centaury* pug. ij. of Germander pug. j. of depurated Salt Armoniack ℈j. infuſe them in ℥vj of White Wine, and drink the Colature.

℞ Of the leſſer *Centaury*, Germander and Wormwood á m. ſs. boil them gently in ℥viij of fair Water, and in the ſtrain'd Liquor diſſolve of Diacarthamum ℥ſs. of the Lozenges of Coloquintida gr. iv. and make a purging and febrifug Potion.

℞ Of the tops of the leſſer *Centaury*, St. *John*'s Wort and Wormwood á m. j. boil them a little in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, and in the ſtrain'd Liquor diſſolve of Aloes ℥j. of choice Myrrh ℥j. and make a Potion for cleanſing and conſolidating Wounds.

CHAP. IV.

Of Wild Tanſie *or* Silver-Weed.

Deſcription. *Wild Tanſie* or *Siver-Weed* of *J. B.* This Plant creeps and runs about ſtrangely in moiſt Grounds by the High-ways, and upon the brinks of Rivers, having a blackiſh fibrous Root, of an aſtringent or ſtyptick Taſte, and ſpreading it ſelf far

far and near along the Ground by the help of Grapplers, after the manner of Strawberry-Roots: The Leaves come out in pairs, not much unlike those of Agrimony, but of a shining silver-like Colour, and feeling soft, like Silk or Sattin: The Flowers are compos'd of five golden colour'd Leaves, with a single Cup, but divided or cut into five sharp-pointed Parts, between each of which there are as many smaller ones: The Pointal is chang'd into a spherical Seed-vessel, about a quarter of an inch thick, in which is contain'd a number of small roundish Seeds.

Principles. Upon a chymical *Analysis*, there is obtain'd from *Silver-weed* a considerable quantity of acid Phlegm, with no small quantity of Earth, but it affords no concreted volatile Salt: Wherefore its Virtues ought to be referr'd to a certain kind of Salt of the same nature with Allum; by means whereof, *Wild Tansie* is not only a notable Febrifug, but also restrains all sorts of Fluxes, but especially a spitting of Blood. *Description.*

℞ Of the Leaves of *Silver-Weed* and Shepherd's Purse á m. ij. of Mastich ʒj. of Pome-granat Peel ʒij. boil them in ℔j of fair Water, and make a Ptisan to be drunk in the Dysentery or Bloody Flux.

CHAP. V.

Of SHEPHERD's PURSE.

SHepherd's *Purse* with a wav'd Leaf of *C. B.* It has a small, fibrous, and white-colour'd Root, being about half a yard long: The lower Leaves, *Description*

or

or thoſe growing next to the ground, are rough and jagg'd, after the manner of Dandylion-leaves; but thoſe growing above, and next to the Stalk, are ſmaller, and not ſo much jagg'd as the other: The Flowers grow in a long order, upon the tops of the Branches, conſiſting of four white Leaves, with a four-leav'd Cup, and a Pointal dwindling away into a flat Fruit, almoſt of the ſhape of an Heart, about a quarter of an inch long, and diſtinguiſh'd into two Apartments or Purſes, in which are contain'd very ſmall Seeds.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis, there is obtain'd from *Shepherds Purſe*, beſides an acid Phlegm, a copious quantity of Oil and concreted volatile Salt; from whence it may be concluded, that the energy of this Plant proceeds from a Sulphur and Salt Armoniack: by virtue whereof it is endu'd with a *Virtues.* notable febrifug and aſtringent Faculty.

ARTICLE IX.

Of Vulnerary *and* Aſtringent Medicines.

SUCH Medicines as are endu'd with a peculiar faculty of healing Wounds, or reſtoring and reuniting the Solution of Continuity either in the external or internal Parts of the Body, and reſtraining the Fluxion of Humours, I ſay, ſuch are call'd *Aſtringent* and *Vulnerary*: Now theſe act ſeveral ways, *viz.* Firſt, By means of an acrimonious Salt with which ſuch Medicines are commonly impregnated, they deterge, diſſolve, or wipe away the ſerous Filth or Matter poſſeſſing the Lips of the Wounds, and hindering the Coalition of them: Second-

econdly, By abſorbing or imbibing the foreign cid, continually corroding, fretting or gauling ie Veſſels: And laſtly, by drawing together, ke a Purſe's Mouth, and cauteriſing (as they ommonly term it) the Mouths of the Veſſels, af- er the ſame manner as it happens when Vitriol or llom is applied to them.

CHAP. I.

Of Baſtard Germander *or* Speedwell.

THE moſt common Male and Upright *Speedwel* or *Baſtard Germander* of C. B. I has *Deſcription.* ibrous Roots, with upright, jointed, and creeping Stalks, bearing Leaves that grow by pairs oppoſite to one another, being roundiſh, indented about the Edges, and of a bitter Taſte: The Flowers are ſingle-leaf'd, of a pale-purple Colour, divided into four parts, and perforated in the middle: The Pointal is chang'd into a Fruit that is flat, roundiſh, of the ſhape of an Heart, and diſtinguiſh'd into two Apartments, in which are contain'd ſmall yellow-colour'd Seeds.

Upon a chymical Analyſis, there is no ſmall quantity of Oil, and Phlegm, and Earth, extracted of the *Baſtard Germander* or *Speedwel*; but it yields *Principles.* no volatile nor fixt Salt: Wherefore the Faculties of this Plant are to be referr'd to a certain kind of aluminous Salt, embarraſs'd with a copious Sulphur; upon which account *Speedwel* is a notable vulnerary Plant, helping a Spitting of *Virtues.* Blood, an Ulcer in the Lungs, the Whites in Women, and other Diſtempers of that kind; being us'd in Broath or Ptiſan.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Ladies Mantle *or* Great Sanicle.

Description. COmmon *Ladies Mantle*, or *Great Sanicle* of C. B. It has a Root about the thickneſs of the little Finger, being fibrous, and of an aſtringent or ſtyptick Taſte: The Leaves grow very thick and numerous, being of a dark or pale-green Colour, not a little reſembling the Leaves of common Mallows: The Flowers come out very thick upon the tops of the Branches, in Threads or ſmall Chieves, adorn'd with yellow colour'd Cups: The Cup is ſingle, of the ſhape of a Funnel, and divided into four ſharp pointed Parts, with as many ſmaller ones interpos'd: The Pointal is chang'd into one Seed, and ſometimes two. It grows plentifully in the Green Fields about the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analyſis, *Ladies Mantle* or *Great Sanicle* affords a copious quantity of acid Phlegm, Oil, and urinous Spirit, with an indifferent quantity of concreted volatile Salt: Wherefore the active Principles of this Plant are to be

Virtues. referr'd to a Salt Armoniack, join'd with a copious Sulphur; by virtue whereof it is vulnerary and aſtringent, and endu'd with all the ſame Faculties as *Speedwel.*

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of DAISIES.

THere are two kinds of *Daisies* made use of in the Shops, *viz.* the greater and the lesser. *Kinds.*

The greater *Wild Daisie* with a leafie Stalk of C. B. It has a fibrous, creeping, and acrimonious Root; having stalks that are above half a yard high, streight, hairy, and full of branches, upon which the Leaves grow in an alternate order, being two inches long, half an inch broad, and indented: The Flowers are large and streak'd, with a golden colour'd Knap, and a white Crown: The Cup of the Flower is of the shape of an Half-moon, and scaly, enclosing several small and streak'd Seeds. *Description.*

The lesser *Wild Daisie* differs from the other in its having no main stalk, but sending forth Foot-stalks that support a single Flower, with a single and jagg'd Cup. *Description.*

Both the kinds of *Daisies* are reckon'd among the vulnerary Plants; they are likewise astringent, and very helpful in a Ptisick or Consumption attended with an Ulcer of the Lungs, and spitting of Blood. *Virtues.*

CHAP. IV.

Of BUGLE,

Description. BUGLE, call'd also *Middle Consound* or *Comfrey* of the Meadows, with a blue Flower, by *C. B.* It has a small, fibrous, white and styptick Root: The Leaves are long, and a little roundish withal, being two inches long, shining, of a dark-green Colour, and wav'd: The stalks are four corner'd, hairy, and above an hand breadth high; upon which the Leaves grow in pairs opposite to one another; the lower leaves being smaller than the upper: The Flowers grow out of the Wings of the Leaves in long Heads, being single leaf'd, of a blue Colour, and lip'd; the upper Lip being very short, and divided into two parts, and the lower Lip divided into three: The Cup of the Flower is single, and divided into five parts; the Pointal dwindles away into four *Seeds*. It grows in Meadows, Pastures, Woods, and shady Places.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analysis, *Bugle* yields a large quantity of urinous Spirit, acid Phlegm and Oil, with an indifferent quantity of concreted volatile Salt and Earth; by virtue whereof it is vulnerary, healing, balsamick, and agglutinating.

Virtues.

CHAP. V.

Of SELF-HEAL.

Description. THE greater *Self-heal* with an un cut Leaf of C. B. It has a transverse, fibrous, and small Root, sending forth Stalks that are above a span long,

long, four corner'd, and hairy, bearing Leaves that are roundish, of a dark green Colour, and wav'd: The Flowers grow in long and thick spiked Heads, being single-leaf'd, of a purple Colour, and lip'd, having the upper Lip capp'd, and the lower Lip divided into three parts: The Cup of the Flower is single, with a Pointal dwindling away into four Seeds. This Plant delights to grow in open Fields and Pastures expos'd to the Sun.

Self heal, upon a chymical Analysis, affords no concreted volatile Salt, but a large quantity of Earth and acid Phlegm, with an indifferent quantity of Oil; so that its Energy may be referr'd to an Aluminous Salt embartais'd with Sulphur; by virtue whereof it cleanses, heals, and consolidates Wounds. *Principles.*

CHAP. VI.

Of SANICLE.

Sanicle of the Shops, and of C. B. It has a transverse and fibrous Root, of a blackish Colour, and a pungent bitter Taste. The Leaves are shining, round, and of a dark green Colour, like those of Crow-foot, smooth, and prettily indented: The Stalk is about half a yard high, sending forth Branches, upon which the Flowers grow in Tufts, compos'd of five white Leaves bending inwards, with a rough Cup changing into two Seeds, that are round, but a little pointed, prickly, and sticking to the Cloath. It grows in moist and shady Places, *Description.*

Principles. The Faculties of this Plant depend upon an Earth and Salt Armoniack, embarrass'd with Sulphur: for upon a chymical Analysis, it yields a copious quantity of acid Phlegm, urinous Spirit, concreted volatile Salt, Oil and Earth; by means whereof it is endu'd with a notable vulnerary Faculty.

℞ Of the Leaves and Flowers of Self-heal, Bugle and *Sanicle* á m. j. of the tops of St. *John*'s *Wort* pug. j. infuse and boil them gently in ℔j. of Sallet Oil, and ʒiv of White Wine, then press them out, and adding of *Venice* Turpentine ʒij. make a vulnerary Balsam.

℞ Of the Leaves of *Sanicle*, Bugle, Self-heal, Yarrow, Hose-tail, Ladies-mantle á ℔j. bruise them a little, and sprinkle them over with Water, and then letting them stand in digestion for the space of 24 hours afterwards, distil them, and you will obtain an excellent vulnerary Water, to be taken to the quantity of ʒiv or vj inwardly, and to be us'd outwardly in washing and fomenting Wounds.

CHAP. VII.

Of WINTER-GREEN.

Description. *Pyrole*, or round-leav'd *Winter-green* the greater, of C. B. This Plant has a creeping whitish Root, and thick round Leaves, of a dark green Colour, and smooth, not much unlike those of the Pear-tree, from whence it has taken its Name: The Stalk is about nine inches long, and full of corners, sustaining Flowers that consist of five white,

white Leaves, growing in a long Order, with a five leav'd Cup, and a sharp pointed Pointal passing away into a Fruit that is roundish membranous, five-corner'd, and divided into several Apartments or Seed-Vessels, in which are contain'd small reddish Seeds like Saw Dust.

Winter-green is a vulnerary Plant, and is frequently prescrib'd in vulnerary Broaths, Decoctions, and Ptisans. *Virtues.*

CHAP. VIII.

Of PEPPER-WORT.

ROund-leav'd creeping *Pepper-wort*, or Male *Pepper-wort* of C. B. call'd also *Callecut pepper* *Bell-Pepper*, or *Spanish pepper*. It is a Plant having a long, small, and fibrous root, with stalks rising to the height of two Yards, and clasping the neighbouring Plants by the help of Tandrels; The Leaves grow in an alternate Order, being smooth and shining, resembling those of Vines, but a great deal smaller: The Flowers spring out from the Wings of the Leaves, having but one single Leaf divided into five deep Segments of a whitish Colour inclining to a yellow: The Cup passes away into a Fruit that is two inches long, rough, scaly, and of a green Colour at first, but afterwards turning Red, flying open of it self into several soft and pulpy Parts; and containing a number of Seeds that are of an ovol Shape, flat, indented about the Edges, and covered with a purple coloured, soft, and juicy Membrane. *Description.*

℞ Of the Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit of *Pepper-wort* á ℥iv, of the Glue found in the Cods of the Elm-tree, of River-crabs, of the Leaves of Periwinkle, Sanicle, St. *John's Wort*, and our Lady's Bed-ſtraw á ℥ſs, of the Roots of Comfrey ℥ij, of Oil of Olives ℔j, bruiſe the Herbs and Roots, and putting them into a glaz'd Veſſel, cloſe cover'd, expoſe them to the Heat of the Summer Sun for the ſpace of xii Days, and then boil them gently to the Conſumption of the Humidity; and to the Oil, being ſtrongly preſt out, and depurated, add of the diſtill'd Oil of Varniſh or Juniper Gum ℔ſs: This is an excellent vulnerary, healing, and balſamick Oil to be us'd outwardly.

CHAP. IX.

Of ARSE-SMART.

Deſcription.

THERE are two Kinds of *Arſe-ſmart* made uſe of in the Shops, *viz.* mild *Arſe-ſmart*, and burning or ſcalding *Arſe-ſmart*.

Mild *Arſe-ſmart* ſpotted, and not ſpotted of C. B. It has a ſmall, white, and fibrous Root, ſending forth Stalks that are half a Yard high, ſmooth, knotty and branchy; the Leaves grow out from the Knots of the Joints not much unlike the Leaves of the Peach-Tree, and ſometimes mark'd with a blackiſh Spot: The Flowers come out in thick Spikes, being chievy, with a Cup of a purple Colour, and divided into five Parts, the Pointal is chang'd into one Seed of a round Shape and flat.

Burning

Burning or scalding *Arse-smart*, call'd also Water-pepper by C. B. It differs from the other, by having narrower Leaves, of a pale green Colour, and of a moist biting, hot, and burning Taste: As also by its having Flowers of a paler Colour.

Arse-smart is us'd in vulnerary Decoctions and Ptisans.

Note, That Milfoil or Yarrow, Periwincle, Mullein, and other vulnerary Plants are to be us'd after the same manner as those above describ'd.

CHAP. X.

Of Dragons-blood *and* Catechu.

THE *Dragon-tree* of *Clusius* growing plentifully upon the *Canary* Islands; and appearing to be a kind of Date-Tree: It is a tall Tree (as *Clusius* assures us) having a very thick Trunk about five Yards high, and sending forth several Branches or Boughs that are naked or bare of Leaves, but bearing upon their Tops or Extremities several Leaves running together in tufted Heads; the Leaves are half a Yard long, an Inch broad, and gradually ending in a sharp Point, with a thick middle Nerve or Rib, as in the Leaves of the *Flower-de-luce*. *Description.*

The Fruit is of a round spherical Figure, of a yellow Colour, and about the third part of an Inch thick, containing a very hard Kernel like a Date: The Trunk of this Tree is very rough, and full of Clefts and Chaps pouring forth a Liquor during the heat of the Dog days, which afterwards thickens or concretes into red-colour'd Drops or Tears, call'd

call'd *Dragons-blood*: The which *Dragons-blood*, tho' it is hardly diſſolv'd in watry or oily Liquors; yet it ought to be reckon'd among the Gums and Roſins.

Choice. *Dragons-blood* is of a dark red Colour, eaſily takes fire, and dies a Paper or hot Glaſs with a noble Crimſon Colour. It is adulterated with Gum Arabick, or other Gums, and the Powder of *Dragons bload* or *Braſil* Wood; but that may eaſily be diſcover'd, becauſe it will quickly melt in warm Water.

Catechu or Japan-Earth is a certain gummy or *Deſcription.* reſinous Subſtance, of a reddiſh Colour tending to a black, and of a bitter Taſte, prepar'd from the Fruit of the *Catechu*-Tree, being a kind of a Plumb-tree, growing in the Country of *Japan*.

There is prepar'd from this *Japan*-Earth, a certain compoſition call'd *Cachau* or *Caſhoo*, by adding Amber-greaſe to it, and make it up into ſmall Lozenges with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth; to be given to the Quantity of ʒj or ij.

Dragons-blood and *Cate chu* are uſeful in reſtrain- *Virtues.* ing or ſtopping all ſorts of Fluxes; but eſpecially ſpitting of Blood, Hemorrhages, and others of that Nature.

℞ Of *Dragons blood* ʒſs. of the Salt of Lead ϑſs, of the Lozenges of Amber gr. xv. of red Coral prepar'd ϑj, and with a ſufficient Quantity of the Marmalate of Quinces make a Bolus to be taken in a violent Looſeneſs.

℞ Of *Dragons-blood* and Maſtich powder'd á gr. xx. of Allum powder'd gr. xv. of Camphire g. vi, of the Extract of Pomegranate-peels ʒij, and make an aſtringent Bolus.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of GUM ELEMI.

GUM *Elemi* is a kind of gummy and resinous Substance; for it dissolves in Oil, and is very inflamable.

There are two kinds of it, *viz.* the true *Gum Elemi*, call'd also the *Ethiopian*; and the Bastard or spurious *Gum Elemi*, call'd also the *American*. *Kinds.*

The true *Ethiopian Gum Elemi* is a Rosin, from a whitish colour a little inclining to a green, moist and tough, run together in Lumps or Clots, of a long and round Shape for the most part, inflamable, of a pleasant Taste, and smelling somewhat like Fennel. The Lumps or Clots of *Gum Elemi*, are brought over to us wrap'd up in a large Leaf, appearing to be the Leaf of a certain kind of Indian Reed. There is no certain account deliver'd by any hitherto of the Tree out of which this *Gum* issueth. *Description.*

Bastard or *American Gum Elemi* is a kind of white Rosin not much unlike Pine-Rosin, inflamable, and of a strong Smell, flowing plentifully (as they say) out of a certain kind of a Tree bearing the Leaves of the Bay-tree, and call'd *Chebau.* *Description*

Both the Kinds of *Gum Elemi* are effectually us'd in Wounds and Contusions, but especially of the Head and Tendons. None of the Kinds of *Gum Elemi* seem to answer the Description given by the Ancients. For *Diascorides* tells us that *Elemy* is like Scammony, *Virtues.*

Gum Elemi is us'd in the Balsam or Liniment of *Arcæus*, call'd also the Ointment of *Gum Elemi*,

mi, in the Emplaister of *Andreas a cruce*, in the styptick Emplaister of *Paracelsus*, and in the Plaister of the Farriers for the pricking of an Horses Hoof.

CHAP. XII.

Of Gum Caranna *and* Tacamahacca.

Description. GUm *Caranna* is a certain whitish Rosin somewhat inclining to a green, soft, glutinous, tough or clammy, fat, oily, and of an aromatick Smell and Taste. It is brought out of *America*.

Virtues. *Gum Caranna* is mightily commended for its Faculty of discussing or assuaging hard Tumours: It is also applied to the Temples upon small Plaisters or Patches in the Head-ach, or to prevent and restrain the trickling down of the Humours upon the Eyes or Teeth: There is also prepar'd from it an excellent Antipodagrick Plaister to be apply'd to gouty Swellings.

Description. *Gum Tacamahacca* is a certain reddish Rosin, with some white Clots intermix'd, clear, brittle, of a bitterish taste and sweet smell: It is brought from *East-India*, and flows out of a Tree (as they say) resembling our Poplar-Tree.

Virtues. *Tacamahacca* apply'd after the manner of a Plaister, dissolves Tumours, cures Wounds or Hurts of the Joints and Fractures, helps and restrains a Strangury, being apply'd to the Perinæum; and gives ease in the Sciatica, Gout, and Tooth-ach.

℞ Of *Tacamahacca* and *Caranna* á ʒij, dissolve them in a sufficient Quantity of the Balsam of *Peru*, and Spirit of Wine, and make a Liniment ac-

according to the Quantity of the Balsam and Spirit.

CHAP. XIII.

Of LABDANUN.

Description.

Labdanum is a certain resinous Substance, of a blackish colour, and striking the Organs with a strong Smell, when kindl'd or held to the Flame of a Candle: It is extracted from the Leaves of the *Labdanum Cistus* or Holy-Rose, growing plentifully in *Spain* and *Portugal*, as also in *Narbon* and *Provence* in *France* nigh *Montpelier*.

Description.

The *Labdanum Cistus* or Holy-Rose has a spriggy Root sending forth a Stalk or Trunk that rises to the height of a Man, being full of Branches, spreading largely abroad and bearing Leaves that grow by Couples, opposite to one another, being 2 or 3 Inches long, of a dark green Colour, fat, odoriferous, hoary underneath, and sprinkl'd over with a tough clammy Liquor concreting into *Labdanum:* The Flowers are like a large kind of Rose compos'd of five white Leaves mark'd with a purple Speck towards the Bottom: In the middle of these Leaves there is a numerous Train of Threads or small Chieves with yellow Cups: The Pointal is chang'd into a spherical Fruit or Berry of a brown Colour, and half an inch thick, divided into ten Apartments or Seed-Vessels, in which are contain'd a great many small, corner'd and reddish Seeds.

Virtues.

Labdanum discusses, attenuates, and digests, being applied outwardly; but taken inwardly it binds and strengthens.

℞ Of pure *Labdanum* ʒj, of red Coral prepar'd ℈j, of the Marmalet of Quinces ʒij, mix, and make an aſtringent Bolus.

The Emplaiſter of the Prior of *Cabrieres*, made publick by the King's ſpecial Command, and highly commended againſt Ruptures of all ſorts, contains *Labdanum* in it, and is made after the following manner.

℞ Of *Labdanum* ʒiij, of Maſtich ʒſs, three Cypreſs-nuts of Hypocyſtis or Acacia, and ſeal'd Earth, á ʒj, of black Pitch ʒiij, of the greater Comfrey-Roots ʒiſs, and make a Plaiſter according to Art, to be applied to the Part affected a but in the mean while the ſpirit of Salt well rectified ought to be adminiſtred after the following manner, *viz.*

℞ Of the Spirit of Salt dulcified ℈iv, of generous Wine ℔j. Mix them together, giving ʒij of this Mixture every Day for the ſpace of xx Days to Children of 8 or 10 Years of Age; to thoſe of 15 Years you may give ʒij of the Spirit of Salt mix'd with the ſame Quantity of generous Wine, giving to the Quantity of ʒij of the Mixture every Day for the ſpace of xx Days: To thoſe of 20 Years ʒiiſs, of the Spirit; and laſtly, to all ſuch as are above 20 Years of age, you may give ʒv of the Spirit in the ſame Quantity of Wine, and after the ſame manner as before.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Natural BALSAMS.

THere are four kinds of *Natural Balsams* made use of in Physick, *Viz.* True *Balsam*, *Balsam* of *Peru*, *Balsam* of *Tolu*, and the *Balsam* of *Brazil* or *Copaiva*. *Kinds.*

True *Balsam*, called also *Opobalsam*, *Syriack Balsam*, *Egyptian Balsam*, and *Balsam* of *Mecha*; it is a Liquid and precious Rosin, of a whitish Colour, inclining to a yellow, and smelling like a Citron, issuing from a Tree called by C. B. the *Syriack Balsam* Tree, with the Leaves of Rue; This Tree (as *Prosper Alpinus* says) rises to the height of Prime-Print or Shrub-Trifoil, bearing a few Leaves like those of Rue, or rather like the leaves of the Mastich-Tree, being always green, and consisting of three, five, and sometimes of seven Wings: The Branches are odoriferous, resinous and tough: The Flowers are of a white Colour, inclining to a purple, not much unlike the Flowers of the *Egyptian Thorn* or *Acacia*, of a very fragrant smell: The Seeds are yellow, contain'd in Cods that are of a blackish Colour inclining to a red, being of a sweet Smell, a pungent and bitter Taste, pouring forth a yellow-colour'd Moisture, like Honey. The Fruit of this Tree is call'd *Opobalsam*, and the Liquor issuing from it is call'd in the Shops, the liquor of *Opobalsam*; and the Wood of the Tree is call'd *Xylobalsam*, or *Wood-Balsam*. *Description.*

This Tree is planted in *Syria*, *Arabia*, and in *Egypt*, upon Hedges, unto which no *Christians* are permitted to approach, by the command of the Emperor of the *Turks*, who has appointed a Company

pany of Soldiers to guard every one of these Trees perpetually.

This Liquor or *Balsam* issues or drops out of the Twigs or Branches out of the Tree, by making incisions into them in the Months of *June*, *July*, and *August*.

Principles. This *Balsam* abounds with an acrimonious and oily Salt: by virtue whereof it takes away Ob-
Virtues. structions, heals Wounds as well internal as external, cleanses Ulcers, stops the Whites in Women, is very prevalent against a spitting of Blood, and refreshes the whole Body.

℞ Of true *Balsam* gutt. xv. mix it with a little fine white Sugar powder'd, and swallow it in the Morning fasting; to stop the Whites in Women, or a Bloody Flux.

℞. Of True *Balsam* gutt. xij. dissolve it in ℥j of Milk, and make a Draught in spitting of Blood, and Ulcer of the Lungs.

Description. *Balsam* of *Peru* is a liquid Rosin, of a bitterish and biting Taste, of a reddish Colour, inclining to a purple, a pleasant Smell, pretty much resembling that of Benjamin, and easily taking Fire: It flows from a certain Tree growing in *Peru* and *Brasil*: This Tree has a small Leaf (as *Piso* says) like the Leaf of the Myrtle-tree, having a Trunk that is cover'd with a Bark of an Ash-colour, half an inch thick, and having over it another very thin Rind or Membrane of a red Colour, under which lies a Liquor of a yellow Colour when fresh, but being old it acquires a strong Smell, a thick Consistence, and a reddish Colour.

Virtues. *Balsam* of *Peru* cures Wounds of all sorts, internal or extetnal, and a pricking or puncture of the Tendons, it strengthens the Stomach, helps an Asthma, removes Obstructions, and strengthens the Brain. It is to be us'd after the same manner as the True *Balsam*.

Balsam of *Tolu* is brought out of a certain Province of *New Spain*, call'd *Tolu*, not far from *New Carthage*, or *Carthagena*, issuing from a Tree like a Plumb-tree.

This *Balsam* is a liquid Rosin, of a red Colour, inclining to a golden Colour, of a middle Consistence betwixt thick and liquid, of a glutinous, sweet, and grateful Taste, not nauseous, and smelling like Lemmons. *Description.*

The *Balsam* of *Tolu* is endu'd with the same Faculties as the *Balsam* of *Peru*, and to be us'd after the same manner.

Balsam of *Brasil*, call'd also, and most commonly, the *Copaiva*, *Cupivi*, and *Capochu*, it is a liquid Rosin, like Turpentine, from a white Colour inclining to a yellow, of a biting and bitterish taste, of a strong smell, and oily, issuing from a certain Tree that grows in *Brasil*, having a purple colour'd Wood: This tree (according to the Description of it deliver'd by *Margrave*) is very tall, bearing roundish and nervous Leaves, like those of Plantain. *Description.*

Balsam of *Copaiva* cures all sorts of Wounds and Contusions speedily; it binds, strengthens and discusses more powerfully than any other kinds of *Natural Balsam*. It is much us'd in the Gonorrhea, and the Whites in Women. *Virtues.*

℞ Of the *Balsam* of *Capivi*, gutt. xx. take them in a poch'd Egg, or else mixt with a little fine Loaf Sugar in Powder; in a Spitting of Blood, Gonorrhea, or the Whites.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Of Bole *and* Seal'd Earth.

Description BOLE is a kind of Earth of a pale red Colour, impregnated with the Vapours of Iron, of an aſtringent or ſtyptick Taſte, and eaſily ſticking or cleaving to the Tongue and Roof of the Mouth, melting like Butter in the Mouth, of a ſoft and ſmooth Touch, and eaſily melting or diſſolving in Water, or by pouring Water upon it.

That is moſt eſteem'd, which is brought out of *Armenia*, and call'd *Bole Armoniack*; yet the *Spaniſh Bole* is not to be diſpis'd, eſpecially that which is brought out of the Kingdom of *Granada*, being of a more intenſe red Colour. At *Paris* we uſe that kind of *Bole* which is digg'd not far from the City, in huge quantities, or elſe that digg'd about *Blois*.

Bole, by means of the Iron it contains, powerfully aſtringes, ſtops Blood, and reſtrains all ſorts of Fluxes. *Galen* did often uſe it againſt the Plague and Peſtilence as a ſingular Remedy.

℞ Of Jeſuits Powder ʒj. of *Bole Armeniack*, Dragons Blood and Maſtich á ʒſs. of Syrup of Myrtles ʒj. and make a Potion in a violent Hemorrhage.

The firſt intention in Wounds and Contuſions is to ſtop the Hemorrhage by the help of *Bole*, *Seal'd Earth*, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, *&c.*

℞ Of *Bole* powder'd what quantity you pleaſe, mix it mith the White of an Egg well beaten, with Roſe-water, and ſpread it upon Pledgits, laying them after the manner of a Cataplaſm to the wounded

ed Part, and applying Compreſſes and Rollers dipt in Oxycrate, bind up the Part.

℞ Of *Bole Armeniack, ſeal'd Earth*, and Dragons Blood á ʒij. Of Aloes, Myrrh, and calcin'd Vitriol á ʒj, and make a Powder to be apply'd to a bleeding Wound.

Bole is us'd in the Confection of Hyacinth, in *Diaſcordium*, in the Troches of *Gordonius*, in the Ceat-cloth of *Sanders*, and in the Plaiſter for Fractures.

Seal'd Earth differs from *Bole* only by its Colour, being nothing elſe but a ſort of a light Clay of an aſh Colour, inclining to a white, and appearing to be impregnated with the Vapours of Lead: It is endu'd with the ſame Faculties as *Bole*.

Seal'd Earth is us'd in the Pills, againſt a Gonorrhæa, of Monſieur *Charras*, and in the Plaiſter for Fractures. It is alſo us'd as a *Succedaneum* for the Earth of *Lemnos*, which is preſcrib'd in *Venice* Treacle, and other Compoſitions.

SECT. II.

Of Medicines *leſſening or abating the præternatural Motion of the* Humours, *or of thickning and cooling* Medicines.

SUCH *Medicines* as are endu'd with a peculiar faculty of bridling, reſtraining or abating the impetuous, violent, or preternatural Motion of the *Humours* or *Juices* of the *Body*, and imparting a thick natural Conſiſtence to them, are call'd thickning and cooling *Medicines*. Now Heat and

Thinneſs proceed from Motion, which ceaſing, the Senſe of Thickneſs and Coldneſs muſt needs enſue. Such kinds of *Medicines* abound either with a certain kind of Salt, partaking rather, or more of the nature of an Acid than of an Alkali, or elſe they are endu'd with a certain kind of inſipid Slime or Mucilage. Acids are of ſuch a nature, that they not only alter the nature of pungent or alcalious Salts, but likewiſe change them to ſuch a degree as render them unfit to undergo a Fermentation, by which means the Circulation of the Blood is retarded. Mucilaginous and viſcous *Medicines* likewiſe blunt and reſtrain the force of acrimonious or alcalious Salts, and fetter or entangle their Particles, by means of a tough clammy Phlegm, embarraſs'd with Earth and Sulphur, with which they are Impregnated.

Yet is to be obſerv'd, that immoderate Heat ſometimes proceeds from foreign Acids, which, by obſtructing the capillary Veſſels of the Bowels, cauſes thr Humours to ſtay longer in them than they ſhould, and ſo undergo a Fermentation. Wherefore, in ſuch a Caſe, opening Medicines bring much Comfort and Relief, by removing the Obſtructions: And therefore is not to be wondred, that bitter and acrimonious *Medicines*, ſuch as *Succory*, and other Plants of that nature, are ſometimes reckoned among cooling *Medicines* by ſome Authors.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of Marsh-mallows *and common* Mallows.

Marsh-mallows of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*, and of *C. B.* This Plant has a number of white Roots, about half an inch thick, hanging from one Head, and fibrous: The Stalks are about a yard high, small, hairy, and furnish'd with leaves growing interchangeably, of a round shape, and a little pointed, whitish or cover'd with a sort of hoary Down, three inches long, wav'd, indented, and resting upon a long Foot-stalk, The Flowers are of a whitish Colour, somewhat inclining to a red, single-leaf'd, and divided into five deep Segments, in the middle whereof there is a Style or Knap of the shape of a Pyramid, *viz.* broad at the bottom, and sharp at the top, being hollow like a Pipe, and adorn'd with a numerous Train of small Chieves or Threads; within the Cavity of this Style is contain'd a Pointal dwindling away into a Fruit of a round shape, flat, and consisting of several Coffins or Seed-vessels, dispos'd in Rings about the middle: These Seed-vessels are small, membranous, of the shape of a Kidney, and containing a Seed of the same shape; nothing is more frequent or common in Marshy Places, and about Brooks or Rivers, than *Marsh-mallows*. *Description.*

Marsh mallows abound with a certain clammy and sweetish slimy Juice or Mucilage, consisting of a copious Sulphur and Earth; by virtue whereof they wonderfully allay Inflamations, mitigate, promote Expectoration, and expel Urine: But it is worth observing, that upon a chymical Analysis, some quantity of a concreted volatile Salt is also ex- *Principles.*

tracted from *Marſh-mallows*, ſo that a ſort of Salt Armoniack ſeems to be involv'd in its Mucilage.

Deſcription. Common *Mallows* differ from *Marſhmallows* by their being lower, bearing round Leaves of a bright green Colour, and nervous; with larger Flowers of a purple Colour. Common *Mallows* are frequently made uſe of inſtead of *Marſh-mallows*, eſpecially in hot Countries where *Marſh-mallows* are not to be had.

℞ Of the Roots of *Marſh-mallows* and common *Mallows* á ℥j. of the Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Maiden-hair, and Purſlane á m. j. boil them in fair Water to ℔iſs. and in the ſtrain'd Liquor diſſolve of lenative Electuary ℥j. of Honey of Herb Mercury ℥ij. and make an Emolient Gliſter.

℞ Of the Roots of *Marſh-mallows* and Water-Lillies á ℥iv. boil them in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, adding towards the end, of the Flowers of common *Mallows* pug. iij. of Liquorice ſlic'd ℥ii. and make a Priſan in nephritick Pains, Retention of Urine, and a Gonorrhea.

CHAP. II.

Of WATER-LILLY.

THE greater *Water-Lilly*, with a white Flower of C. B. It has a Root about the thickneſs of a Man's Arm, full of Knots, black without, and white within, ſpungy and fibrous: The Leaves are large, round, ſhining, of a bright green Colour, and ear'd towards the bottom, floating upon the Water: The Flowers are roſie, compos'd of

of a numerous Multitude or Rank of longish and white-colour'd Leaves, with an headed Pointal dwindling away into a spherical Fruit an inch thick, crown'd, and divided into several Apartments or Seed-Vessels, in which ate contain'd roundish and reddish Seeds.

Water-Lilly the greater with a yellow Flower of *C. B.* This Kind has long pointed Leaves, with yellow Flowers, and a Fruit of the shape of a Pine-Apple, and Seeds almost of the same shape, and bigger than those of the other kind. Both the Kinds of Water-Lillies grow plentifully in Brooks, Pools and Ponds.

Water-Lillies, upon a chymical Analysis, yield a copious Quantity of acid Phlegm and Oil, with a little volatile Salt: by virtue whereof they are very effectual in taking off the heat of the Humours, and allaying the Inflamation of the Bowels. *Principles.* *Virtues*

There is a distill'd Water and a Syrup commonly prepar'd in the Shops from *Water-Lillies*, for cooling and gently procuring Sleep.

℞ Of Sweet-Almonds blanch'd, in Number iv, of the four cold Seeds ℥j, bruise them in a marble Mortal, pouring upon them leisurely of Lettice and Purslain-Waters á ℥iij, and make an Emulsion to be sweetened with Syrup of Water-Lillies ℥j, to be given at 9 a Clock at Night going to Bed.

There is likewise an Honey prepar'd from the Flowers of *Water-Lillies*, by boiling them in common Honey, call'd the Honey of *Nenuphar*, being frequently prescrib'd in Glisters to take off the Inflamation of the Bladder and Intestines.

℞ Of the Common Decoction for Glisters ℔j. of the Honey of *Water-Lillies* ℥ij, and make a Glister.

CHAP. III.

Of Flea-wort, *and the* Quince-Tree.

Description. THE greater upright *Flea-wort* of *C. B.* It has a single, white, and fibrous Root, shooting forth a Stalk that is hairy, a Foot long, and full of Branches spreading largely abroad, out of whose Knots the Leaves come forth by pairs, being sharp-pointed, hairy, nervous, bitter, 2 or three Inches long, and about the 12*th* part of an Inch broad; out of the wings of the Leaves there rises several small Foot-stalks sustaining a spik'd Head, in which the Flowers grow very thick, being single-leav'd, white, and fistulous or hollow like a Pipe, divided or cut into four Parts, and adorn'd with long Threads or Chieves, and a Pointal passing away into a Coffin or Seed Vessel of a long and round shape, membranous, and consisting of two Parts lying upon one another like a Box, in which are contain'd two Seeds that are flat, shining, and resembling the Shape of a Flea.

Principles. Upon a chymical Analysis, *Flea wort* affords a large Quanty of Oil, and Earth, with a small Portion of urinous Spirits: yet it abounds with an acid Phlegm, and a glutinous Juice, which is wholly destroy'd by the Force of the Fire.

The Seeds of *Flea-wort* are of considerable use in easing Pain, and allaying Inflamations, Burns

and

and Scalds; but especially in taking off the Inflamation of the Eyes, call'd an *Opthalmia*: For which purpose there is commonly a Mucilage extracted from them in Rose-water by Infusion or Maceration.

Quince-tree is a common Tree known almost to every one.

There is a Mucilage commonly extracted from the Seeds of *Quinces* with Rose-water, much us'd to ease or mitigate Pains, in the Inflamation of the Eyes, Dysentery, Burns and Scalds. *Virtues.*

There is likewise a Marmalate prepar'd from the Fruit of the *Quince-tree*, being good to create an Appetite, and strengthen the Bowels.

An Honey, Syrup, and Wine are also prepar'd from *Quinces*: And they are us'd in the Syrup of Wormwood, in the Syrup of Jujubs, and in the Emetick Syrup.

℞ Of the Mucilage of *Flea-wort*, and *Quince*-Seeds extracted with Rose water á ℥ij, the White of an Egg beaten with Plantain-Water, and of Camphire gr. iv. and make a Collyrium or Eye-water.

Note, That there is prepar'd in the Shops the Purging Electuary of *Flea-wort*, the Dose whereof is from ℥j to ℥ß, but its Purging Faculty is owing to Scammony and Senna.

CHAP. IV.

Of Brank-Urſine, *or* Bears-breech.

Deſcription. MAnur'd *Brank Urſine*, or *Bears-Breech*, or ſoft *Brank-Urſine* of *Virgil*, and of C. B. It has thick, ſpriggy, white Roots, ſpreading largely abroad, and full of ſmall Capillary Fibres: The Leaves are above half a Yard long, and about a Span broad, being ſoft, of a dark green Colour, ſmooth, ſhining, wav'd, and ſometimes curl'd. The Stalk riſes to the height of one yard, being ſtraight and ſolid, adorn'd with a long rank of beautiful Flowers growing after the manner of Lettice; every one of theſe Flowers conſiſts of one ſingle Leaf, being round like a Ring behind, but before having no upper Lip, but a large Convex under Lip: The Pointal is chang'd into a Fruit like an Acorn, divided into two diſtinct Apartments, in each whereof is contain'd one reddiſh and flat Seed.

Virtues. The whole Plant of *Brank Urſine* or *Bears-breech* abounds with a glutinous and mucilaginous Juice, by means whereof it eaſes Pains, and looſens the Belly: Upon which account it is preſcrib'd in emollient and cooling Decoctions and Gliſters.

℞ Of the Mucilage of Flea wort, and *Brank-Urſine*-Seeds extracted in Roſe-water á ℥iſs, of the Pulp of Sweet Apples roaſted under the Embers, and the Whites of Eggs beaten á ℥j, and make a Cataplaſm.

CHAP. V.

Of FIGS.

THE *Fig Tree* is a Tree ſo familiar to hot Countries, that there is not any other ſo frequently to be met with, either about their Houſes, or in the Fields. It has a large Trunk, full of Branches ſpreading largely abroad, the Wood is very ſpungy, of a white Colour, and not fit for any uſe: The Leaves are large, rough, of a dark green Colour, pretty much reſembling Vine-Leaves, but a great deal larger, and pouring forth a copious quantity of milky Juice: The Fruits come out from the Wings of the Leaves, being three-corner'd, and of the Shape of a Pear, in which are contain'd Flowers by the ſingular Contrivance of Nature, as *Valerius Cordus* has firſt of all obſerved: That theſe Flowers are ſingle-leav'd, ſmall, concave like a Spoon, ending in a ſmall Point, and of a whitiſh Colour, inclining to a Purple, with a Pointal, or Rudiment of a Seed plac'd in the Cavity of the Flower, and dwindling away into a Fruit call'd a *Fig*; being outwardly of a greeniſh Colour inclining to a violet Colour. *Deſcription.*

The *Figs* of *Marceilles* are moſt eſteem'd, and being ripe and dry, they ſtop Catarrhs or Defluxions falling upon the *Uvula* and *Arteria aſpera*, and qualify the acrimonious Serum trickling down upon the Lungs. *Virtues.*

℞ Of dry'd *Figs* ℥iv, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, and make a Priſan to be aromatiz'd with ſome Drops of the chymical Oil of Saſſafraſs, and to be given in the Small Pox, Meaſles and Aſthma.

℞

℞ Of fat *Figs* ℥ij, bruiſe and infuſe them in ℔iſs of the Spirit of Wine for the ſpace of one day, then ſtraining out the Liquor, burn it away to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup, to be given in a Cough, hoarſeneſs and ſhortneſs of Breath.

℞ Of the Roots of Marſhmallows, and white Lillies á ℥ij, of the Leaves of Mallows, Violets and Pellitory á m. j of Fenugreek-Seeds ℥ij, xx fat Figgs, of the Flowers of Chamomile and Melilot á Pug. j. boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of Water, and then pulping or forcing them thro' an hair Sieve, add of the Ointment of Marſhmallows ℥ij, of the Oil of Worms ℥j, and make a Cataplaſm to help Suppuration.

℞ Two or 3 fat *Figs*, roaſt them a little, and apply them to the painful Hemorrhoids or Piles.

Note, That in *Portugal*, but chiefly in the Kingdom of *Algavia*, there is an hot, fiery, inflamable Spirit drawn from *Figs* by Diſtillation, which they uſe inſtead of *Aqua Vitæ* or Brandy.

CHAP. VI.

Of Raiſins *and* Jujubs.

Deſcription. *Raiſins* are nothing elſe but Grapes dipp'd ſeveral times in boiling Water, and dry'd in the Sun.

Damask Raiſins are moſt approv'd of: But we commonly uſe theſe that are prepar'd in *Narbon* of *France*, and out of which there is a ſtrong ſpirit of Wine extracted, or a good ſort of Brandy.

Virtues. *Raiſins* are endu'd with the ſame Faculties as *Figs*

℞ Of *Raiſins* of the Sun ℔ſs, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of generous Wine, pulp them thro'

thro' a hair Sieve, and add of Hyssop in Powder ʒij, of the cooling species or Powder of Pearls ʒj, and make an Opiat to be taken to the Quantity of ʒij in an Asthma.

Raisins are us'd in the pectoral Decoction, in the Syrup of Marshmallows, in the healing Looch, in Lenitive Electuary, in the Confection of Hamech, and in the Electuary of Fleawort.

Longish *Jujubs* of *C. B.* They are the Fruit of the *Jujub*-Tree, being about the bigness of the Olive-Tree, having a Trunk cover'd with a rough Bark, and full of Branches spreading largely abroad, unequal, and guarded with stiff Prickles: The leaves grow in an alternate Order, being roundish and pointed, shining, furnish'd with three Nerves, and cut in with sharp-pointed Notches: The Flowers grow upon the Wings of the Leaves, being 3 or 4 in Number, and consisting of five yellow leaves, scarce the 12th part of an Inch long: The Cup is single, divided into five Parts, and leaving behind it a Fruit of an oval Figure, yellow Colour, and having a Pulp of a greenish Colour within, and a little sourish when fresh, under which there lies a very hard Stone divided into two Apartments, in which are contain'd two soft and longish Kernels. This Tree is planted commonly in *Provence* of *France*, where they are frequently us'd for Fences to their Gardens. *Description.*

The Fruit of this Tree abounds with a certain Mucilage, by means whereof it mitigates and qualifies the Acrimony of the Humours. It is to be us'd after the same manner as *Figs*. *Virtues.*

There is a Syrup prepar'd from *Jujubs*, and they are us'd in the lenitive Electuary, in the pectoral Decoction, in the Anti-Asthmatick Syrup, in the Resumptive Syrup, and in the healing Looch.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of PINE-APPLE.

Description.

MAnur'd *Pine-Tree* of *C. B.* It has a ſtraight Trunk, rough, and full of Branches or Boughs ſpreading largely abroad; upon which the Leaves grow very thick by pairs, or two together, always green, almoſt two hand-breadths long, ſolid, ſtiff, and ſharp-pointed: The Flowers grow in cluſters upon the tops of the Branches, being chievy, and pouring out a very fine Duſt, like the Flower of Brimſtone: The Fruit or Nut is about the bigneſs of a Man's Fiſt, broad at one end, and narrow or ſharp at the other, hard, and compos'd of ſeveral Scales or Cloves cloſely compacted together; under which there lies two hard and longiſh Stones or Shells, in whoſe Cavity there is contain'd a Kernel that is white, fat, oily, and cover'd with a thin red-colour'd Membrane or Rhind.

Virtues.

Galen us'd to preſcribe *Pine-Apple* boil'd with white Hore-hound and Honey, for an old Cough, and other Diſtempers of the Breaſt; but now we eat the Kernel of the *Pine-Apple* for Pleaſure and Delight at our ſecond Courſe.

Pine-Apples are very nouriſhing, they breed Milk and Seed, being eaten either raw, preſerv'd, or candied with Sugar: They mitigate the Acrimony of the Serum and Humours; upon which account they are frequently preſcrib'd in the Priſick, and Diſtempers of the Reins.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Barley *and* Rice.

Barley is a Plant known to every one, whoſe Seeds or Grains are us'd in Decoctions and Ptiſans, to moiſten an extenuated Body, thicken the Humours, and qualifie the Heat of the Blood. *Virtues.*

Barley is us'd either whole, when we have a mind to cool, cleanſe or ſcour; or cleans'd, and excorticated, or husk'd, when our intention is to cool and moiſten: But we muſt take particular notice, whether there be any remarkable Obſtructions in the Bowels for if ſo, we muſt either altogether forbear the uſe of *Barley*, or elſe we muſt mix it with Aperitives.

℞ Of whole rough *Barley* m. j. of fair Water ℔iv. boil them gently, and throw away the Water; and putting in more freſh Water, boil the ſame *Barley* over again to the conſumption of the fourth part of the Water; drink the Decoction for your ordinary Drink.

℞ Of whole *Barley* m j. boil it ſlowly in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water; then throw away that Water, and add ℔vj of freſh Water, boiling it until the *Barley* begin to break or ſplit; then add of Dog-graſs Roots ʒij, of Aſparagus Roots ʒj, boil it to the conſumption of the third part, and make a Ptiſan for ordinary Drink.

℞ Of cleans'd or husk'd *Barley* ʒiij, boil it a little in Water, throwing away the firſt Water, and putting in more, boil it until the *Barley* begin to break or crack; then ſtrain it, and add of fine Sugar and Roſe-water, or the Juice of ſweet-

ſmelling

ſmelling Apples á ʒj to ʒviij of the Decoction, and make a cooling Julep.

Rice of *C. B.* having ſmall hairy Roots, with a Culm or Stalk riſing to the height of a yard and an half, and reedy Leaves: the Flowers conſiſt of Threads or Chieves with purple colour'd Caps, digeſted into a branchy Panicle or Cats-tail; to which ſucceed Seeds or Grains plac'd in an alter-
Deſcription nate order, and wrapp'd up in an Husk of a yellowiſh Colour, ſtreak'd, and paſſing away into a Culm or Ear- It is cultivated in *Spain* and *Italy*; but a great deal more copiouſly in the Eaſtern Countries, where they make Bread and Pottage, or Frumenty of it.

Uſe The Decoction of *Rice* is us'd as well as that of *Barley*; it thickens and moiſtens: But *Rice* is oftner boil'd either with Milk, the Cream of Almonds, or the Broath of Fleſh.

CHAP. IX.

Of ALMONDS.

Deſcription. THE manur'd *Almond* Tree of *C. B.* It has ſtrong ſpriggy or twiggy Roots, a rough Trunk, and an hard reddiſh Wood, bearing narrow, ſharp pointed, and indented Leaves, not much unlike thoſe of the Peach-tree: The Flowers conſiſt of five Leaves, of a whitiſh Colour, inclining to a purple, with a ſingle Cup with five cuts, and a Pointal dwindling away into a Fruit half an inch long, and flat, with a ſoft Neck, and containing a very hard and ſharp-pointed Stone, wherein is included a Kernel that is white within, and red-

diſh

dish without, pulpy, oily, and of a pleasant Taste. It is planted in hot Countries, but especially in *Narbon* in *France*, where it is sown in open, dry, and sandy, or gravelly Fields.

There are two sorts of *Almonds*, *viz.* the sweet and the bitter; sweet *Almonds* are very nourishing; they obtund the Acrimony of the Humours, and help to restore Consumptive Persons. *Virtues.*

Almonds are commonly us'd in Emulsions.

℞ Of Sweet *Almonds* excorticated, in number viij. of white Poppy-seeds ʒij. bruise them in a Marble Mortar, pouring upon them by little and little of Barley-water ℥vj. in the Colature dissolve of the Syrup of Poppies ʒj. and make an Emulsion

An Oil is press'd out of sweet *Almonds*, than which there is nothing more effectual to cause an easie Delivery, to take off the Asperities of the rough Artery or Wind-pipe, and to ease the Pain of the Cholick, and the Gripes in Children, and Women with Child: But it ought to be given to the quantity of several Ounces, *viz.* to Children to the quantity ʒiij or iv: and to Persons come to maturity, to the quantity of ℥vj or ℔ss, adding of the Syrup of Maiden hair or Violets, or of white Poppies ʒj.

The Oil of Bitter *Almonds* is also us'd in the Cholick: It is very prevalent against Deafness, or Singing of the Ears, being dropt upon Cotton, and the Ears stopp'd with it. It is also frequently us'd in Glisters, for the Hysterick Passion, Cholick, and suppression of Urine.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of COMFREY.

Description.

Comfrey or *Consound* the greater, of C. B. It has thick, spriggy, and pulpy Roots, black without and white within, viscous and glutinous: The stalks are about two feet high, hairy, rough, and wing'd: The Leaves are two spans long, rough, hairy, of a dark green Colour, and an hand-breadth brood: The Flowers grow upon the tops of the Branches and Stalks, being single leaf'd, winding or crooking, after the manner of a Scorpion's Tail, of a whitish Colour, inclining to a purple, fistulous, about a quarter of an inch long, with five shallow Cuts, and a Cup with as many Cuts, with a Pointal dwindling away into four Seeds, of a blackish Colour, and representing a Viper's Head. It grows in Meadows, and by Brook-sides.

Principles.

Upon a chymical Analysis, *Comfrey* yields a large quantity of acid Phlegm and Earth, with a little urinous Spirit and Oil: Wherefore, its

Virtues.

Virtues ought to be referr'd to a certain slimy Mucilage, with which it abounds: by means whereof it blunts and sheaths the acrimonious Particles of the Humours; and therefore is very useful in all sorts of Fluxions, but chiefly in the Erosion or Ulceration of the Lungs and Ptisick: Upon which score, it is deservedly reckon'd among the first of the vulnerary Plants.

℞ Of *Comfrey* Roots ℥iv. boil them a little in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, and make a Ptisan to be taken by cupfuls in a spitting of Blood.

A Conserve is prepar'd from the Flowers, as also from the Roots of *Comfrey*; as likewise a Syrup describ'd by *Fernelius*.

℞ Of the Roots of *Comfrey* ℥iij, of the Roots of Knot-grass ℥ij. bruise them well, and add of the four Emollient Meals ℥ij. of Saffron in Powder ℈ij, and with a sufficient quantity of the Oil of Earth worms and Spirit of Wine make a Cataplasm.

℞ Of the Conserve of the Roots of *Comfrey* ℥ss. of Mastich and Dragon's Blood in Powder á ℈ss. make a Bolus.

CHAP. XI.

Of VIOLETS.

Virtues.

March Violets are known to every one; they abound with a certain sweet and pleasant Mucilage, by means whereof they mitigate and cool.

The Leaves of *Violets* are us'd in Glisters; for they purge gently, and loosen the Belly.

A Syrup is prepar'd from the Flowers of *Violets*, of a noble Colour; it is made by extracting the Tincture of the *Violets* in hot boiling Water, and often adding more fresh Flowers to the same Water, until it acquires a noble blue Tincture, which would turn of a purple Colour, if it were boil'd upon a violent Fire.

℞ Of the Conserve of *Violet* Flowers ℥ij. dissolve it in ℥vj of Rose-water, adding of the Syrup of *Violets* ℥j. and make a Julep.

℞ Of the Seeds of *Violets* ℥j, bruiſe them in a Marble Mortar, pouring upon them leiſurely of the diſtill'd Water of *Violets* ℥vj, and make an Emulſion to be ſweeten'd with ℥j of the Syrup of *Violets*, to be given in nephritick Pains, and an Ulceration of the Reins.

℞ Of the Syrup of *Violets* ℥j, of Barley Water ℥iv. and make a Draught, ſharpening it with a few drops of the Spirit of Sulphur.

℞ Of the Syrup of *Violets* and Oil of Sweet Almonds new drawn á ℥ſs, and with a ſufficient quantity of fine Sugar make a Linctus, to be given to young Children troubl'd with a Cough or Wheezing.

CHAP. XII.

Of White Lilly *and* Purſlane.

Virtues. COmmon *White Lilly* of *J. B.* It is a Plant to be met with in all or moſt of the Gardens in *Europe*: It abounds with a certain benign or pleaſant Mucilage; by help whereof it wonderfully helps all ſorts of Inflamations, and mightily reſtrains the Humours: We make uſe of the Flowers and roots of *White Lillies*; from the Flowers there is a diſtill'd Water, and an Oil by Infuſion prepar'd.

℞ Of the diſtill'd Water of *white Lillies* ℥vj of the Syrup of Marſh-mallows of *Fernelius* ℥j. make a Julep to be given in a Cough and hoarſneſs.

℞ Of the Waters of *White Lillies* and Roſes, á ℥iij. of the Syrup of Turneps and Colts-foot á ℥j. make a Julep.

℞ Of

℞ Of *White Lilly*-Roots ℥iv. of the Leaves of Mallows, Pellitory and Violets á m. j. of the tops of Camomile and Melilot á pug. j. of Flax and Fenugreek Seeds á ℥j. boil them, and add to ℥vj of the Pulp, of the Oil of *Lillies* ℥ij. of Saffron in Powder ℈ij. and make a Cataplasm to promote Suppuration.

Purslane likewise grows very plentifully in most Gardens, dropping or spitting its Seeds in the Autumn, and springing up again from the same Seeds in the Spring of the next Year; so that no Plant whatsoever grows more luxuriantly or rankly than *Purslane*. It grows wild in *Virginia*, and other places of *America*.

Purslane cools always the Heat of Choler, and qualifies the burning Heat of Fevers. *Virtues.*

℞ Of the Juice of *Purslane* ℥iv. of the Syrup of Violets ℥j. and make a Julep.

℞ Of the Juice of *Purslane* and *Plantain* á ℥iv. of the Syrup of dry Roses ℥j. and make a Julep, to be sharpen'd with some drops of the Spirit of Vitriol, and give it in a Spitting of Blood.

℞ Of the Leaves of Sage, Vines and *Purslane* á m. ij. boil them in a sufficient quantity of Water, and in ℔j of the Colature dissolve of the Honey of Water-Lillies ℥ij. to make a Glister.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Red Currans *and* Barberries.

COmmon, sour and red *Curran-bush* of C. B. It has sprigy, fibrous and styptick Roots, bearing Leaves like those of Vines, but smaller, soft, *Description.*

wav'd, of a dark green Colour, ſmooth, and ſour: The Flowers hang in Cluſters, compos'd of five Leaves, of a purple Colour, almoſt of the ſhape of an Heart, and growing in the notches of a Cup of the ſhape of a Baſon, whoſe hinder part dwindles away into a Brary full of a ſour Juice, about the ſixth part of an inch thick, and of a ſpherical Figure. It grows wild in the Woods about the *Alps* and *Pyrenæan* Mountains, and is alſo commonly cultivated in moſt Gardens of *Europe*.

Red *Currans* temper the Acrimony of Choler, and therefore are very uſeful in bilious Diſtempers: They likewiſe procure a thick Conſiſtence in the Blood, when it is too much diluted, for which purpoſes there are prepar'd from them a Syrup, Rob, and Jelly.

℞ Of the diſtill'd Waters of Succory and Purſlane á ℥iij. of the Syrup of red *Currans* ℥j. and make a Julep.

℞ Of the Gelly of red *Currans* ℥vj. diſſolve it in ℥vj of Roſe-water, and make a Potion.

℞ Of the Rob of red *Currans* ℥j. diſſolve it in ℔j of fair Water, and take it by cupfuls in a bilious Vomiting and Looſeneſs.

Deſcription. *Barberries* of *C. B.* in French *Eſpine Veneſte*: It is a kind of Bramble, having yellowiſh, ſtyptick, ſpriggy, fibrous and creeping Roots, ſending forth Shoots or Twigs about a yard and an half high, guarded with ſharp Thorns or Prickles: The Leaves are roundiſh, ſmooth, and furniſh'd with ſome ſoft Prickles: The Flowers hang together in cluſters, being roſie and globous, conſiſting of yellow Leaves, with a Pointal paſſing away into a ſoft Fruit, of a long and round ſhape, full of an acid Juice, the third part of an inch long, and containing one kernelly Seed, and ſometimes two,

Barberries

Barberries are endu'd with the ſame Faculties as red *Currans*, and are to be us'd after the ſame manner.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Liquorice, *and the four* cold Seeds.

CO dded or *German Liquorice* of *C. B.* It has Roots outwardly of a reddiſh Colour, about the thickneſs of a little Finger or Thumb, ſweet, juicy, and creeping or running along the ground here and there: The Stalks riſe to the height of two yards, being branchy, and furniſh'd with Leaves growing by pairs, being roundiſh, of a pale-green Colour, and ſomewhat glutinous: The Flowers are papilionaceous, and of a bluiſh Colour, with a Pointal dwindling away into a Cod of a reddiſh Colour, half an inch long, opening in two halves, and conſiſting of one ſingle Seed-veſſel, in which are contain'd ſmall flat Seeds, and of the ſhape of a Kidney. It grows ſpontaneouſly in *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Narbon* of *France*. *Deſcription.*

The Roots of *Liquorice* qualifie ſaltiſh and acrimonious Humours, thicken the Blood, and help Diſtempers of the Breaſt; upon which account they are us'd almoſt in all Priſans. *Virtues.*

The Juice of *Liquorice* is prepar'd ſeveral ways; but the Preparations moſt in uſe, are the white and the black Juice, or pectoral Lozenges.

The white Juice of *Liquorice*, or the white pectoral Lozenges, are thus prepar'd.

℞ Of the roots of *Liquorice* and *Florentine* Oris ā ℥vj. of Starch ℥ij. of powder'd Sugar ℥j of

Musk and Ambergreaſe á gr. iij, and with a ſufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth extracted with Roſe-water, make a ſolid Paſte, forming it into Lozenges, or Rolls, to be dry'd in the Shade.

The black Juice of Liquorice, or black pectoral Lozenges are thus prepar'd:

℞ Of the Extract of Liquorice, and powder'd Sugar á lbij, of Gum Arabick diſſolv'd ℥j, of the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth diſſolv'd in Roſe-water ℥iſs. Mix, and make Lozenges, Sticks or Rolls.

But in *France* the Juice of Liquorice of *Belzentium* is preferr'd before all others, and is thus made:

℞ Of Gum Arabick groſly bruis'd lbſs, of Caſſionate lbiij, of Liquorice dry'd and bruis'd lbij, Infuſe the Liquorice for the ſpace of 24 Hours in lbxx of fair Water, then ſtraining it, divide the ſtrain'd Liquor into three parts, in two of which Parts diſſolve the Gum Arabick over a ſlow Fire, and force it thro' an hair Sieve, then boil it with the other part (adding towards the end the Caſſionate) to the Conſiſtence of an Emplaiſter.

The four cold Seeds are of two Sorts, *viz.* the greater and the leſſer.

The four greater cold Seeds are of thoſe of Cucumbers, Gourds, Citrals and Melons.

The four ſmaller cold Seeds are thoſe of Endive, Succory, Purſlain, and Lettice.

Both the Kinds of cold Seeds cool and thicken the Humours.

The cold Seeds are commonly us'd and preſcrib'd in Emulſions, whereof we have given ſeveral Examples above.

From

From the four greater cold Seeds is prepar'd the Pullet or Cock-Broath of the *Paris*-Physicians.

℞ Of a young Cock drawn, that is to say, having his Bowels and Entrails taken out, his Head, Neck and Legs cut off, and skin'd, then putting into his Belly of the four cold Seeds the greater ℥j, boil it in ℔iv of fair Water to the Consumption of the 4*th* part, and make Broath to be taken by Cupfuls in the Inflamation of the Bowels, and a burning Fever.

CHAP. XV.

Of Gum Arabick, *and* Gum Tragacanth.

GUm *Arabick* is a kind of *Gum* of a white Colour inclining a little to a brown, transparent, and running together into Lumps or Clots of several Sizes, *viz.* some greater and some lesser: It issues spontaneously, or of its own accord out of the true *Acasia* of *J. B.* This is a noble Tree growing in *Africa*, and cultivated in several Gardens of *Europe*, having spriggy and spreading roots, and a Trunk rising to the height of 6 Fathoms, solid, full of Branches and Boughs, arm'd with strong and stiff Thorns or Prickles, the Leaves are small and fine, growing by Couples on each side of a Nerve or Rib, that is two Inches long: The Thorns or Prickles are of a bright green Colour, a quarter of an Inch long, and the 12*th* Part of an Inch broad; out of whose Wings the Flowers come forth in round Heads, resting upon a Foot-stalk an Inch long; they are of a golden Colour, single-leav'd, of a fragrant Smell, and from a small narrow Pipe, enlarging themselves

Description.

ſelves to a wide-mouth'd Cup with 5 Notches adorn'd in the middle with a numerous Train of Threads or ſmall Chieves, and a Colour inclining to a reddiſh, two Inches long, and bending or crooking after the manner of a Bow, in whoſe Cavity or ſeveral Apartments plac'd all over, and diſtinguiſh'd with fungous or ſpungy Membranes, of a whitiſh Colour, containing Seeds that are of an oval Figure, flat, and hard.

Deſcription. *Tragacanth* or Goats-thorn of *Marſeilles* of *J. B.* It has Roots diving deeply into the Ground, ſpriggy, and of a brown Colour, ſending forth ſeveral Twigs running and ſpreading along the Surface of the Earth in a round Figure or Circle, with coupl'd Leaves growing upon a Rib, ending in a ſharp Thorn or Prickle; they are of a roundiſh Shape, of a whitiſh Colour, and ſoft: The Flowers are papilionaceous, of a whitiſh Colour inclining to a blue, and running together in round Heads, unto which ſucceed Cods that are cover'd with white Hairs, and diſtinguiſh'd into two Apartments, in which are contain'd Seeds of the Shape of a Kidney. There is nothing that grows more frequently upon the Sea-Coaſt about *Marſeilles*, and upon *Harper*'s Point or Cape nigh *Thoulon* than this Thorn.

Gum Tragacanth iſſues out of the wounded Roots of this Thorn running together in Lumps, of different ſizes, ſome bigger, and ſome leſſer, ſome very clean and clear like Iſing-glaſs, others again looking more blackiſh and foul.

Gum Arabick and *Tragacanth*, or *Dragant*, thicken the Humours and moiſten; but they are chiefly us'd for the incorporation of Powders; and they are diſſolv'd in Roſe-water, or ſome other Water, and a Mucilage extracted from them, whereof we have given ſeveral Inſtances above.

A N

AN

APPENDIX,

Of Mineral or Phyſical Waters.

MIneral, Phyſical, or Medicinal Waters are of two ſotts, *viz*, Natural and Artificial.

It is not to be wondred at, that Natural Medicinal Waters, properly call'd Mineral, are to be met with in ſeveral Places; ſince the Earth not only abounds with Salts that are eaſily diſſolv'd by the Waters running or gliding through its Veins and Bowels; but likewiſe ſome Particles of the Earth it ſelf and its innate Sulphurs, are waſh'd away by theſe Waters, and carried along with them: Wherefore we have no more reaſon to wonder that any clean or pure waters are to be found without any Mixture of a mineral Subſtance.

Of the Natural or Mineral Waters ſome are hot to the Touch, and others cold, ſome Diuretick, others opening, purging or working by Stool; others again Emetick or working upwards; and a great many of them vulnerary.

The Colour of Mineral Waters is commonly referr'd to common Sulphur, or ſubterraneous Fires, but upon no ſure ground; for tho' there be hot

ſulphureous

ſulphurous Waters to be met with in the Pits about *Naples*, whereabouts Mines of Sulphur alſo take Fire: Yet from thence we muſt not conclude that all Mineral Waters borrow their Colour from Common Sulphur, and ſubterraneous Fires.

From the Obſervation of *Henry Reochus* it is manifeſt that the Colour of Mineral Waters often ariſes from the Effervescence of a Salt with a mineral Sulphur; for he having with great diligence, and vaſt Charges ſearch'd and trac'd a foul and muddy Well or Water upon the Top of the *Alps*, even to the Head, did find at length that the Fountain or Head of the Spring was fill'd with clear Water, and cold to the Touch, differing in nothing from common fair Water; but upon the diſſolving in it ſome quantity of a certain Mineral Salt, or Sulphurous Oar, it did inſtantly undergo an Effervescence, and grow hot.

From the Experiments of the famous *Mayhern*, Doctor of Phyſick, and Fellow of the Royal Society at *London*, it is manifeſt that common Sulphur will not diſſolve nor mix with Mineral Waters, yea not in thoſe that are hot to the Touch; but float or ſwim upon the Top of them. Wherefore theſe Perſons ſeem to be in an Error, who ſuppoſe Sulphur to be the Original Cauſe of all hot Springs: Since it is more rational to ſuppoſe that the heat of thoſe Springs proceed from a certain Effervescence or Fermentation produc'd in them, by the Congreſs of the ſaline, ſtony, chalky, metallick, and ſulphurous Particles with which the Earth and its Marchaſites abounds.

Marchaſites are certain concreted Subſtances, conſiſting of Salt, Metals, and a ſtony, chalky, or argety Matter.

Among the Marchaſites the Fire-ſtone is beſt known, and moſt remarkable, it abounds with

Sulphur

Sulphur and Earth: Some Marchasites are compos'd of Vitriol, Allum, Iron, Copper, and a stony matter: Others again are produc'd from the Salts of the Earth. The natural Salts of the Earth are Sea-Salt, Nitre, Salt Armoniack, Vitriol, and Allum, of which some are acid, and some alcalious: of all which we have spoken in the beginning of this Treatise.

From what has been said we may conclude that Mineral Waters differ very much as to their Nature, Properties, and Faculties; and that according to the nature of the Mineral Salts and Bodies contain'd in the Veins of the Earth thro' which they run, and the Mineral and Metalick Fumes and Vapours rising out of the Bowels of the Earth, and mixing themselves with these Waters.

But that this matter may be made more clear, let us consider that the Faculties of Mineral Waters depends not so much upon their gross Particles, as upon their fine subtile Particles: And this may be prov'd two manner of ways, *viz.* first, Mineral Waters being taken from the Fountain or Spring, and put up in Bottles close stopp'd, and kept for some time, are apt very often to lose their Colour, Smell or Taste: 2*dly*. The Faculties of Mineral Waters seem to be contrary to the Qualities of the Bodies extracted from them upon a chymical Analysis, whereby there is little else obtain'd besides a little Salt and Earth; if there be any other Principles contain'd in them, they must be of such a subtle Nature, as to fly away thro' the Pores or Junctures of the Vessel. Upon which accouut Chymists of the best Note attribute the Virtues of Mineral Waters to the Influence of the Stars, or else to the Energy of the universal Spirit, which they call the Soul of the World.

After

After all, it seems very probable that Mineral Waters become hot by an Effervescence or Intestine Commotion rais'd in them by the dissolution of those mineral Salts and Marchasites which they meet with in their Passage thro' the Veins and Channels of the Earth; but if they chance to meet with such Salts as being dissolv'd are not capable of raising a Fermentation, then they will still retain their natural Coldness.

Mineral Waters open, cleanse, and scour the Body, remove Obstructions, open the Pores, provoke Urine, and restore the ferment of the first Passages; when they are impregnated with Sea-Salt, Nitre, native alkalious Salt, a purgety matter, a native acid Salt, and metallick concreted Substances or Marchasites: But if with these there happen also to be join'd Vitriol or Allum, and the native Sulphur of the Earth, or such a bituminous Substance as is extracted out of Earth by the help of Spirit of Wine, I say in such a case they will carry the Humours out of the Body either upwards or downwards.

In making trial of Mineral Waters, besides the Rules already propos'd in the beginning of this History; the following Cautions are likewise to be regarded.

First, Mineral Waters, or their Fumes ought to be try'd severally or apart; yet we must not give an absolute Judgment of the Nature of the Waters from their Fumes: For they often have a nidorous or burnt Smell, not much unlike that which is produc'd from the Solution of Sulphur mixt with the Salt of Tartar; the which nidorous Smell does not always arise from common Sulphur, but sometimes from the Dregs or Filth settling to the bottom of standing and putrifying Waters.

2*dly*. Let two Bottles be fill'd with the ſame Mineral Water, whereof let the one be ſtopt cloſe, and the other be left open for ſome time, and then diſtil them ſeverally, to try whether the Water that ſtood open, and conſequently robb'd of ſome of its ſubtile Particles by Evaporation, ſhould thereby be likewiſe robb'd of ſome remarkable Principle, or whether its Sediment contains or wants any thing that is contain'd or not contain'd in the other Water that was cloſe ſtopt.

3*dly*. That all the Principles contain'd in the Mineral Waters may be collected and throughly view'd, they ought to be diſtill'd in Veſſels or Retorts with long narrow Necks, by expoſing them firſt to the heat of the Sun, then placing them in *Balneum Mariæ*; and laſtly with a Sand-heat: So that their more ſubtile Parts (in which perhaps the greateſt part of their Faculties reſides) may be ſeparated and diſcern'd from the other more groſs Parts: Moreover, the Liquor that is drawn off, ought to be receiv'd in ſeveral Pots or Veſſels, ſo that it may be try'd whether there be any conſiderable difference among them.

4*thly*. It is to be obſerv'd whether the Mineral Waters be heavier or lighter than common Water; and whether being either freſh or evaporated, they impart a reddiſh or black Colour to the Infuſion of Galls, Oak-leaves, Pomegranate-peels, or yellow Mirobalans.

5*thly*. You muſt take notice whether during the time of boiling theſe Waters, ſeveral Skins or Cruſts ariſe upon the Surface of them; or any concreted Subſtances adhere or cleave to the Sides of the Veſſels.

6*thly*. You muſt take particular notice of the Settlings or Sediment of theſe Waters, both before and after Evaporation, making trial whether

it

it be earthy, clayiſh, gravelly, chalky, or parge-ty, metallick or ſaline: The nature of the Salts may be found out by the Rules above deſcrib'd. The proper diſtinguiſhing mark of Gypſum or Parget is plac'd in its obtaining a ſtony hardneſs, when boil'd or diſſolv'd in Water; and the diſtinguiſhing mark of Chalk or Lime is plac'd in its burning and ſmoaking, when Water is thrown upon it.

Laſtly, We muſt take notice of the nature of the place from whence the Mineral Waters are taken, whether there be any Marchaſites in or near their Springs.

The famous and ingenious *Mayhern* has obſerv'd, that there is a certain Mineral of metalick Nature, that comes out of the Earth along with the hot Springs of *Bath* and *Wells*, and which may be eaſily turn'd into *Vitriol*.

From above ſixty chymical Analyzings or proceſſes of Mineral Waters perform'd in the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, it appears, that from ſeveral of theſe Waters there is extracted a Salt of an alcalious Nature, ſuch another as the fixt Salt of Plants; from others an acid Salt, Nitre, and Sea-ſalt: Some of theſe ſaline Subſtances extracted from them, being melted by the violence of Heat, ſend forth Vapours or Fumes, rendring the Flame of Coals of a blue Colour all one as Sulphur; ſome make a crackling Noiſe, being thrown into the Fire, all one as Sea-ſalt; ſome are of a brown Colour, ſome of a red, others of a green, and ſome again of a yellow Colour.

Beſides the Salts extracted out of Mineral Waters, there are alſo ſeveral kinds of Earth obtain'd from them; ſome whereof are white, ſome of an aſh or red Colour; ſome run together in Lumps, Droſs or Gravel; others are concreted into a Mucilage, Skin or Scurf: ſome do not alter their Colour;

lour; others again are turn'd into a Calx, Aſhes or Glaſs.

As to the Taſtes of Mineral Waters, they are likewiſe various, ſome being ſour, ſome of an auſtere and irony Taſte, and a great many without any notable Taſte.

In *France* there are no hot Springs to be met with that are of a ſour Taſte, nor no cold Springs containing *Nitre*.

Theſe things being premis'd, of the Method of trying and knowing the true nature of Mineral Waters, we ſhall now come to ſpeak of the Uſes or Method of uſing them. Mineral Waters therefore are taken notice of by Phyſicians, either as being hot or cold.

Hot Mineral Waters (being alſo call'd hot *Baths*, upon the account that both Sick and Well are bath'd in them, not only alter, but evacuate the Humours by Purgation; they open Obſtructions, reſtore the natural Tone of the Bowels, and reſtore the Blood to its natural State.

Cold Mineral Waters, call'd alſo Spaw or *Souriſh* Waters, rather open and provoke Urine than work by Stool: None of theſe Waters may be ſafely or pertinently given to ſuch as are ſubject to Diſtempers in the Breaſt, as ſpitting of Blood, Ptiſick, or Conſumption of the Lungs; for that they are to be drunk plentifully, and are very opening; and there is nothing more to be fear'd in ſuch Perſons, than the burſting of the Veſſels: Wherefore if Mineral Waters are judg'd neceſſary in curing Diſtempers of the Breaſt, let them be adminiſtred warily and ſparingly. Moreover, the uſe of them is not very proper or ſeaſonable in a ſaltiſh Diſpoſition of the Blood and Humours; for that the ſaltneſs and acrimony of them is rather augmented, than diminiſh'd or abated by the uſe of Mineral Waters.

The

The hot Mineral Waters do moſt good in Diſtempers of the Stomach and Inteſtines, being taken inwardly, but chiefly and principally in the want of Appetite, all ſorts of Fluxes, Hypochondriack and Hyſterick Paſſions, in the Yellow-jaundice, Green-ſickneſs, and Palpitation of the Heart: And, in a word, they are very ſuitably and ſucceſsfully made uſe of in all Diſtempers proceeding from Obſtructions, providing they be not too ſtubborn: For it often happens in a ſchirrous Tumour, that the Lymphatick and other Veſſels are broken, and the Patient falls into a Dropſie. Hot mineral Waters are alſo us'd as well internally as externally, in the Gout, Rheumatiſm, Vertigo, Palſie, Sleepy and Convulſive Diſtempers, Trembling of the Joints, Deafneſs, and an Inflamation of the Eyes: But they are us'd only externally, in diſcuſſing Tumours, curing Wounds and old Ulcers: tho' it would be better to uſe them internally; for in ſuch caſes we muſt not only take care (as is commonly believ'd) to ſoften the Fibres of the Fleſh, and to eat away and conſolidate the fungous or proud Fleſh, but alſo to eradicate a certain ſtubborn and malignant Ferment, with which the whole maſs of Blood is tainted in ſuch Wounds and Ulcers as are of a long ſtanding, and hard to be cur'd.

The method or form of preſcribing hot Mineral Waters, is as followeth: Let the Patient be ſent to the hot Baths at a proper and ſeaſonable time of the Year, and uſe them according to the cuſtom of the Place, his Body being well cleans'd and purged before-hand. No time is ſo ſuitable to drink the Waters as the *Spring* of the *Year*, and the *Harveſt* or *Autumn*: for the Exceſſes of Heat and Cold are to be avoided. Purgation ought to be preſcrib'd in the beginning, middle,

and

an end of the drinking of the Waters, or as often as the Phyſician thinks fit; but not ſo frequently in the uſe of the hot Baths as of the cold.

If there be any Obſtructions in the Body, in that caſe not only Broaths alter'd with proper Herbs, but alſo an opening and purging Electuary ought to be preſcrib'd before-hand, that there may be a clear and open way made for the Medicinal Waters.

℞ Of the Roots of *Madder*, *Reſt-harrow*, *Eryngo*, á ʒj. boil them in Water with a *Pullet*, and make Broath, to which, being ſtrain'd, add of *Salt Armoniack* chalybeated ϑj. take it in the Morning: Or elſe in common or ordinary Broath, not fat; you may boil gently of the Leaves of *Baum*, and Tops of *Thyme*, á pug. j. adding to the ſtrain'd Broath of the Tincture of *Prim-Roſes* ʒj.

The Electuary may be thus prepar'd:

℞ Of the aperitive *Saffron* of *Mars*, and Conſerve of *Worm-wood Flowers* á ʒſs. of *Myrrh* and *Gum Ammoniack* dry'd and powder'd á ʒiſs, of *Scammony* and *Salt Armoniack* á ʒj. of Sweet *Mercury* and *Amber* á ʒj, and with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of *Succory* make an Electuary, taking about the quantity of ʒſs every other day.

If there be no Obſtructions that require to be remov'd, nor any conſiderable quantity of Humours to be carried out of the Body, in that caſe Medicines prepar'd from *Antimony* and *Coloquintida* are to be forborn.

I have ſaid but a little above, that Mineral Waters are to be drunk or us'd according to the cuſtom of the place, becauſe that is often varied; for in many places the Patient drinks the Waters

for three days together, and upon the fourth day, he purges, and after that reſts three days more, and then returns to the uſe of the Waters again doing ſo three or four times, if judg'd needful by his Phyſician. In other Places, the Waters are drunk for the ſpace of nine or twelve days together; but in the mean while, there ought great heed to be taken how they work off, and that they do not take too long a ſtay in the firſt Paſſages: for in ſuch a caſe, you muſt, without delay, give him in his laſt Cup of Water of the Syrup of *Buck-thorn Berries* ℥j. or of the Syrup of *Peach-Bloſſoms* ℥ij. and the next day the ſame Syrups, adding of *Vegetable Salt* ℥ij or ℥ſs, and diſſolving them in ſome quantity of the Waters, ſo that they may the more eaſily and ſpeedily be carried out off the Body; and you muſt be ſure not to neglect to walk up and down frequently in warm and mild places.

While you are drinking the Waters, you muſt refrain from bathing, for it will do a great deal better to drink the Waters firſt, and afterwards to bath: But if there is a neceſſity for drinking the Waters, and bathing the Parts of the Body too in one day, then you may drink the Waters in the Morning, and dip and rub your Limbs in them at Night or in the Evening.

In Diſtempers of the Breaſt, you muſt take care not to bath the Body all over, but in caſe the Patient ſhould be afflicted with an univerſal Palſie, the dead Palſie on one ſide, or univerſal Rheumatick or Gouty Pains, the Patient may be plung'd up to the Chin in the Waters, after he has firſt taken ſome good warm Broath or a poch'd Egg, with gr. iv of *Amber-greaſe*, or elſe ſome other Cordial and Diaphoretick Medicine: and

let

let the Patient be kept in the hot Bath for the ſpace of an hour, and longer if poſſible, until the Sweat begins to break forth; and then taking him out of the Bath, put him into a warm Bed, and wipe the Sweat off him with clean Linnen Cloaths well warm'd at the Fire.

In particular Diſtempers, or ſuch as affect only one particular Member, Joint or Limb of the Body, the affected Member is only to be dipt twice a day in hot Baths, and rubb'd for the ſpace of half an hour, pouring the Waters upon it, and obſerving what ought to be obſerv'd.

In a great many places they make uſe of a dry Bath, Hot-houſe, Bagnio or Hummums, in the ſame caſes.

The cold Mineral Waters, by the Phyſicians call'd *Acidulæ*, or the Souriſh Waters, becauſe they ſuppos'd them to abound with an Acid; but Experience teaches us, that a native alcalious Salt or a Sea-Salt is oftener found to be contain'd in them than either Allum or Vitriol: Theſe cold Mineral Waters that are impregnated with Allum and Vitriol, they qualifie the Heat of the Bowels, help bilious Diſtempers, and recruit ſuch as are extenuated and pin'd away by continual Fevers: The cold Mineral Waters that are impregnated with an alcalious Salt, ought to be preſcrib'd in the ſame Diſtempers as the hot Mineral Waters, *viz.* in Obſtructions, and a tartarous Diſpoſition of the Humours, in Hypochondriack, Scorbutick and Hyſterick Diſtempers, in the Overflowing of Womens Monthly Courſes, as alſo in the Suppreſſion of them: They dilute the Humours, and help to take away the Repletion of the Bowels;

but they work more by Urine than by Stool: Wherefore we muſt purge oftener (as was ſaid before) during the uſe of them, than of the hot Waters. But if they ſeem to work off but ſlowly by Urine, they ought to be warm'd, and drank hot with vegetable Salt, or ſome Drops of the Spirit of Salt or Sulphur, until they are eaſily and readily ſeparated and ſtrain'd thro' the Reins: For by this means they become very diuretick and opening, of the nature of a certain Tartar vitriolated.

Cold Mineral Waters are not us'd in bathing, by reaſon of their Coldneſs, neither being warm'd, do they any more good than common ſweet Water.

Mineral vulnerary Waters are cold, but they are bedew'd with a certain cleanſing Fatneſs, ſuch as occurs in a Ley made of the Salt of Tartar: whereupon they mollify the Fleſh, aſſwage Tumours, cure either freſh or old Wounds, refreſh and reſtore the Limbs affected with a Numbneſs, and depriv'd of their native Heat.

A Bath of Sea or Salt Water diſcuſſes OEdomatous or hard Tumours, and is very prevalent againſt the wandring or univerſal Gout and Rheumatiſm, it diſcuſſes and dries, by which means there is a way made for the fibrous Parts to return to their Priſtin State. Yea, Members or Limbs affected with the aforeſaid Diſtempers, are mightily reliev'd by being plung'd into the Sand upon the Sea-ſide for ſome time in the Afternoon, and in the heat of Summer; but if the Patient live at ſome diſtance from the Sea, he may uſe a Bath made of Salt Water or Sand: For Sea-Salt being decrepitated, or calcin'd, and put in hot, preſently diſſolves in Water, and mixes with it.

Among

Among the artificial Mineral Waters, there is never a one of equal Force with the natural mineral Waters: Yet in the want of them, the vegetable Water made of Nitre, Cream of Tartar and Salt Armoniack diſſolv'd in Water, ought to be preferr'd to vitriolick, or aluminous Waters that are apt to gripe and ſtir up Nauſeouſneſs.

℞ Of vegetable Salt ℥ſs, diſſolve it in ℔iv of warm Water, and drink it in the Morning, walking an hour after.

Vegetable Salt is made by diſſolving in a ſufficient Quantity of fair water one part of the Salt of Tartar, and two parts of the Cream of Tartar, filter the Solution, and evaporate it, and you will obtain a Salt call'd vegetable Salt.

℞ Of Nitre depurated ℥ij, diſſolve it in one Pint of fair water, and drink it by Cupfuls in the ſpace of one day, for the Inflamation of the urinary Paſſages.

℞ Of Chryſtal Mineral ℥ſs, of the Salt of Lead, gr. ij, diſſolve them in three Pints of water, and drink it by Cupfuls, to qualify the heat of the Bowels.

℞ Of Cream of Tartar ℔ſs, of Nitre ℥ij, of Salt Armoniack ℥j, diſſolve them in two Pints of water, adding of the Spirit of Sulphur ℥ſs, take it by Cupfuls in continual and intermitting Fevers.

℞ Of Salt Armoniack depurated ℥j, of the Syrup of Rasberries ℔ſs, diſſolve them in lbxii. of water, taking it inſtead of ordinary Drink, in the Dropſy and Green Sickneſs,

An excellent Mineral water is thus prepar'd:

℞ Of Salt Armoniack, and Quick-lime, of each equal Parts, melt them in a Crucible by the help of

of a ſtrong Fire, and pour out the Liquor upon a marble Stone, ſetting it in a Cellar until it diſſolve, and then filter it thro' Cap Paper: Pour ℔xij of fair Water upon ʒj of this Liquor, drinking to the Quantity of two, three, or four Cupfuls of it every day, if neceſſity ſo require.

FINIS.

BOOKS *Printed for, and Sold by* Andrew Bell, *at the* Cross-Keys *and* Bible *in* Cornhill.

A Compleat History of *Europe*; or a View of the Affairs thereof, Civil and Military, from the Year 1600 to the Year 1700. which perfects the last Century. Containing all the Publick and Secret Transactions therein; the Rise and Progress of our Civil War; the Wars and Revolutions of *France*, *Germany*, *Sweden*, *Poland*, *Hungary*, *Portugal*, &c. Intermix'd with great Variety of Original Papers, Letters, Memoirs, Treaties, *&c.* several of which are not to be met with elsewhere. The whole illustrated with the Remarkables of the Years, and the Lives and Characters of the great Men of that Age. Taken from *Thuanus*, *Nani*, *Puffendorf*, *Mezerari*, *Whitlock*, Sir *P. Warwick*, Dr. *Welwood*, E. of *Clarendon*, and Others, most approv'd Historians. In 5 Vol.

Where is likewise to be had the Compleat History of Europe for the Years 1701, 1702, 1703, 1704, 1705, 1706, and 1707. Price *6 s.* each.

The Present State of *Great-Britain*. In Two Parts, The I. Of South, the II. Of *North Britain*. Containing an accurate and impartial Account of this great and famous Island; of the Country, and its Inhabitants; the Advantages and Disadvantages of both, in respect to Foreign Countries, and the Curiosities both of Nature and Art. Of the vast, populous, and opulent City of *London*, the Metropolis of *Great Britain*, and of the Famous Universities of the Land. Of the *Britains* Original, Language, Temper, Genius, Religion, Morals, Trade, *&c.* Their Nobility, Gentry, Clergy, and Commonalty; Their Laws and Government. With a succinct History of all the *English* Monarchs to this time; the present Princes and Princesses of the Blood Royal, and the Settlement of the Succession in the Protestant Line. Lastly, Of Queen *Ann's* Dominions, Titles, Arms, Land and Sea-Forces, Court and Revenues; of the Privy-Council, the High Court of Parliament, and all Courts of Justice. With the Lists of the present Officers in Church and State; of both Houses of Parliament; and of the Convocation. Price *6 s.*

The *Athenian Oracle*: Being an entire Collection of all valuable Questions and Answers in the Old *Athenian Mercuries*. Intermix'd with many Cases in Divinity, History, Philosophy, Mathematicks, Love, Poetry, never before publish'd. To which is added, An Alphabetical Table for the

the ſpeedy finding any Queſtions. By a Member of the *Athenian Society*. The Third Edition. In three Vol. Price 18 *s*.

A Treatiſe of Foods in general. I. The Difference and Choice which ought to be made of each Sort in particular. II. The Good and Ill Effects produced by them. III. The Principles wherewith they abound. And, IV. The Time, Age, and Conſtitution they ſuit with. To which are added, Remarks upon each Chapter; wherein their Nature and Uſes are explain'd, according to the Principles of *Chymiſtry* and *Mechaniſm*. Written in *French*, by M. *Louis Lemery* Regent Doctor of the Faculty of *Phyſick* at *Paris*, and of the Academy Royal of *Sciences*. Now done into *Engliſh*.

Wholſome Advice againſt the Abuſe of Hot Liquors, particularly of Coffee, Chocolate, Tea, Brandy, and Strong-Waters. With Directions to know what Conſtitutions they ſuit, and when the Uſe of them may be profitable or hurtful. By Dr. *Duncan*, of the Eaculty of *Montpelier*. Done out of *French*. Price 3 *s*. 6 *d*.

The Power of the Sovereign, and the Right of Liberty of Conſcience: In two Diſcourſes, pronounc'd by Mr. *Noodt*, at *Leyden*, when he was Rector of that Univerſity: The Firſt on *Feb*. 9. 1699. The Second, *Feb*. 6, 1706. With a Preface and Notes, by Monſieur *Barbeyrack*, Profeſſor at *Berlin*. Made Engliſh by Mr. *Savage*.

Nocturnal Revels: or, A General Hiſtory of Dreams. In Two Parts. Shewing, I. The Nature, Cauſes, and various Kinds of Dreams and Viſions: And of the Nocturnal Communications of the Soul with Good and Evil Angels. With ſeveral Examples of Dreams, both Divine and Humane, Ancient and Modern, that have been remarkably accompliſh'd. II. Shewing the Signification of all manner of Dreams whatſoever, according to *Ariſtotle*, *Themiſtius*, *Artimedorus*, *Cardan*, and other moſt approved Authors: Compriſing all that has been hitherto written upon this nice and curious Subject. Alphabetically Digeſted, for the more eaſie finding out of any Dream.

The Muſes Mercury; or, Monthly Miſcellany. Conſiſting of Poems, Prologues, Songs, Sonnets, Tranſlations, and other curious Pieces, never before Printed; By the beſt and moſt celebrated Hands. To which is added, An Account of the new Opera's and Plays. Continu'd Monthly, for the Year 1707.

The Art of Memory: A Treatiſe uſeful for all, eſpecially ſuch as are to ſpeak in Publick. The Third Edition. Price 12 *d*.

BOOKS Printed for J. Walthoe *in the* Middle-Temple-Cloysters, *and* J. Walthoe *Junr. over against the* Royal Exchange *in* Cornhill.

FOLIO.

THE *History* of the *Reformation* of the Church of *England.* By *Gilbert Burnet*, D. D. late Lord Bishop of *Sarum.* The *Fourth Edition*, with Additions, Alterations and Amendments; communicated to the Author by several Hands. In 3 Volumes, Price 3*l.*

A *Commentary* on the Book of *Common Prayer* and Administration of the Sacraments, *&c.* together with the Psalms of *David*, *&c.* By *W. Nicholls*, D. D. The *Second Edition*, with Additions. Price 1 *l.* 3 *s.*

Apostolici: Or the Lives, Acts, Death and Martyrdoms, of those who were contemporary with, or immediately succeeded the Apostles. As also the most Eminent of the Primitive Fathers for the First 300 Years. By *William Cave*, D. D. The *Fourth Edition.* 1716. Price 1 *l.* 4 *s.*

The *Gentleman's Recreations*, in Three Parts; the *First* contains a short and easy Introduction to all the Liberal Arts and Sciences, *&c.* The *Second* treats of Horsemanship, Hawking, Hunting, Fowling, Fishing, Agriculture, *&c.* The *Third* is a compleat Body of all our Forest, Chace, and Game Laws. Illustrated with near an Hundred large Copper Cuts. The *Second Edition* corrected, with near Half of Additions. Price 1 *l.* 17 *s.*

Lexicon Technicum: or, An universal *English Dictionary* of Arts and Sciences, explaining not only the Terms of Art, but the Arts themselves. In two Vols. By *J. Harris*, D. D. The *Third Edition.* 1716. Price 2 *l.* 10 *s.*

A *Parallel* of the ancient *Architecture* with the modern, in a Collection of Ten principal Authors who have written upon the Five Orders. The *Second Edition*, with large Additions. By *J. Evelyn*, Esq, Fellow of the Royal Society. Price 12 *s.*

The Natural *History of Oxfordshire*, being an Essay towards the Natural History of *England.* By *Robert Plott*, L. L. D. Pr. 12 *s.*

A *Geographical Dictionary*; representing the present and anci-

ent Names and States of all the Countries, Kingdoms, Provinces, remarkable Cities, Universities, Ports, Towns, Mountains, Seas, Streights, Fountains and Rivers of the whole World. Begun by *Edmund Bohun*, Esq; The *Fourth Edition*. To which are added, The General *Præcognita* of *Geography*, and the *Doctrine* of the *Sphere*, &c. Never before publish'd. By *John Augustine Bernard*, sometime fellow of *Brazen-Nose* College, *Oxon* Pr. 12 *s.*

Puffendorf's Law of *Nature* and Nations. In Eight Books. Translated into *English* by *Basil Kennet*, D. D. late President of *Corpus Christi* College in *Oxford*. The *Third Edition*, corrected and improved with large Annotations. 1717. Price 1 *l.* 7 *s.*

The *Compleat Horseman*; discovering the surest Marks of the Beauty, Goodness, Faults and Imperfections of Horses. The Signs and Causes of their Diseases, the true Method both of their Preservation and Cure, *&c.* By the *Sieur De Sollysell*, Querry to the French King, and one of the Royal Academy of *Paris*. Translated by Sr. *William Hope*, Kt. The *Second Edition*, corrected. 1717. Price 1 *l.* 2 *s.*

A General *Abridgment* of the *Common Law*, Alphabetically digested under proper Titles; with Notes and References to the whole. By *Knightley D'Anvers*, of the *Inner Temple*, Esq; With the Allowance of the Judges. In 2 Vol. Price 2 *l.* 10 *s.*

N. B. The Third Volume is now Printing.

Cases argued and decreed in the High Court of *Chancery*. In Three Parts. The *Second Edition*, carefully corrected; with References to the ancient and modern Books of the Law. Price 1 *l.* 5 *s.* *N. B.* The two last may be had alone.

Coke's Reports, with References. In Eleven Parts. On large Paper, Price 8 *l.* 12 *s.*

Modern Cases, argued and adjudged in the Court of *King's Bench*, in the first Year of her late Majesty Queen *Anne*. By *Thomas Farresley*, late of the *Middle-Temple*, Esq; 1716. Price 8 *s.*

Modern Cases, argued and adjudged in the Court of *Queen's Bench*, in the 2d and 3d Years of Q. *Anne*. Price 12 *s.*

A Collection of Select and Modern *Entries*. Written by Sir *Creswell Levinz*. Price 7 *s*

Sir *Edward Lutwych's Entries*: Containing also a *Report* of the Resolutions of the Court of divers Exceptions taken to Pleadings, and upon other Matters in Law, arising (for the most part) in the Court of *Common Pleas*. In two Vol. Approved of by the Lord Keeper and all the Judges. Price 3 *l.*

Reports of Cases adjudg'd in the Court of *King's-Bench*; with some special Cases in the Courts of *Chancery*, *Common Pleas* and *Exchequer*, from the first Year of K. *William* and Q. *Mary* to the tenth Year of Q. *Anne*. By *W. Salkeld*, late Serjeant at Law. Approved of by the Lord Chancellor and all the Judges. 2 Vols. 1718. Price 1 *l.* 16 *s.*

The

The *Reports* of Sir *Bartholomew Shower*, Kt. of Caſes adjudged in the Court of *King's-Bench*, in the Reign of K. *William* III. Price 18 *s.*

The *Reports* of Sir *Peyton Ventris*. The *Third Edition*, with References by Mr. Serjeant *Richardſon*. 1716. Price 1 *l.* 10 *s.*

Reports of divers Caſes in Pleas of the Crown; adjudged and determined in the Reign of the late King *Charles* II. with Directions for Juſtices of the Peace, and others. Collected by Sir *John Keyling*, late Lord Chief Juſtice of the Court of *King's Bench*. To which are added, the Reports of Three Modern Caſes. By the late Lord Chief Juſtice *Holt*. With the Allowance of the Judges. Price 8 *s.*

Reports in the Court of *King's Bench*. Taken by *Joſeph Keble*, of *Gray's-Inn*, Eſq; in 3 Vols. Price 18 *s.*

A Treatiſe of the *Pleas* of the *Crown*: Or, a Syſtem of the Principal Matters relating to that Subject, digeſted under their proper Heads. By *William Hawkins*, of the *Inner Temple*, Eſq; 1716. Price 12 *s.* *N. B.* The 2d Vol. is in the Preſs.

The *Country Juſtice*: Containing the Practice of the Juſtices of Peace, as well in, as out of the Seſſions. By *Michael Dalton*, of *Lincon's Inn*, Eſq; and one of the Maſters in *Chancery*. To which is now added, An Abridgment (under proper Titles) of all the Statutes relating thereunto, to 1715. Price 14 *s.*

A *Law Dictionary* and Gloſſary, interpreting ſuch difficult and obſcure Words and Terms, as are found either in our Common or Statute, Ancient or Modern Laws. By *J. Blount*, Eſq; The *Third Edition* very much enlarged by *W. Nelſon*, Eſq; 1717. Price 12 *s.*

A *Law Dictionary*: Or, An Interpreter of Words and Terms, us'd either in the Common or Statute Laws of this Realm, and in Tenures and Jocular Cuſtoms. Firſt publiſh'd by the Learned Dr. *Cowell*, and now very much augmented. Price 10 *s.*

Sir *Orlando Bridgman*'s *Conveyances*. The *Fourth Edition*, with large Additions. Price 12 *s.*

An Exact *Copy* of the *Court-Hand*. By *William Raven*. Pr. 1 *s.*

Legis Series; or, The Proceſs of the Law in Order: With ſome neceſſary Directions and Entries both in the *King's Bench* and *Common Pleas*. The *Third Edition*. By *R. G.* Price 6 *d.*

Quarto, Octavo, & Duodecimo.

A Practical Diſcourſe concerning *Death*. The *Fifteenth Edition*, 8*vo*. Price 3 *s.* Printed alſo in 12*mo*. Price 2 *s.*

A Practical Diſcourſe concerning a future *Judgment*. The *Eighth Edition*. Price 3 *s.* 6 *d.*

A Diſcourſe concerning the *Divine Providence.* The *Fourth Edition.* Price 4 *s.*

A Diſcourſe concerning the Happineſs of good Men, and the Puniſhment of the Wicked in the next World; containing the Proofs of the *Immortality* of the *Soul*, and Immortal Life. The *Second Edition.* Price 4 *s.*

A Practical Diſcourſe of *Religious Aſſemblies.* The *Third Edition.* Price 3 *s.* 6 *d.*

Sermons upon ſeveral Occaſions. 2 Vols. The *Second Edition.* Price 8 *s.*

The *Scripture Proofs* of our Saviour's Divinity explained and vindicated. 8*vo.* Price 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

A Preſervative againſt *Popery.* In 2 Parts. 12° Price 2 *s.*

☞ *Theſe* 8 *by* W. Sherlock, D. D. *late Dean of St.* Paul's.

Letters between Dr. *Wood* a Roman Catholick, the Pretender's Phyſician, and *Whitlock Bulſtrode*, Eſq; (his Brother-in-Law) a Member of the Church of *England*, touching the True Church, and whether there is Salvation out of the *Roman* Communion. Of the Reformation from the Errors of the Church of *Rome.* Of the Diſſenters from the Church of *England*, and the Way to Eternal Life. Publiſh'd with a Preface by Mr. *Bulſtrode.* 1717. Pr. 3 *s.*

A Collection of *Caſes*, and other Diſcourſes, lately written to recover *Diſſenters* to the Communion of the Church of *England.* By ſome Divines of the City of *London.* The *Third Edition.* In 3 Vols. Price 15 *s.*

A *Paraphraſe* and Comment upon the *Epiſtles* and *Goſpels*, appointed to be uſed in the Church of *England*, on all Sundays and Holidays throughout the Year. In 4 Vols. The *Third Edition.* By *G. Stanhope*, D. D. Dean of *Canterbury*, and Chaplain in Ordinary to his Majeſty. 1714. Price 1 *l.*

The *Divine OEconomy*: Or, An univerſal Syſtem of the Works and Purpoſes of God towards Men, demonſtrated. Written originally in *French* by *Peter Poiret.* In 4 Vols. Price 18 *s.*

Sermons and other Diſcourſes. By *George Bull*, D. D. late Lord Biſhop of St. *David's.* To which is prefix'd the Hiſtory of his *Life.* By *Robert Nelſon*, Eſq; 4 Vol. Price 18 *s.*

Sermons and Diſcourſes on ſeveral Occaſions. By the moſt Reverend Father in God, Dr. *William Wake*, now Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury.* The *Second Edition.* 1716. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

Preparations for *Death*, in a Letter to a Lady. By Archbiſhop *Wake. Now in the Preſs.*

A *Paraphraſe* on the Book of *Common Prayer* and *Pſalms* of *David.* with the Lives of the Apoſtles, and an Account of the Original of the Faſts and Feaſts of the Church, *&c.* By *W. Nicholls*, D. D. The *Third Edition.* 1716. Price 6 *s.*

Of the *Principles* and *Duties* of *Natural Religion.* By Dr. *Wilkins*, late Lord Biſhop of *Cheſter.* The *Seventh Edition*, 1715. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

The

The Conſiderations of *Drexelius* on *Eternity*. Made *Engliſh* from the *Latin*, by S. *Dunſter*, D. D Price 3 *s.* 6 *d.*

——— The ſame as Tranſlated in 1632. by Mr. *Winterton*, 12°. 1716. Price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

The *Devout Chriſtian* inſtructed how to pray and give Thanks to God: or, A Book of Devotions for Families and for particular Perſons. By Dr. *Patrick*, late Lord Biſhop of *Ely*. Price 3 *s.*

Biſhop *Patrick's Menſa Myſtica*: Or, A Diſcourſe concerning the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. To which is added, *Aqua Genetalis*, or a Diſcourſe concerning Baptiſm. The *Seventh Edition*, 8*vo.* 1717. Price 5 *s.*

The Nature of *Uncleanneſs* conſider'd; wherein is diſcours'd of the Cauſes and Conſequences of this Sin, and the Duties of ſuch as are under the Guilt of it: To which is added, a Diſcourſe concerning the Nature of Chaſtity, and the Means of obtaining it. By *J. F. Oſtervald*, Miniſter of the Church of *Neufchâtel*. Price 4 *s.*

Tractatus Philoſophico Theologicus de Perſona: Or a Treatiſe of the Word *Perſon*. Shewing, I. How it ſignifies in reſpect of Men. II. How it came in Uſe with reſpect to the Deity. III. How it hath been uſed ſince by Divines. IV. How it is to be underſtood with reſpect to the Doctrine of the Trinity, as held by the Church of *England*, *&c.* By *John Clendon* of the *Inner-Temple*, Eſq; Price 3 *s.*

A Theological Theory of a *Plurality* of *Worlds*: Being a Critical, Philoſophical, and Practical Diſcourſe concerning Viſible and Material Worlds. By *D. Sturmy*, M. A. Rector of *Eaſt-Hatley* in the County of *Cambridge*. Price 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

Biſhop *Burnet's Life* of the late E. of *Rocheſter* is now reprinting.

The *Mother's Bleſſing*, or the Godly Counſel of a Gentle-Woman, left behind her for her Children. By Mrs. *Dorothy Leigh*. Price 1 *s.*

A *Defence* of the *Thirty nine Articles* of the Church of *England*. Written in *Latin* by *J. Ellis*, S. T. D. Now done into *Engliſh*. To which are added the *Lambeth* Articles, *&c.* Price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

The Proceedings and *Tryal* in the Caſe of the *Seven Biſhops*, in the Court of *King's Bench*, in the Fourth Year of the Reign of King *James* II. *Annoq*; *Dom.* 1688. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.* 1716.

The *Method* and Order of *Reading* both Civil and Eccleſiaſtical *Hiſtories*. By *Degory Wheare*, *Cambden* Reader of Hiſtory in *Oxford*. The *Third Edition*, with large Additions. Pr. 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

A *Help* to *Engliſh Hiſtory*: Containing the Succeſſion of all the Kings of *England*; as alſo of all the Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, and Biſhops thereof, with the Deſcriptions of the Places from whence they had their Titles; together with the Names and Ranks of the Viſcounts, Barons and Baronets of *England*. By

P *Heylin*, D. D. and ſince his Death continued, with the Coats of Arms of the Nobility Blazon'd. 12°. Price 4 *s.*

The *Roman Hiſtory*, from the Building of the City, to the Taking of *Conſtantinople* by the *Turks*. In five Vol. The two firſt done by *Lawrence Eachard*, A. M. the three laſt by a good Hand. The *Seventh Edition*. Price 1 *l.* 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

☞ *N. B.* The two firſt may be had alone. Price 10 *s.*

A New *Voyage* to *Italy*: With curious Obſervations on ſeveral other Countries; *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy*, *Geneva*, *Flanders*, *Holland*, &c. Together with uſeful Inſtructions for thoſe who ſhall travel thither. By *Maximilian Miſſon*, Gent. The *Fourth Edition*, enlarg'd by the Author, and enrich'd with ſeveral new Figures. In 4 Vol. 8*vo*. 1715. Price 20 *s.*

A New *Voyage* to the *Eaſt Indies* by *Francis Leguat* and his Companions; containing their Adventures in two Deſart Iſlands, *&c* Adorn'd with Maps and Figures. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

Sorbiere's Voyage to *England*, with Dr. *Spratt* (late Biſhop of *Rocheſter*'s) Obſervations thereupon. Price 3 *s.*

The *Turkiſh Hiſtory*. The *Second Edition* brought down to the Year 1704. With the Life of *Mahomet*. 2 Vol. Price 12 *s.*

The New *Italian Grammar*: Or the eaſieſt and beſt Method for attaining that charming Language. Reviſed, corrected, and enlarged. By the Author, Seignior *Veneroni*. Done into *Engliſh*, with farther Improvements. By Mr. *Uvedale*. Price 3 *s.* 6 *d.*

Spaniſh and *Engliſh Dialogues*; containing an eaſy method for the learning either of thoſe Languages, with many Proverbs, and the Explications of ſeveral manners of ſpeaking proper to the *Spaniſh* Tongue; alſo a particular Chapter of the Orthography and Pronunciation thereof. By *Felix Anthony De Alvarado*, a Native of the City of *Sevil* in *Spain*, but long ſince naturaliz'd, a Miniſter of the Church of *England*, and Tranſlator of the *Engliſh* Liturgy into the *Spaniſh* Tongue. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

A Compendious Syſtem of an *Engliſh* and *Portugueze Grammar*. Price 3 *s.*

The *Art* of *Prudence*: Or, A Companion for a Man of Senſe. Written originally in *Spaniſh*, by that celebrated Author *Balthazar Gracian*; made *Engliſh* from the beſt Edition of the Original, and illuſtrated with the Sieur *Amelot de la Houſai*'s Notes. By Mr *Savage*. The *Third Edition*. Price 3 *s.* 6 *d.*

Humane Prudence. The *Second Part*. Treating of Promiſes and Performances; of large Acquaintance, *&c.* 12°. Price 2 *s.*

An *Index* to *Intereſt*: Containing, I. The largeſt Tables of Simple Intereſt that have yet been made publick; ſhewing the ſame at once for any Number of Days or Years at all the uſual Rates. II. A Table of Diſcount for any Number of Days. III. Two Tables ſhewing the preſent Worth of Annuities, *&c.* IV. A Table for the Valuation of any Number of Years lapſed

in

in a Leaſe. V. Tables of the Amount, and preſent Worth of any Sum of Money, and of Annuities. Alſo Rules for Valuation of one, two and three Lives, and a new invented Circle for the eaſie finding the Number of Days contained between any two in the Year. *(This is Recommended as the moſt eaſy, particular, and uſeful Treatiſe of this Kind, by many Learned and Judicious Gentlemen, whoſe Names appear in the Book)* The *Third Edition* corrected and amended. By *E. Hatton.* 1717. Price 5 *s.*

Recreations Mathematical and Phyſical; laying down, and ſolving many profitable and delightful Problems of Arithmetick, Geometry, Opticks, Gnomonicks, Coſmography, Mechanicks, Phyſicks, and Pyrotechny. By Mr. *Ozanam*, Profeſſor of the Mathematicks at *Paris*. Illuſtrated with Cuts. Price 6 *s.*

The *Mechaniſm* of *Fire* made in Chimneys: Or, The Art of improving the Effects and diminiſhing the Expences thereof. Tranſlated from the *French*, with all *Monſieur Gauger* (the Author's) Original Draughts engraven on Copper Plates. *4to.* 1716. Price ſtitch'd 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

The *Compleat Horſeman*, or Perfect Farrier. In Two Parts. Written in *French* by the Sieur *de Solleyſell*, Querry to the preſent King of *France*, and one of the Royal Academy of *Paris*. Abridg'd from the *Folio* Done into *Engliſh* by Sir *William Hope*. With the Addition of ſeveral excellent Receipts, by our beſt Farriers; And Directions to the Buyers and Sellers of Horſes. The *Third Edition*. Illuſtrated with ſeveral Copper Plates. 1717. Price 5 *s.*

The *Gentleman's Jockey*, and Approved Farrier. Inſtructing in the Natures, Cauſes and Cures of all Diſeaſes incident to Horſes. The *Tenth Edition* with Additions. 1717. Price 3 *s.*

The *Gentleman's Dictionary*, in Three Parts. 1. The Art of Riding the Great Horſe. 2. The Military Art. 3. The Art of Navigation. Each Part done Alphabetically, from the Sixteenth Edition of the Original *French*. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

Gloſſographia Anglicana Nova: Or, A Dictionary interpreting ſuch hard Words of whatever Language as are at preſent uſed in the *Engliſh* Tongue; with their Etymologies, *&c.* Price 5 *s.*

An *Engliſh Dictionary*, explaining the Difficult Terms that are us'd in Divinity, Husbandry, Phyſick, Philoſophy, Law, Navigation, Mathematicks, and other Arts and Sciences; with the Derivation of them. By *E. Coles.* Price 2 *s.*

A *Practical Guide* to the *Engliſh Tongue*; or a familiar Method of teaching Children to Spell and Read in a little Time. Being a more Methodical Performance than any yet extant. By *Thomas Watkins.* 1717. Price bound 8 *d.*

The whole Critical *Works* of *Monſieur Rapin*. In two Volumes. One containing all his Compariſons of the Great Men of the Antients; the other, his Reflections on their Learning, *&c.*

Tranſlated by *Baſil Kennet*, D. D. late Preſident of *C. C.* College *Oxon*, &c. The *Second Edition*. 1716. Price 10 *s.*

A *Compleat* or General *Hiſtory* of *Drugs*, with their Uſe in Phyſick, Chymiſtry, Pharmacy, *&c.* Illuſtrated with above 400 Copper-Cuts, curiouſly drawn from the Life. Written by Monſieur *Pomet*, Druggiſt to the *French* King, and publiſhed by Monſieur *Fagon*, Counſellor of State, and chief Phyſician to the preſent King of *France*. 2 Vol. 4*to*. 1712. Price 1 *l.* 4 *s.*

The *Compleat Herbal*: Or, The Botanical Inſtitutions of Monſieur *Tournefort*, Chief Botaniſt to the late *French* King. With large Additions from *Ray*, *Gerard*, *Parkinſon*, &c. Illuſtrated with about 500 Copper-Plates, containing above 4000 different Figures. 4*to*. *The Charge of this Work amounting to a very large Sum, the Undertakers, to alleviate the Expence, have thought fit to publiſh two Parts of it every Month, ſeveral of which are already printed.* Price of each, 1 *s.*

The *Aphoriſms* of *Hippocrates*, and the Sentences of *Celſus*; with Explanations and References to the moſt conſiderable Writers in Phyſick and Philoſophy, both Ancient and Modern. To which are added Aphoriſms upon the ſmall Pox, Meaſles, and other Diſtempers, not ſo well known to former and more temperate Ages. By *C. J. Sprengell*, M. D. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

Pharmacopœia Londinenſis: Or, The New *London Diſpenſatory*. The *Eighth Edit.* corrected. By *W. Salmon*, M. D. 1716. Pr. 6 *s.*

Pharmacopœia Londinenſis, Part II. or *Doron Medicum*. The *Third Edition*, with Additions. By *W. Salmon*, M. D. 1717. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

The *Anatomy* of Human Bodies, improv'd according to the Circulation of the Blood, and all the modern Diſcoveries. By M. *Dionis*. The *Third Edition*. 1716. Price 6 *s.*

A *Compleat Body* of *Chirurgical Operations*; containing the whole Practice of Surgery, with Obſervations and Remarks on each Caſe. Illuſtrated with Copper-Plates. By *M. de la Vauguion*. The *Third Edition*. 1716. Price 6 *s.*

The *Compleat Surgeon*, or the whole Art of Surgery explained in a moſt familiar Method. In Two Parts. By M. *Le Clerc*. The *Fourth Edition* enlarged. To which is added, The Deſcription of Bandages, *&c.* Two Vols. 12*o*. Price 7 *s.* N. B. *The Second may be had alone, Price* 3 *s.*

A Treatiſe of *Diſeaſes* incident to the *Skin*. By *Daniel Turner*, a Licentiate of the College of Phyſicians. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

Syphilis. A Practical Diſſertation on the Venereal Diſeaſe. By *D. Turner*. 1717. Price 4 *s.*

The *Solitary* or Carthuſian *Gardener*: Containing the Method to make and cultivate all ſorts of Gardens; alſo the compleat Floriſt. Tranſlated from the *French*. Price 5 *s.*

The

The *Life* of *Guzman d'Alfarache*, or the *Spaniſh* Rogue: To which is added, The celebrated Tragi-Comedy *Celeſtina*. In two Vols. adorn'd with Sculptures. Price 12 *s.*

The *Life* and *Adventures* of *Lazarillo de Tormes*. Written by himſelf. Tranſlated from the Original *Spaniſh*, and illuſtrated with 20 curious Copper-Cuts. 12°. Price 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

The *Duties* at this preſent time on all *Merchandize*, digeſted in a new and eaſie Method. In 12°. Price 3 *s.*

The *Aſſize* of *Bread*, and other Aſſizes of Weights and Meaſures. Agreeing with all the Laws, Statutes, and Cuſtoms of *England*. 1714. Price 6 *d.*

Eſſays upon ſeveral Subjects in Proſe and Verſe. Written by the Lady *Chudleigh*. Price 3 *s.*

The *Eſſays* or Councils Civil and Moral of Sir *Francis Bacon*. With a Table of the Colours of Good and Evil, and a Diſcourſe of the Wiſdom of the Ancients. To which is added the Character of Queen *Elizabeth*. 1718. Price 4 *s.*

Hudibras. In three Parts. Written in the time of the late Wars, corrected and amended, with Additions. To which are added Annotations to the third Part, with an exact Index to the whole. Never before printed. Adorn'd with Cuts. 12°. 1716 Price 3 *s.* 6 *d.*

The *Works* of *Ben. Johnſon*. In 6 Vols. Adorn'd with Cuts. 1716. Price 1 *l.* 4 *s.*

The *Works* of *Charles Cotton*, Eſq; *viz.* ——*Virgil* Traveſtie. ——Wonders of the *Peak*. ——*Lucian* Burleſqu'd, *&c.* 1715. Price 4 *s.*

A Collection of *Poems* on various Subjects. By Sir *Richard Blackmore*, Knt. M. D. And Fellow of the Royal-College of Phyſicians. 1718. Price 6 *s.*

Poems on ſeveral Occaſions. By the late Reverend Mr. *Pomfret*. The *Fourth Edition* corrected. 12°. 1716. Price 2 *s.*

The *Works* of Mr. *W. Shakeſpear*, with his Life. By *N. Rowe*, Eſq; Adorn'd with Cuts. In 9 Vols. 12°. Price 1 *l.* 7 *s.*

The *Sultaneſs*, a new Tragedy (1717) By Mr. *Johnſon*.

The *Canterbury Gueſts*: Or, A Bargain broken, a Comedy. By Mr. *Ravenſcroft* ——The *Cheats*, a Comedy. By Mr. *Wilſon*. With Variety of other *Plays*.

LAW-BOOKS.

De Jure Maritimo & Navali; or, A Treatiſe of *Affairs Maritime*, and of Commerce. In three Books. The *Seventh Edition*, with large Additions of Modern Caſes, *&c.* By *Charles Molloy*, late Barreſter at Law. *Now Reprinting.*

Laws concerning *Trade* and Tradeſmen. In Two Parts. The Firſt treats of the Doctrine of By-Laws, made by Corporations and Companies concerning Trade, *&c.* Wherein are collected from the Books of Reports, all the Caſes which have been adjudged

judged relating to this Subject. The Second Part is a Collection of the Statute-Law that concerns Merchants, Tradesmen, and Artificers. Price 3 *s.* 6 *d.*

Privilegia Londini: Or, The Laws, Customs and Privileges of the City of *London*. Wherein are set forth all the Charters from King *William* I. to his present Majesty; all their general and particular Customs. With the Practice of all the Courts, and the exact Table of the Fees, as they were given in by Order of the Court of Aldermen, under the Hands of the several Prothonotaries, Secondaries, Attorneys, and Clerk-sitters in both Compters, Keepers of *Woodstreet* and *Poultry* Compters, and *Ludgate*. With several other useful Matters relating thereunto. Necessary for all Merchants, Tradesmen, Citizens, and others. The Third *Edition* corrected and enlarged. Now in the Press.

The *Law* against *Bankrupts:* Or, a Treatise wherein the Statutes against Bankrupts are explain'd; by several Cases, Resolutions, Judgments and Decrees, both at Common Law and in *Chancery*. To which are added, Forms and Directions for Commissioners, with Precedents, *&c.* The *Third Edition*, with several large Additions of New Cases, and all the Acts relating to Bankrupts. By *Tho Goodinge*, Serjeant at Law. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

An *Abridgment* of the *Laws* in Force and use in his Majesty's Plantations, *viz Virginia*, *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, &c. Price 5 *s.*

An *Abstract* of the *Sea-Laws*. By Mr. *Nal*. Price 1 *s.*

The Office and Authority of a *Justice* of Peace: Collected out of all the Books, whether of Common or Statute Law, hitherto written on that Subject. Shewing also the Duty of Constables, Commissioners of Sewers, Coroners, Overseers of the Poor, Surveyors of the Highways, Church-Wardens, and other Parish-Officers: Digested under Alphabetical Titles. To which are added Precedents of Indictments and Warrants, never before printed. The *Sixth Edition*, continued to the Year 1718. By *W Nelson*, of the *Middle-Temple*, Esq; Price 6 *s.*

Trials per Pais: Or, the *Laws* of England concerning *Juries* by *Nisi Prius* &c. With a compleat Treatise of the *Law* of *Evidence*, Precedents and Forms of Challenges, Demurrers upon Evidence, Bills of Exception, &c. The *Fifth Edition* with large Additions of such Resolutions and Acts of Parliament as have made any Alteration therein to 1718. By *Giles Duncombe*, late of the *Inner-Temple*, Esq; Price 6 *s.*

The Common and Statute *Law* of *England*, concerning *Trials* in High Treason, Misprision of Treason, and in all other Crimes and Offences relating to the Crown: Wherein the Learning of *Appeals* is at large set forth under the same Head. By *W. J.* Barrester at Law. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

The *Abridgment* of all the *Statutes* from *Magna Charta* to the beging of the Reign of King *George*. In 4 Vols. Price 20 *s.*

N. B. The last Volume may be had alone. Price 4 *s.* *Officium*

Officium Clerici Pacis: A *Book of Indictments*, Informations, Appeals, and Inquiſitions: Alſo the manner of holding the Seſſions of the Peace, *&c.* The *Second Edition*, with Additions. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

Legal Proviſions for the Poor: 1. Of the ſeveral ſorts of Poor. 2. Of Rates and Taxes for their Relief. 3. Of binding poor Children Apprentice. 4. Where the Poor ſhall be reliev'd by their Relations. 5. Of Workhouſes and Houſes of Correction. 6. Of Settlements, Removals, &c. 7. Of the Relief of Baſtard Children, and Puniſhment of their reputed Parents. 8. Of Rogues, and Vagrants, and paſſing them to their reſpective Habitations. 9. Of providing Houſes for poor People. 10. Of the general privy Search. 11. Precedents of Orders, Warrants, &c. Wherein the Statutes and Reſolutions of the Judges on theſe Subjects are conſider d and explain'd. By *S. Carter*, Eſq; The *Fourth Edition*, in which are added all the Statutes and Reſolutions to 1718. Price 4 *s.*

A *Compendium* of the *Laws* and Government Eccleſiaſtical, Civil, and Military, of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and the Dominions, Plantations, and Territories thereunto belonging; with the Maritime Power thereof, and Juriſdiction of Courts therein. By *H. Curſon* of the *Inner-Temple*, Eſq; The *Second Edition* 1716. Price 4 *s.*

The *Juſtice* of *Peace* his *Companion*: Or, a Summary of all the Acts of Parliament, whereby one, two, or more Juſtices of the Peace are authorized to act, not only in, but out of the Seſſions of the Peace. By *Samuel Blackerby*, of *Grays-Inn*, Eſq; The *Third Edition*, continued to 1715. Price 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

Caſes in *Law* wherein Juſtices of Peace have a Juriſdiction, as well by their Commiſſion, as by Act of Parliament, which have been determin'd by the Judges in *Weſtminſter-Hall*, their Circuits, and in *Serjeants-Inn*, from *Edward* III. to 1717. By *S. Blackerby*, Eſq; 8vo Price 4 *s.*

A Compleat *Guide* for *Juſtices* of the Peace. In two Parts. I. The Laws relating to the Office of a Juſtice. II. Precedents that concern the ſame. By *J. Bond*, Eſq; Price 6 *s.*

A *Summary* of the Penal *Laws* relating to *Nonjurors*, *Papiſts*, *Popiſh Recuſants*, and *Nonconformiſts*, &c. To which are added, ſeveral adjudged Caſes, and Notes upon the moſt material Points; with an Hiſtorical Introduction, giving an Account of the Behaviour and Practices of the *Roman* Catholicks and Diſſenters, which gave Riſe to theſe Laws. The *Second Edition*, To which are added two Acts of the laſt Seſſion, *viz.* I. An Act for appointing Commiſſioners to inquire of the Eſtates of certain Traytors, and of Popiſh Recuſants, *&c.* II. An Act to oblige Papiſts to Regiſter their Names and real Eſtates. 1716. Pr. 3 *s.*

Pleas of the *Crown*: Or, a Methodical Summary of the principal Matters relating to that Subject. By Sir *Matthew Hale*. The *Fifth Edition*, with ſeveral Hundred References, and his Treatiſes

Treatiſes of Sheriffs Accompts and Proviſion for the Poor, *&c.* 1716. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

Tenants Law: Or the Laws concerning Landlords, Tenants and Farmers. The *Seventh Edition*, in which are added all ſuch Acts of Parliament and Reſolutions as concern them to the Year 1718. Price 3 *s.*

The *Clergyman's Law*; Or, the Compleat Incumbent; collected from the Thirty-nine Articles, Canons, Proclamations, Decrees in *Chancery* and *Exchequer*: As alſo from all Acts of Parliament and Common Law Caſes relating to the Church and Clergy of *England*; digeſted under proper Heads. By *W. Watſon*, Doctor of Laws, late Dean of *Battel*. The *Second Edition*, with Additions; in 2 Vols. Price 12 *s.*

The *Law* of *Laſt Wills* and Teſtaments; a Common Law Treatiſe, containing Rules for the Conſtruction of Laſt Wills, and the Diverſities between Limitations and Conditions in a Will, *&c.* With ſeveral Caſes adjudg'd upon ſeveral late Statutes that have alter d the Common Law. Price 4 *s.*

The *Impartial Lawyer*: Setting forth ſuch eſpecial adjudg'd Caſes, as immediately concern Perſons that are exercis'd in the Laws of *England*; wherein is demonſtrated, what Remedy the Lawyers may have againſt ſuch as would defame them in their Practice; as alſo, ſuch Relief as others may have againſt them for their unjuſt or irregu'ar Proceedings. Price 3 *s.*

Les Termes de la Ley: Or, Certain difficult and obſcure Words and Terms of the Common Laws and Statutes of this Realm, now in Uſe, expounded and explain'd. Price 6 *s.*

Two Dialogues in *Engliſh*, between a *Doctor* of Divinity, and a *Student* in the Laws of *England*. Price 3 *s.*

An *Abridgment* of the Firſt Part of my Lord *Coke's Inſtitutes*; with ſome Additions, explaining many of the difficult Caſes, and ſhewing in what Points the Law hath been alter'd by late Reſolutions and Acts of Parliaments. To which is now added, a large Index. 1714. Price 5 *s.*

The *Hiſtory* and *Analyſis* of the *Common Law of England*. Written by Sir *Matthew Hale*. The *Second Edition* Corrected; with the Addition of an Index to the *Analyſis*. Two Vols. 1716. Price 5 *s.*

The *Practick Part* of the *Law*; ſhewing the Office of an *Attorney*, and a Guide for *Solicitors*, in all the Courts of *Weſtminſter*. As alſo the Practice of the Courts in the City of *London*, Court of Admiralty, Eccleſiaſtical Courts, and other inferior Courts in the Country. With the exact *Table* of *Fees* of all the ſaid Courts. The *Fourth Edition*, with large Additions. Price 6 *s.*

Inſtitutio Legalis: Or, An Introduction to the Study and Practice of the Laws of *England* The *Second Edition*, with large Additions By *William Bohun*, of the *Middle-Temple*. Eſq; Pr. 6 *s.*

A Compendious and Accurate Treatiſe of *Fines* and *Recoveries*. By *W. Brown*. The *Fifth Edition*, enlarged. 1718. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

The

The *Rules* and *Orders* of the Courts of *King's Bench* and *Common Pleas* at *Weſtminſter* to the Year 1711. examined by the Originals. Price 4 *s.*

Rules and *Orders* in the High Court of *Chancery*, and the Court of *Exchequer*. The *Second Edition*. Price 3 *s*

The *Law* of *Errors* and Writs of Errors Price 4 *s.*

The *Practice* of the Spiritual or *Eccleſiaſtical Courts*. The *Third Edition*, with large Additions, by *Henry Conſet*. Price 5 *s.*

The *Law* of *Ejectments*: Shewing the Nature of *Ejectione Firmæ*; the Difference between it and Treſpaſs, and how to be brought where the Land lies in Franchiſes, *&c.* The *Second Edition*, with Additions. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

The *Law French Dictionary*; to which is added the *Law Latin Dictionary*, &c. The *Second Edition* will ſoon be publiſh'd.

The *Practice* of *Courts-Leet* and Courts-Baron: With full and exact Directions for making up Court-Rolls, as well of Courts-Leet as of Courts-Baron. As alſo the Manner of drawing and entring all ſorts of Preſentments and Forfeitures in Courts-Leet; and of Surrenders, Admiſſions, and Recoveries in the nature of Writs of Entry *ſur Diſſeiſin en le poſt* at the Common Law. Publiſh'd from the Manuſcripts of Sir *William Scroggs*, ſometime Lord Chief Juſtice of *England*. The *Third Edition*, with very large Additions, and the late Acts of Parliament concerning the Duty on Surrenders, Admittances, *&c.* Price 5 *s.*

Curſus Cancellariæ: Or, The Courſe of *Proceedings* in the High Court of *Chancery*. Wherein the Authority, Juriſdiction and Modern Practice of that Court are methodically and diſtinctly treated of, from the Bill filed and Proceſs thereupon, to the final Sentence and Decree. As alſo of Reverſing Decrees by Bills of Review, and Appeals to the Houſe of Lords. And the Method of Proceedings in the *Petty-Bag-Office*, &c. With variety of uſeful Precedents. Publiſh'd by *W. Bohun* of the *Middle-Temple*, Eſq; 1715. Price 6 *s.*

Styles's Practical Regiſter, conſiſting of Rules, Orders, and the principal Obſervations concerning the Practice of the Common Law in the Courts at *Weſtminſter*, particularly the *King's Bench*, as Well in Matters Criminal as Civil. Carefully continued down to this Time. Alphabetically digeſted. The *Fourth Edition*, with large Additions. 8*vo*. Price 6 *s.*

Inſtructor Clericalis, in Five Parts. By *R. G.* a Clerk of the Court of *Common Pleas*. The *Fifth Edition*, with large Additions. Price 1 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* N. B. *Any one of theſe Parts may be had alone*

The *Modern Conveyancer*, or Conveyancing improved; being a choice Collection of Precedents on moſt Occaſions, drawn after the manner of Conveyancing now in Uſe by the greateſt Hands of the Age. With an Introduction concerning Conveyancing in general. In 3 Vols. The *Third Edition*, with large Additions. 1716. Price 12 *s.* The

The *Precedent of Precedents.* By *W. Sheppard,* Esq; The *Third Edition,* with Additions. Price 4 *s.*

Modus Intrandi Placita Generalia: Or, The *Entring Clerk's Introduction.* Being a Collection of such Precedents of Declarations, and other Pleadings, with Process as well Mesne as Judicial, as are generally used. The *Third Edition,* with Additions. In Two Parts. By *William Brown,* Gent. Price 8 *s.*

NB. The second may be had alone. Price 4 *s.*

Enchiridion Clericale; or a Manual of proper and useful *English Precedents* for young *Clerks,* relating to Contracts and Agreements, Obligations, Recognizances and Statutes. Also an Anatomy of a Bond, with most usual and necessary Conditions, Abbreviation of Words, proper Names of Men and Women, Cities, Counties, Sums of Money, Reigns of Kings and Queens, and Years of our Lord: Tables of Interest and Purchase, the Terms and their Returns; Forms of Bills, Articles, Awards and Abitraments, Acquittances, Assignments, Dispositions of Money, and Declarations of Trust, Ecclesiastical Instruments, Deed of Gift, Defeazances, Exchange of Lands, Feoffments, Fines, Recoveries, *&c.* The *Second Edition.* Price 3 *s.* 6 *d.*

Reports of Cases taken and adjudged in the Court of *Chancery,* in the Reigns of King *Charles* I. *Charles* II. and *James.* II. Being Special Cases, and most of them decreed with the Assistance of the Judges, and all of them referring to the Register-Books. The *Second Edition,* with large Additions, in 2 Vol. 1715. Pr. 10.

The *Third Part* of *Reports* of Cases, taken and adjudged in the Court of *Chancery* in the Reigns of King *Charles* II. King *William* and Queen *Anne.* Being Special Cases, and none of them ever before Printed. 1716. Price 4 *s.*

The *Reports* of Sir. *Edward Lutwyche,* translated into *English,* 2 Vols. 8vo. 1718. Price 10 *s.*

The *Compleat Sheriff.* Wherein is set forth his Office and Authority; with Directions how and in what manner to execute the same. To which is added, the Office and Duty of *Coroners,* &c. The *Second Edition,* with large Additions. Price 5 *s.*

A Methodical *Treatise* of Replevins, Distresses, Avowries, &c. Shewing their Natures, Kind, Incidents and Effects. As also the Method of Proceedings therein. To which are added the late Statutes touching the Office of Sheriffs; as also some Observations and Judicial Opinions explaining the same. Being a necessary Appendix to the *Compleat Sheriff.* 1718. Price 3 *s.*

A short Treatise touching *Sheriffs Accompts.* Written by Sir *Matthew Hale.* Price 2 *s.*

The new *Retorna Brevium,* collected from the many printed Law-Books extant, concerning the Return of Writs in the Courts of *Chancery, Exchequer, King's Bench, &c,* Alphabetically digested in their proper Order. To which are added, many

special

ſpecial modern Returns, not heretofore made publick. By *R. C.* Clerk of the Court of *Common Pleas*. Price 5 *s.*

Lex Cuſtumaria; or a *Treatiſe* of *Copyhold Eſtates*, in reſpect of the Lord and the Copyholder. Wherein the Nature of Cuſtoms in general, and of particular Cuſtoms, Grants and Surrenders, *&c.* are clearly Illuſtrated; With variety of Precedents. By *S. C.* Eſq; The *Second Edition*, with Additions. Price 4 *s.* 6 *d.*

A *Treatiſe* concerning Treſpaſſes *Vi & Armis*; wherein the Nature of Treſpaſſes are clearly explicated, and the Giſt of the Action ſtated. By the Author of *Lex Cuſtumaria*. Price 5 *s.*

A *Catalogue* of the Common and Statute *Law-Books* of this Realm; with ſome others relating thereunto, to the Year 1716. Alphabetically digeſted under proper Titles. With an Account of the beſt *Editions* and common *Prices* they are now ſold at. Price 1 *s.*

SCHOOL-BOOKS.

Dr. *Adam Littleton's Latin Dictionary* The *Fourth Edition*. Improved from *Stephens*, *Cooper*, *Holyoke*, and a MS. of Mr. *J. Milton*, &c. *Quarto*, 1715 Price 15 *s.*

A *Dictionary* Engliſh-Latin, and Latin-Engliſh, containing all Things neceſſary for the tranſlating of either Language into other. The *Ninth Edition*, enlarged. By *Eliſha Coles*, late of *Magdalen-College*, *Oxon* 1718. Price 7 *s.*

The *Peculiar* Uſe and *Signification* of certain *Words* in the *Latin Tongue*; or a Collection of Obſervations wherein the elegant, and commonly unobſerv'd Senſe of near 900 common *Latin* Words (beſides the various Senſes of the ſame Word) is fully and diſtinctly explained in *Engliſh* Sentences. The *Second Edition* corrected. By *William Willymott*, L. L. D. Price 4 *s.*

Lily's Grammar new conſtrued, with an Explanation of the Syntax, fitted to the meaneſt Capacity. By *W. Willymott*, L.L.D. Price bound 10 *d.*

The *Poſing* of the *Parts*: Or, A plain and eaſy Way of examining the Grammar, by Queſtions and Anſwers ariſing directly out of the Words of the Rules. The *Sixteenth Edition*, corrected and enlarged. Price 1 *s.*

The *Pantheon*, repreſenting the fabulous Hiſtories of the Heathen Gods and moſt Illuſtrious Heroes. The *Seventh Edition*. Illuſtrated with Cuts of the ſeveral Deities. 1717. Price 4 *s.*

Luciani Dialogorum ſelectorum Libri duo. A Gulielmo Du-gardo recogniti; cum Interpretatione Latina, 1716. *Pret.* 1 s. 6 d.

Titi Livii Patavini Hiſtoriarum Decades quæ ſuperſunt; juxta Editionem Gronovianam diligenter recenſitæ. Adjiciuntur Tabulæ Geographicæ Hiſtoriam Romanam egregie illuſtrantes. Tomi duo. Pret 12 *s.*

M Juniani Juſtini ex Trogi Pompeii Hiſtoriis externis, Libri 44. *Diligentiſſime recenſiti & caſtigati & Notis optimorum interpretum illuſtrati; quibus additur Chronologia ad Hiſtoriam accommodata; In uſum Scholæ Mercatorum Sciſſorum. Pret.* 3 *s.*

Eraſmi Colloquia. Editio nova (1717) *omnium* (*quæ lucem viderunt hactenus*) *abſolutiſſima.* 8vo. *Pret.* 3 *s.*

Propoſals for Reprinting *Mr. Guillim's* Diſplay of *HERALDRY*, improv'd with large Additions throughout the whole Work, (the Particulars of which may be ſeen in the Propoſals at large.) 1. This Book will contain about 200 Sheets of the ſame Paper and Print with the Propoſals; which, with the Charge of ſeveral Thouſand Cuts, makes the Expence equal to 300 Sheets. Price to Subſcribers 1 *l.* 15 *s.* in Sheets; 15 *s.* down, the reſt on Delivery. Thoſe that ſubſcribe ſhall have their Names and Titles, with Place of their Reſidence, as they ſend them in, printed before the Book as Encouragers of the Work; and thoſe Subſcribers who have a Right to Arms, ſhall have them cut in Wood and inſerted under their proper Bearings. Such who ſubſcribe for Six Books ſhall have a Seventh *gratis:* Which will reduce the Price to 30 *s.* 2. There will be ſome few printed on Royal Paper for the Curious. Price to Subſcribers 3 *Guineas*; one down, the reſt at Delivery. 3. Thoſe who deſire their Arms to be Engraven or Cut, in order to be inſerted in this Book, are to pay over and above the Subſcription 2 *s.* 6 *d.* for Search to be made in the Herald's Office, of their Right to bear Arms. It being reſolv'd that no Coat ſhall be fix'd to any Perſon unleſs a good Title be made appear. 4. Thoſe of the Nobility that have their Arms, Creſts, Motto's and Supporters Engrav'd on a Copper Plate are to pay a *Guinea*; and thoſe of the Gentry (having no Supporters) 15 *s.* above the Subſcription for the Book, towards the Charge of Engraving the ſame. *N. B.* This Work is in great Forwardneſs, moſt of the Arms being already engrav'd, and may be ſeen at the Undertakers.

Propoſals for Printing by Subſcription, A compleat Collection of STATE-TRYALS, Proceedings upon Impeachments, *&c.* from the Beginning of the Reign of King *James*, to the End of the Reign of Queen *Anne*. This Collection will conſiſt of Four Volumes in *Folio*, each to contain about 200 Sheets, and ſhall be printed in the ſame Character and on the ſame Paper as the Specimen annex'd to the Propoſals at large; and is propos'd at the Rate of Three Halfpence *per* Sheet, or 25 *s.* each Volume, ſuppoſing the Vol. contains 200 Sheets; but ſhould the Number be more or leſs, the Price to be advanc'd or abated proportionably. Each Subſcriber is to pay 2 *Guineas* down, and the reſt on the Delivery of the Books.

☞ *Theſe Propoſals at large, with Specimens, may be had of the Undertakers,* J. Walthoe *in the* Temple, *and* J. Walthoe, *Junr. over againſt the* Royal Exchange.

F I N I S.